

# SQL Server Monitoring

release date. 2026. 09. 11.



# Table Of Contents

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| • SQL Server Monitoring .....              | 5   |
| ◦ Getting started.....                     | 9   |
| ◦ Supported Environment.....               | 11  |
| ◦ Installation                             |     |
| ■ Agent Installation                       |     |
| ■ Manual Installation .....                | 18  |
| ■ Package Manager Installation .....       | 31  |
| ■ Docker Installation .....                | 38  |
| ■ Installation checking items .....        | 45  |
| ■ Troubleshooting .....                    | 47  |
| ◦ Configuration .....                      | 49  |
| ■ DBX Agent Setting.....                   | 52  |
| ■ XOS agent configuration .....            | 61  |
| ■ Cloud Agent Configuration .....          | 67  |
| ■ Installation and Usage .....             | 77  |
| ■ Log Collection Settings .....            | 83  |
| ■ Serverless Agent Settings.....           | 86  |
| ■ Serverless Log Collection Settings ..... | 95  |
| ◦ Management .....                         | 102 |
| ◦ Dashboard .....                          | 106 |
| ■ Instance List.....                       | 108 |
| ■ Monitoring a Database Instance.....      | 111 |
| ■ Monitoring Multiple Instances .....      | 138 |
| ■ Always On Monitoring .....               | 164 |

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| ■ Flex Board .....                      | 169 |
| ■ Using Flex board .....                | 172 |
| ■ Managing the widgets .....            | 182 |
| ◦ Analysis .....                        |     |
| ■ Comparison between count trends ..... | 187 |
| ■ Lock tree .....                       | 196 |
| ■ Dead lock .....                       | 204 |
| ■ Database Parameter .....              | 208 |
| ◦ Metrics .....                         | 210 |
| ■ SQL Server Metrics .....              | 212 |
| ■ Metrics Chart .....                   | 221 |
| ■ Metrics Search .....                  | 244 |
| ■ Metric Anomaly Detection .....        | 246 |
| ■ Metrics Trend Analysis .....          | 249 |
| ◦ Stat/Report .....                     |     |
| ■ SQL Statistics .....                  | 252 |
| ■ Procedure statistics .....            | 257 |
| ■ Database size .....                   | 263 |
| ■ Report .....                          | 270 |
| ■ Job Information .....                 | 273 |
| ■ Backup/Recovery History .....         | 278 |
| ◦ Log .....                             | 282 |
| ■ Application .....                     | 284 |
| ■ Live Tail .....                       | 286 |
| ■ Log Explorer .....                    | 299 |
| ■ Log Trend .....                       | 306 |

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| ■ Log Search.....                    | 313 |
| ■ Log setting .....                  | 328 |
| ■ Parsing the logs.....              | 360 |
| ◦ Alert .....                        | 375 |
| ■ Event Configuration .....          | 0   |
| ■ Metrics .....                      | 382 |
| ■ Composite Metrics.....             | 404 |
| ■ Anomaly Detection .....            | 411 |
| ■ Real-time logs .....               | 415 |
| ■ Composite log .....                | 428 |
| ■ Event Configuration .....          | 442 |
| ■ Event Notification Settings.....   | 446 |
| ■ Event Notification Format.....     | 468 |
| ■ Event History and Monitoring ..... | 476 |
| ■ Real-time Notifications.....       | 484 |
| ■ System Events .....                | 487 |
| ◦ Laboratory .....                   | 490 |
| ■ OpenMetrics Explorer.....          | 491 |



# SQL Server Monitoring

The DB performance management monitors the database performance in real time, diagnoses and analyzes problems, tunes problematic SQLs, and monitors whether problems have been resolved.

The WhaTap database monitoring service is designed to manage a series of operations in cycles. It is configured to help maintain consistent levels of availability and performance by monitoring, diagnosing, and analyzing the database behaviors. When a problem occurs in the database, this service sends an alarm to the staff to recognize the situation and helps you identify the root cause by analyzing the database situation more precisely through the collected data.

! For more information about the supported features for each database platform, see [the following](#).

## Features of SQL Server Monitoring

- **Realtime DB Monitoring**

It collects real-time DB performance metrics and the data of running clients (active sessions). You can check the operation status at a glance to immediately recognize the load occurrence status, and you can immediately recognize any problems through alarm settings.

- **Specific point analysis**

By using the metrics' short-term trends, long-term trends, and metric comparison functions, you can analyze problems at the past. The database parameter change history is traced.

- **Efficient structure even on a large scale**

Even when managing multiple DB servers, it provides an optimal analysis environment through unified performance data collection and efficient data storage structure.

- **Cloud DB monitoring available**

Structure for query-based monitoring data collection does not depend on the DB server type. DBs in AWS, GCP, Azure, and OCI environments can also be monitored, and monitoring for cloud resource metrics and integrated items is also possible.

- **Integrated Monitoring**

If you have installed all applications, servers, and database monitoring products, you can quickly analyze the causes of failures through linked views when detecting service problems.

- **WhaTap SaaS**

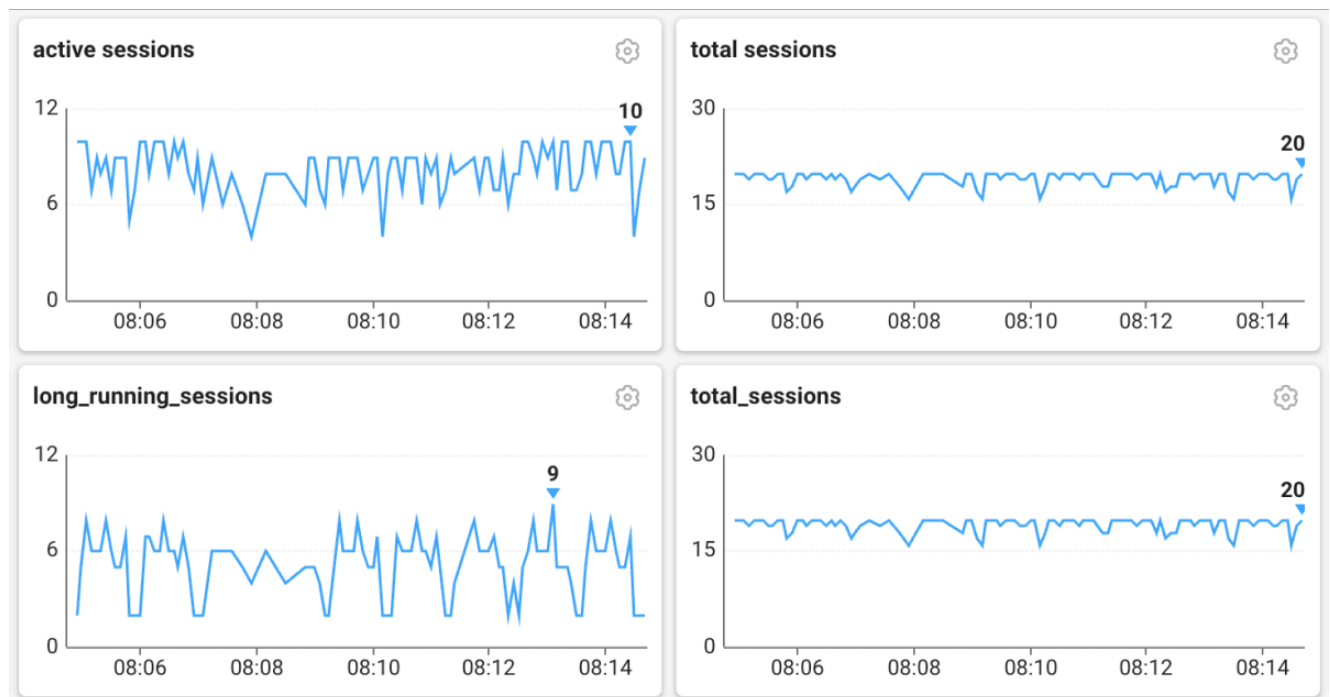
You can select from various database products, and freely set the period of use by monthly subscription. (available also with an installation type)

## New features in Database Monitoring

The SQL Server Monitoring with enhanced charting and collecting features has been updated. Update your agent to get the latest features.

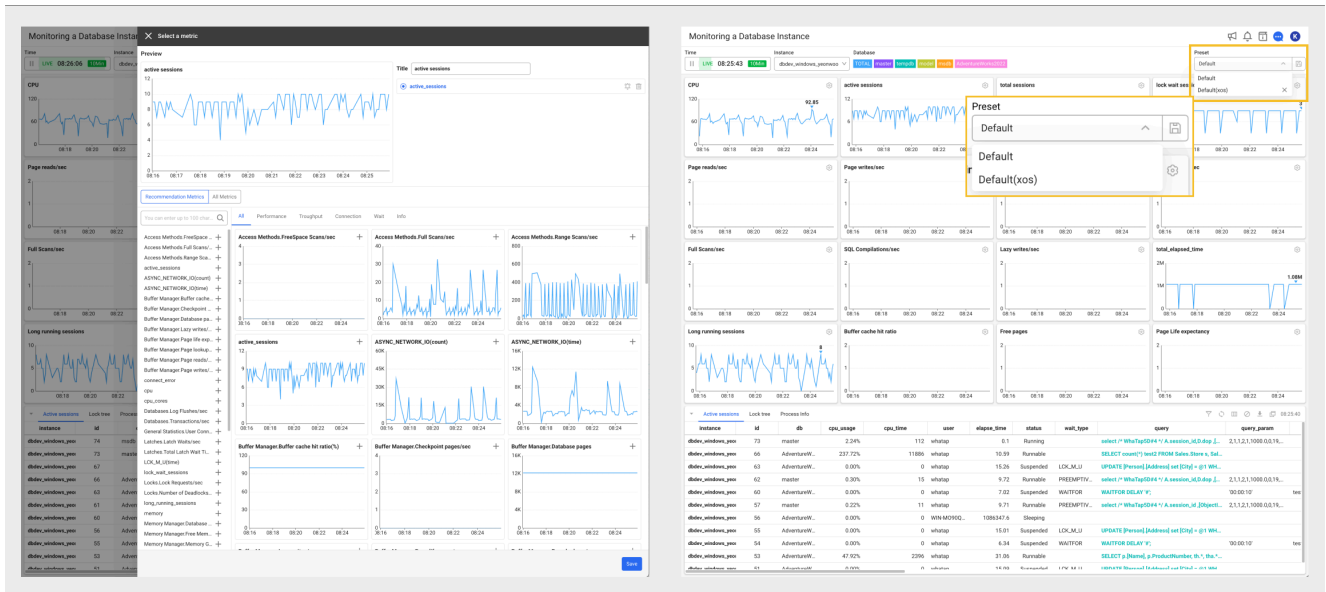
! The minimum version of the agent to use the SQL Server monitoring is 2.2.0. For more information about the agent update, see [the following](#).

- **Provision of DB metrics data**



Helps and tuning tips for metrics are added, and convenience is provided by categorizing and recommending the metrics so that users can easily understand numerous metrics. (multilingual support planned)

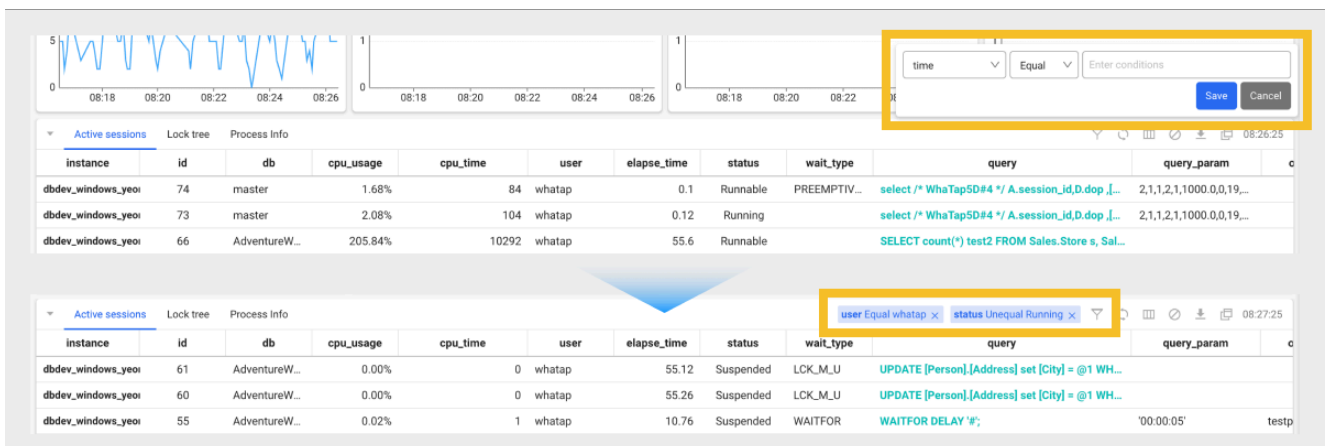
- Dashboard improvements



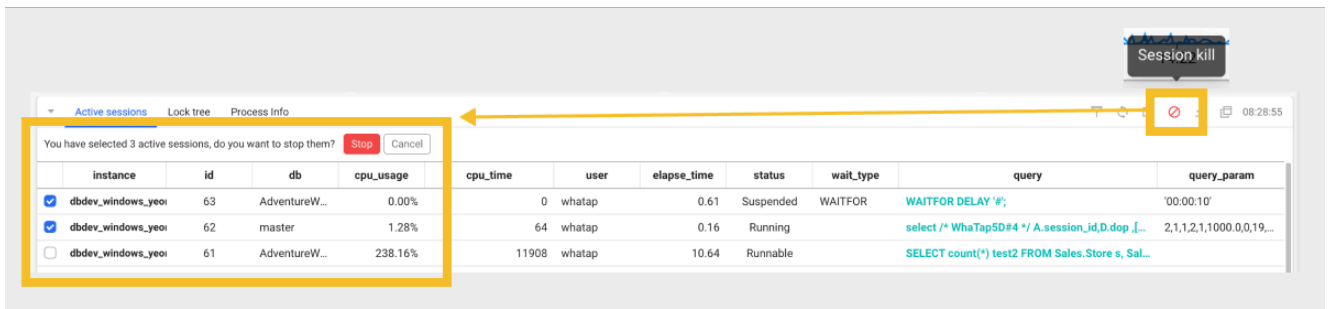
For dashboards, the function to add multiple metrics is provided to one chart. In addition, by adding presets, users can quickly check the desired metrics.

- UI improvements

Improvements in the instance monitoring filter

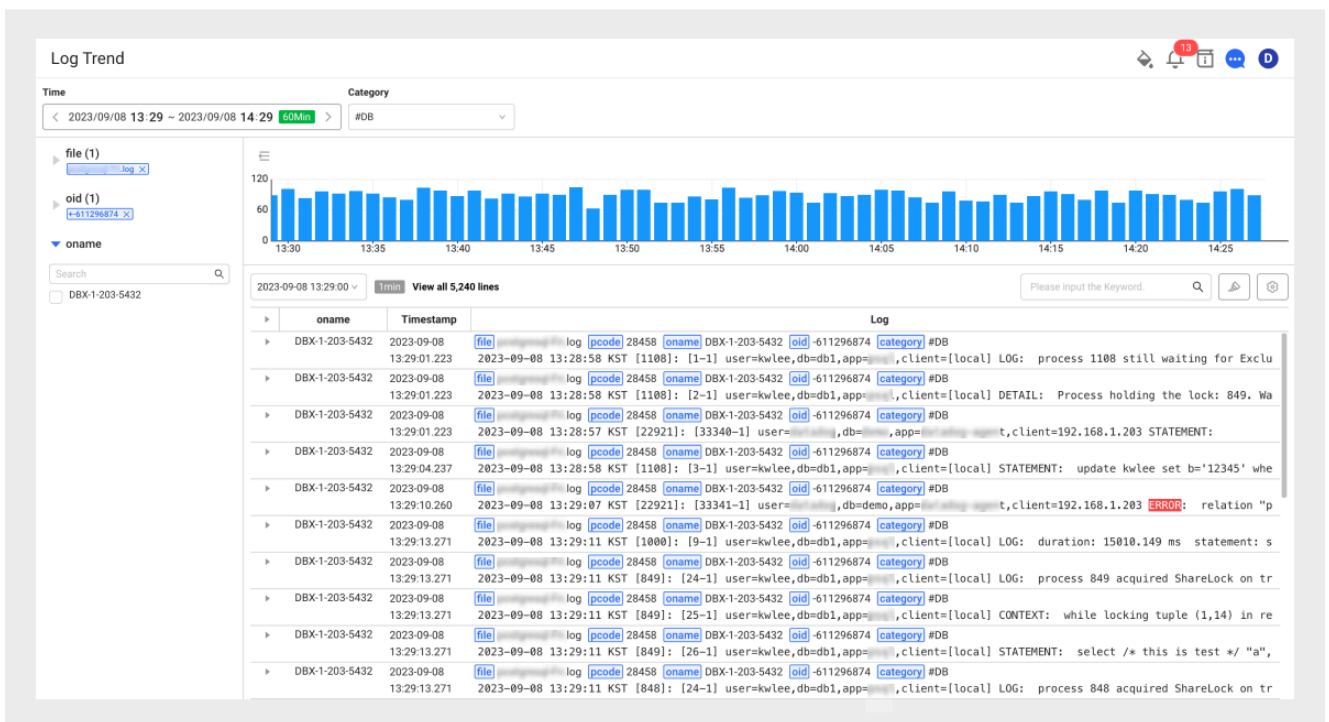


Session Kill UI improvements



The instance monitoring filter has been improved, and the user interfaces for Session Kill have been improved.

- Log



Through **Live Tail**, **Log Trend**, **Log Search**, and **Log Alert**, you can search **DB logs** and can see their trend as well as the log-related alerts.

# Getting Started

WhaTap monitoring starts with the following steps:

[Step 1. Sign up](#)

[Step 2. Select a product](#)

[Step 3. Create a project](#)

[Step 4. Check the access key](#)

After confirming the supported environment, proceed to the agent installation step.

## Sign up

To use the WhaTap monitoring service, you must first [sign up](#). For more information about signing up, see the [Account Management > Sign Up](#) documentation.

## Select a product

1. Log in to the [WhaTap Monitoring Service](#).
2. Select  **All Projects** > **+ Project**.
3. On the **Select product** screen, select the Go product to monitor and then click the Create button.

## Create a project

After selecting the product to monitor, create a project before installing the agent.

1. On the **Create project** screen, enter or select the following items to create a project:
  - **Project name** (required): Enter the project name.
  - **Data server region** (required): Select the region where the data server is located. A region is a collection of data centers that provide cloud services. Your data is stored in the selected region.

- **Time zone** (required): Set the time zone that serves as the reference for generating alerts and reports.
- **Notification language setting** (required): Set the language for alert notification messages generated in the project (supports Korean and English).
- **Project groups**: You can group and manage multiple projects. Select a group if there is one to join.
- **Project description**: Enter an additional description for the project.

2. After completing all settings, click the **Creating a project** button.

ⓘ When adding a project with an organization selected, you must set the **Groups of organization** as required. For more information about groups, see [the following documentation](#).

## Check the access key

The **access key** is a unique ID for activating the WhaTap service.

In the installation guide section, select the **Getting the access key** button. After automatically issuing the **access key**, proceed to the next step.

ⓘ After creating a project, you are automatically redirected to the **Agent installation** page. If you are not redirected to the **Agent installation** page, select **Management > Agent installation** from the left menu.

# Support Environment

Before starting the SQL Server monitoring, check the following support environment.

## Supported versions for the database

It supports SQL Server 2005 or later.

- ! • The server to install the agent on must have Java 8 or later installed.
- The database server must allow inbound connections so that the DBX agent can access the DB port.
- It is required to open the outbound on the port 6600 so that the DBX agent can send data to the WhaTap server.

## Agent minimum installation specifications

- **CPU:** Approximately 20 agents can be installed per core (may differ depending on the DB server load).
- **Memory:** 200 MB
- **Disk:** 100 MB (Agent space of 50 MB + Log file generation space of 50 MB)

! Minimum installation requirements based on the number of agents

| Number of installed agents | CPU    | Memory | Disk |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|------|
| 10                         | 1-core | 2 GB   | 1 GB |
| 20                         | 1-core | 4 GB   | 2 GB |
| 40                         | 2-core | 8 GB   | 4 GB |

## Agent operation method

The DB agent basically operates in the following way:

- **Execution cycle:** 5 secs (default)
- **Number of queries performed:** 5 to 6
- **Speed:** It terminates within 1 second when the server load is normal.
- Up to 2 sessions (5-second collection session, other information collection session)

When a timeout occurs during collection query, the DB agent operates in the following way to minimize the load.

- Do not run a new collection query until the previous collection query has finished.
- If the timeout exceeds 12 seconds (exceeds 2 refresh cycles), the session is reconnected after termination.
- If timeout occurs 3 times or more, wait 10 seconds and try again.

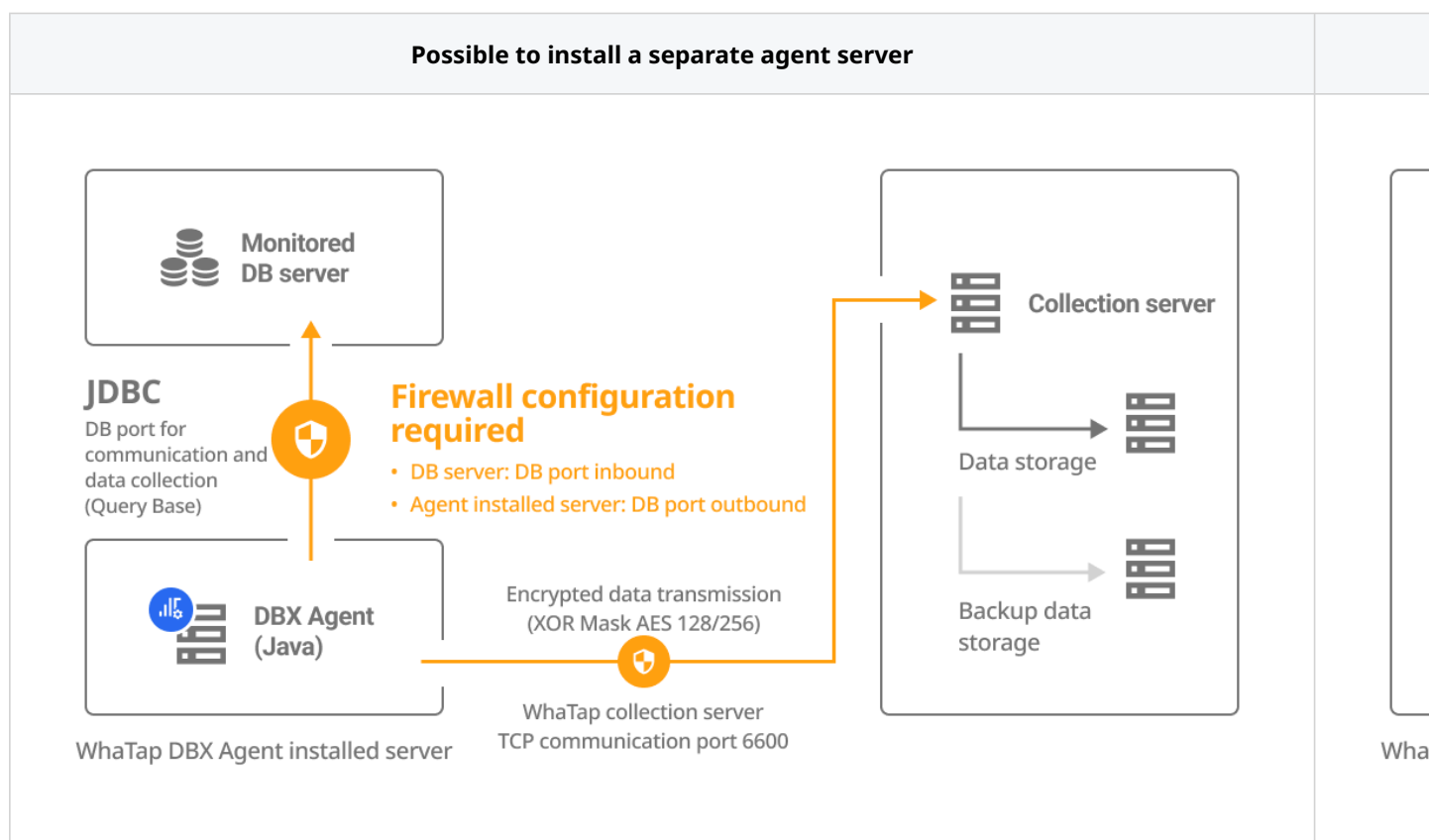
ⓘ Depending on the load status of the DB server, it may take a long time or a timeout may occur until the result of a collection query appears on the WhaTap monitoring service screen.

## Agent structure

The WhaTap database monitoring service consists of an agent and a collection server, and the data is encrypted for security between the agent and the collection server. It is made without an external library so there is no need to restart the system for installation and update.

- WhaTap database monitoring service can perform monitoring on a separate agent server without installing an agent on the database server. Monitoring can be applied flexibly according to the user environment.





- The agent and server use the binary communication protocol. In addition, data is selectively encrypted to ensure data security while reducing the burden of encryption.

- ! • The WhaTap agent must be installed on a server that can communicate over the network with the database server to be monitored.
- JDK of **Java 8** or later must be installed on the WhaTap DBX agent server.

## Service deployment models

You can use WhaTap Monitoring as a SaaS or on-premises (self-hosted) service. Whichever you choose, you use the same agents and the same monitoring features.

| Deployment                | Support                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SaaS                      |  | Connects to collection servers operated by WhaTap. See the firewall section for regional addresses                                     |
| On-premises (self-hosted) |  | Collection servers you build and operate yourself (air-gapped environments supported). Contact your sales representative for the scope |

ⓘ You can also deploy WhaTap on-premises in air-gapped environments without internet connectivity.

## Feature differences by deployment model

Whichever you choose, the monitoring features are the same. The mobile app is the only exception and is available on the [service.whatap.io](https://service.whatap.io) SaaS service only.

ⓘ To use certain features on-premises, a separate agreement is required.

## Firewall

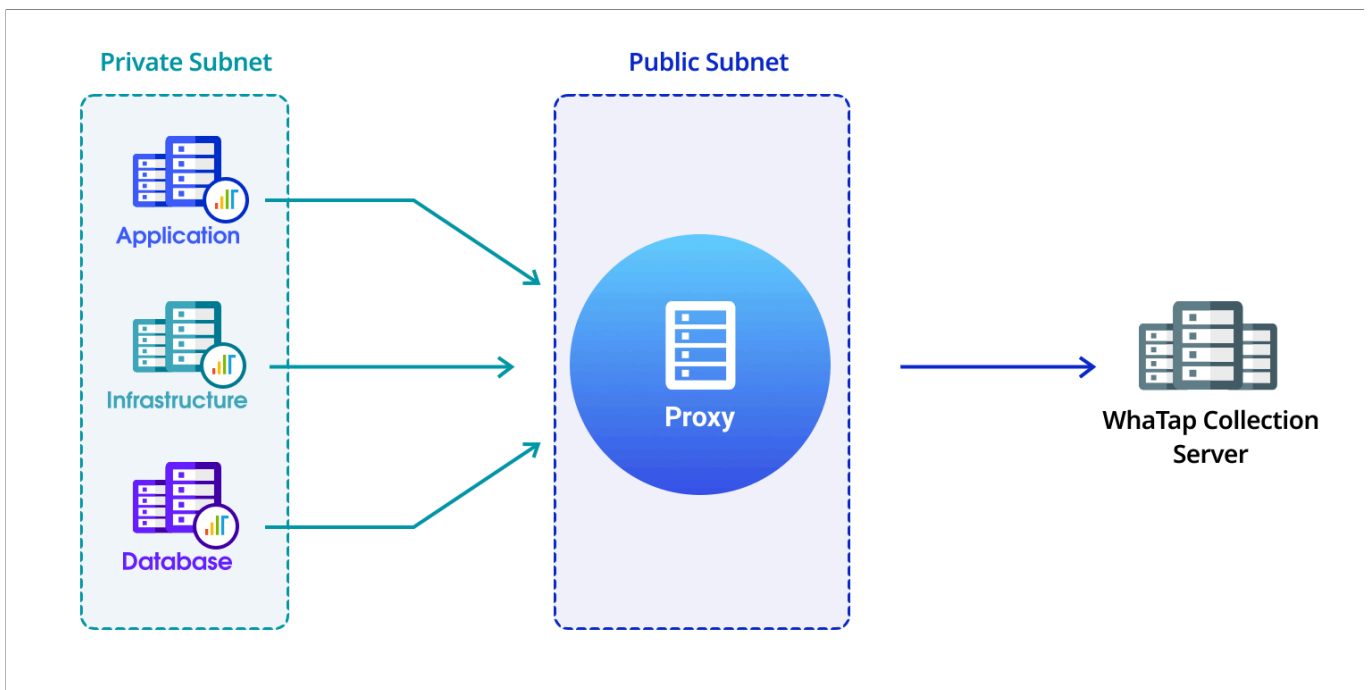
The WhaTap agent must be able to access the collection server through **TCP port 6600**. Allow access to the collection server address that is closest to the monitored target.

Source: WhaTap agent

| Cloud | Destination                          | Destination IP                 | Port     |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| AWS   | WhaTap collection server (Seoul)     | 13.124.11.223 / 13.209.172.35  | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (Tokyo)     | 52.68.36.166 / 52.193.60.176   | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (Singapore) | 18.138.0.93 / 18.139.67.236    | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (Jakarta)   | 108.136.91.69 / 108.137.158.44 | TCP 6600 |

| Cloud | Destination                           | Destination IP                  | Port     |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
|       | WhaTap collection server (Thailand)   | 43.209.109.219 / 43.209.48.86   | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (Mumbai)     | 13.127.125.69 / 13.235.15.118   | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (California) | 52.8.223.130 / 52.8.239.99      | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (Virginia)   | 107.23.220.101 / 54.236.221.105 | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (Frankfurt)  | 3.125.142.162 / 3.127.76.140    | TCP 6600 |
| Azure | WhaTap collection server (Seoul)      | 52.231.66.38 / 20.194.5.115     | TCP 6600 |
|       | WhaTap collection server (Tokyo)      | 52.246.169.54 / 20.210.27.232   | TCP 6600 |
| Kakao | WhaTap collection server (Seoul)      | 61.109.237.237 / 61.109.238.166 | TCP 6600 |

If the agent cannot directly access the collection server, use the provided proxy module to access it.



## Supporting the browser

WhaTap Monitoring is available in web browsers and mobile Apps.

| Browser         | Recommended | Supported version |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|
| Google Chrome   | O           | 111 or later      |
| Mozilla FireFox | X           | Latest version    |
| Edge            | X           | Latest version    |
| Safari          | X           | Latest version    |

### Support guidance

- For browser compatibility and performance reasons, the latest version of Chrome is recommended.
- The user interface (UI) is implemented using HTML5 standard technologies, so Internet Explorer is not supported.

### Limitations

WhaTap's web interface does not support mobile browsers. To access WhaTap on a mobile device, install the WhaTap app for Android or iOS. The WhaTap mobile app is optimized for mobile environments. For more information about the WhaTap mobile app, see [this document](#).

## Mobile app

The WhaTap mobile app supports both Android and iOS environments. You can install the WhaTap app by following the link or scanning the QR code. For detailed information about the mobile app, see [the following](#).

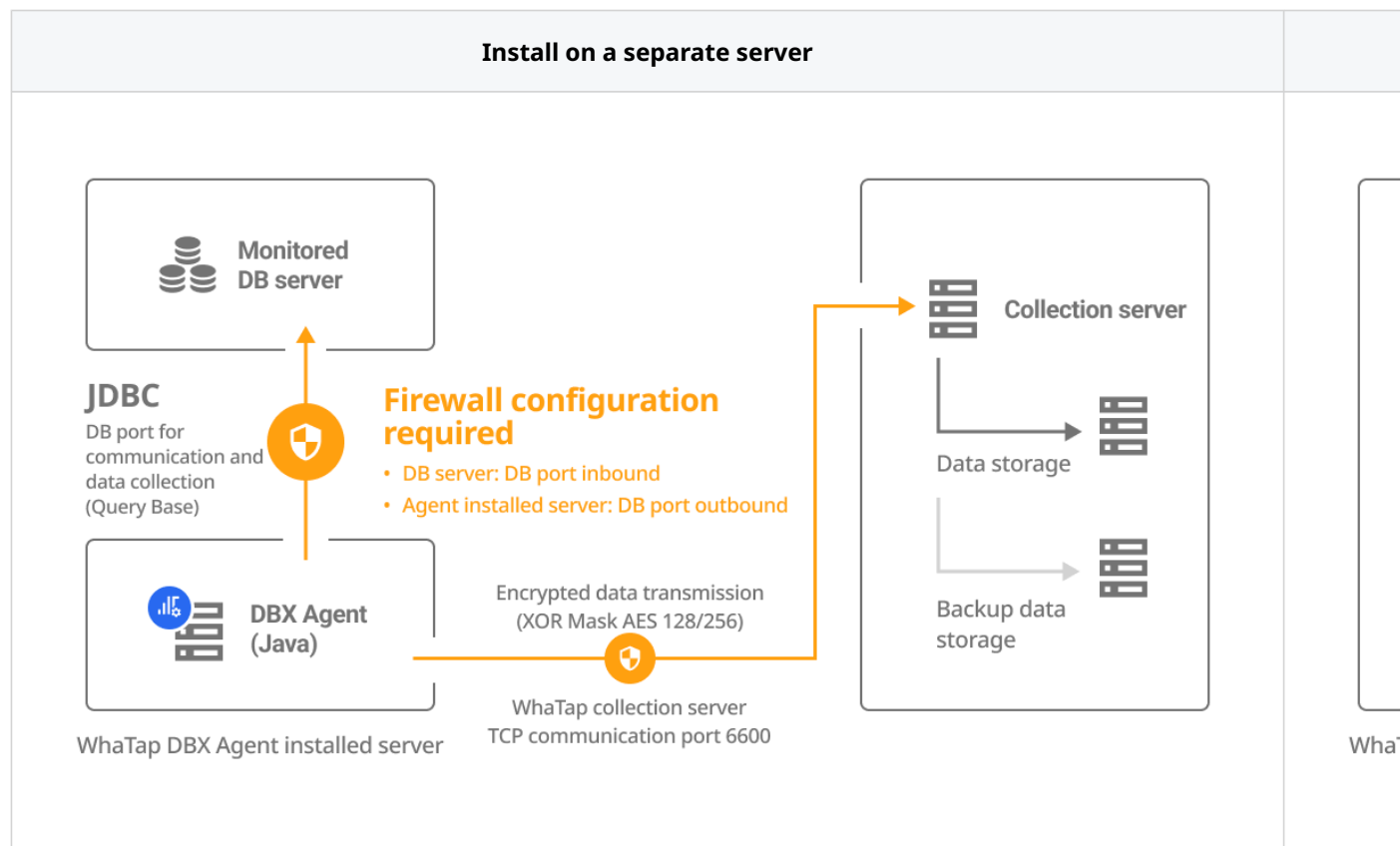
| iOS                                                                                                                                  | Android                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <p>iOS 12 or later</p> |  <p>Android 5.0 or later</p> |

# Manual Installation

The following guides you to the basic installation method for using the WhaTap database monitoring service.

## 1 Checking the configuration diagram

The DBX agent can be installed on a separate server or on the DB server. Select a method how to install the agent and check its configuration and firewall.



## 2 Account creation

Create an account with roles required for database monitoring. Log in with the root account and then create accounts.

- [SQL Server 2014](#) SQL Server 2012 or earlier SQL Server 2008 or earlier

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant connect any database to DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

You need to create an additional monitoring account and grant roles for each desired DB to monitor.

```
use DB_Name;
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant select, execute to DB_User;
```

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
EXEC sp_configure 'show advanced options', 1;
RECONFIGURE;
EXEC sp_configure 'Ole Automation Procedures', 1;
RECONFIGURE;
```

You need to create an additional monitoring account and grant roles for each desired DB to monitor.

```
use DB_Name;
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant select, execute to DB_User;
```

- Additional roles when using the Kill session

```
grant alter any connection to DB_User;
```

- **Additional roles when using the Kill session in the Azure SQL Database environment**

```
grant kill database connection to DB_User;
```

- **Roles required for use of Job Information and Backup/Recovery History menus**

Grant roles to access the msdb database.

```
USE msdb;  
CREATE USER DB_User FOR LOGIN DB_User;  
GRANT SELECT to DB_User;
```

- **Required roles when viewing object information**

For the versions below 2014, connect to each DB to be monitored and grant roles.

```
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

- **Required roles when viewing plans**

Connect to each DB and perform required tasks.

```
grant showplan to DB_User;
```

- **Required roles when viewing deadlocks**

```
USE master;  
GRANT EXECUTE ON xp_readerrorlog TO whatap;
```

- ❗ • If you have an account with roles, skip this step and then proceed to [Next Step](#).
- In the example code, `DB_User` is the DB user account name. Change it to your account name.
- Enter your password in `DB_Password` in the example code.



## 3

## Downloading the DBX agent

Download the DBX agent file. Use the following two methods.

- You can download it by using the 'wget' command.

BASH

```
wget -O whatap.agent.database.tar.gz "https://service.whatap.io/download/dbx_agent?type=mssql&format=tar.gz"
```

- If you cannot download it with the command, select **Download** on the WhaTap monitoring service screen.

Download the DBX agent file and then unzip it.

BASH

```
tar -zxvf whatap.agent.database.tar.gz
```

ⓘ For users who cannot download tar files due to security settings, ZIP files are also provided. On the installation screen, select the **.zip Download** button.

## 4

## DBX Agent Setting

Follow the instructions on the agent installation screen to configure the agent. By entering the required items on the screen, the configuration and commands can be auto-completed.

### whatap.conf configuration

Go to the unzipped folder and then check the [whatap.conf](#) file. In [whatap.conf](#), enter the project access key, WhaTap server data, and DB connection data.

whatap.conf

```
license={AccessKey}
whatap.server.host=13.124.11.223/13.209.172.35

dbms=mssql
db=master
db_ip=127.0.0.1
db_port=1433
```

❗ **In case of occurrence of SSL authentication issues**

If any SSL authentication issue occurs, set the following options in the [whatap.conf](#) file.

whatap.conf

```
connect_option=encrypt=true;trustServerCertificate=true
```

## Downloading JDBC

Download the JDBC driver that matches the operating system and version of the database server to the DBX agent path where you unzipped the file. `/unzipped folder/jdbc`

❗ **MS SQL 2005 or later**

- [Microsoft JDBC Driver 12.8 for SQL Server](#)

When you download and unzip the compressed file, the `jars` folder is generated. Select a `.jar` file that is compatible with the Java version in use and then place it in `agent installation folder/jdbc`.

e.g. `mssql-jdbc-12.8.1.jre8.jar`

❗ In `/unzipped folder/jdbc/README.md`, you can also see the JDBC driver installation paths for each database.

## 5

## Creating DB users and changing passwords

Generate an encrypted UID for database connection. Enter the username and password and then run the shell script (or batch file).

- ✓ When changing the password, enter the new password and follow the same procedure.

- **Windows** Linux

CMD

```
uid.bat "DB_USER" "DB_PASSWORD"
```

- ! • After setting it once, it collects data from the database server to be monitored through the encrypted UID.
- To create a DB user file, enter the project access key in the [whatap.conf](#) file. [Checking the access key](#)
- In the Azure database environment, enter `DB_USER` in the form of `DB_USER@DB_name`.
- On Windows, the escape character ( \ ) is not required for special characters in a password. However, it is required when using double quotes ( " ) within the password.

BASH

```
./uid.sh {DB_USER} {DB_PASSWORD}
```

- ! • After setting it once, it collects data from the database server to be monitored through the encrypted UID.
- To create a DB user file, enter the project access key in the [whatap.conf](#) file. [Checking the access key](#)
- In the Azure database environment, enter `DB_USER` in the form of `DB_USER@DB_name`.

- ❗ If special characters are included in `DB_USER` or `DB_PASSWORD`, enter the escape character (`\`) together before any special characters.

Example

```
./uid.sh whatap whatap!pwd
```

*# If there are multiple special characters, add the escape character(\) for each.*

```
./uid.sh whatap whatap!\!@pwd
```

## Viewing the default plan

When creating the **default plan user file**, you can configure the agent to automatically view the plan by using the predefined DB information.

### • Linux Windows

1. Add the `plan_db` option to the agent configuration (`whatap.conf`) file and then enter the DB name.

whatap.conf

```
plan_db=(dbname)
```

2. After configuring the DB, use the `planuid.sh` script to set the user and password.

```
./planuid.sh user pwd
```

- ❗ If the user ( `user` ) and password ( `pwd` ) include special characters, add backslashes ( `\` ) before each special character.

e.g. `user$example` → `user\$example`

1. Add the `plan_db` option to the agent configuration (`whatap.conf`) file and then enter the DB name.

```
whatap.conf
```

```
plan_db=(dbname)
```

2. After configuring the DB, use the `planuid.bat` script to set the user and password.

```
planuid.bat user pwd
```

## 6

## Starting the monitoring

Execute a shell script (or batch file) from the path where you have installed the agent.

- **Windows** [Linux](#)

```
start.bat
```

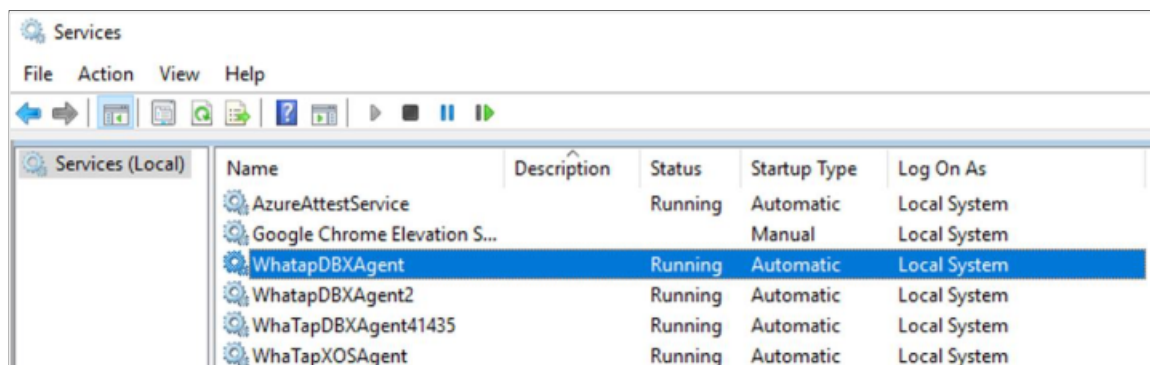
Check whether there are any errors in the execution log displayed on the screen, and check whether a chart appears normally on the dashboard screen (**Instance List**). If there is no problem, press Ctrl+C to terminate the execution, and then register it as a Windows service in the following order.

### Registering a service

Execute the following command to register a service.

```
install_WindowsService.bat create WhatapDBXAgent
```

When a service is registered, you can check it in the service management tools as shown below. Find the service, right-click it, and then select the Start option to start the service.



❗ In Control Panel > Windows Tools > Services (services.msc), you can start or stop the WhatapDBXAgent service. Depending on the Windows version, the service path may differ.

## Deleting a service

Execute the following command to delete a service.

```
install_WindowsService.bat delete WhatapDBXAgent
```

```
./start.sh
```

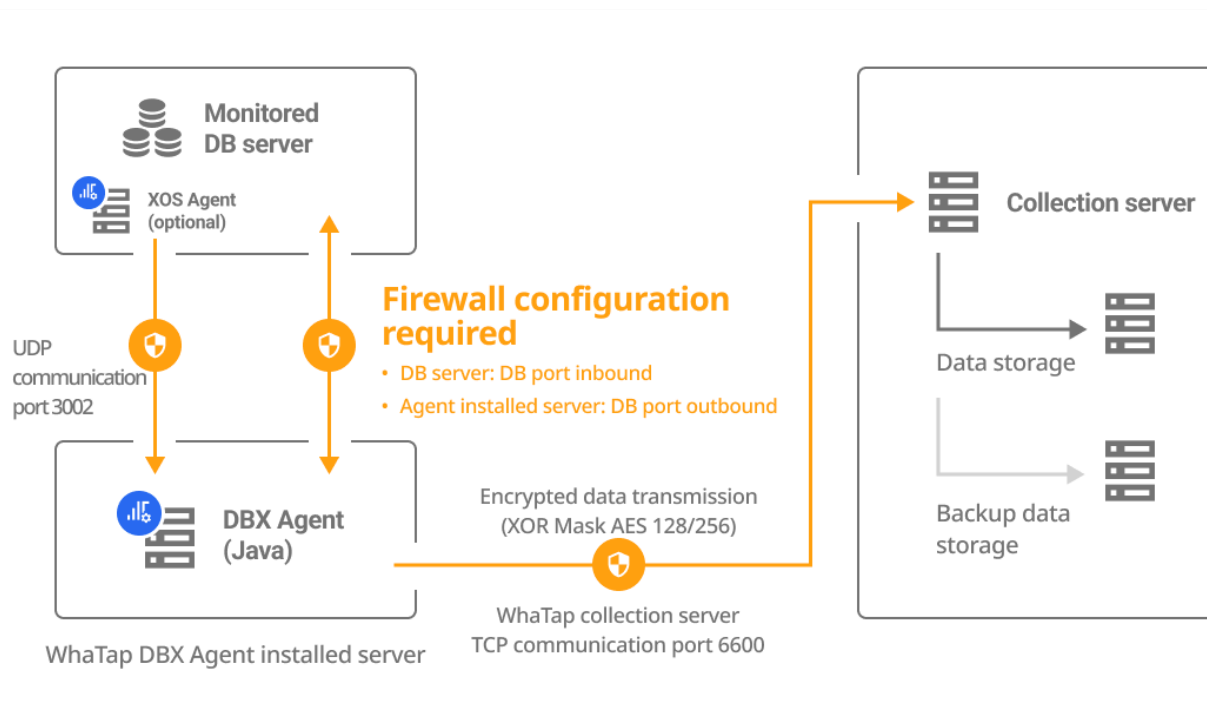
To use it like a daemon, execute the following command. However, it works only in the environment where **nohup** has been installed.

```
./startd.sh
```

## 7 Installing the additional agent (XOS) and applying other options

To additionally monitor the resources of the database server, run a separate XOS agent process on the database server to collect data.

- ❗ It can be applied to only the OS environment running on the x86 architecture.
- The additional agent installation process is **optional**.
- For more information about the XOS agent configuration options, see [the following](#).
- To additionally collect and monitor monitoring metrics provided by cloud services on the dashboard of the database project, see [the following](#).



## Configuring the whatap.conf file

Set the following options in the [whatap.conf](#) file in the path where the DBX agent has been installed.

whatap.conf

```
xos=1
xos_port=3002
```

Move the **xos** folder ( `/unzip folder/xos/` ) to the database server.

## Configuring the xos.conf file

Set the following options in the **xos.conf** file in the **xos** path moved to the database server.

**xos.conf**

```
dbx_ip={DB_Agent_IP}  
dbx_port=3002 # default 3002  
cpu_limit=0  
mem_limit=10240
```

- ✓ In **Agent Installation**, when you enter the DB data to **DB Agent IP** and **DB Agent Port**, the agent options are automatically generated.

## Running the XOS agent

- **Windows** [Linux](#)

Run the agent with a batch file in the **xos** folder.

```
start.bat
```

After confirming that there are no errors in the execution log displayed on the screen and terminating the execution, register for the service in the following order.

### ❗ How to fix missing of msvcp120.dll and msucr120.dll

If you cannot run the xos agent because the **msvcp120.dll** and **msucr120.dll** files are missing, it is because Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable 2013 is not installed or is corrupted. You can resolve this issue by installing the **Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable Package**.



- ! Download and install the package that matches the system environment from the following link.  
[Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable \(x64\)](#)
- `vcredist_x64.exe`: For running 64-bit applications

- **Service registration**

Register in the service by running the `install_WindowsService.bat` file in the `xos` folder as follows. If you do not enter a name after the `create` option, the service is registered by default with the name of **WhatapXOSAgent**.

```
install_WindowsService.bat create WhatapXOSAgent
```

- **Deletion of a service**

```
install_WindowsService.bat delete WhatapXOSAgent
```

- ! To transmit monitored data to the DBX agent, the port set to `dbx_port` (default 3002) must have been open. (**UDP Outbound**)

Run the XOS agent.

```
./start.sh
```

- ! • To transmit monitored data to the DBX agent, the port set to `dbx_port` (default 3002) must have been open. (**UDP Outbound**)
- To run the XOS agent in the background, run the `./startd.sh` file.

## Next steps

### Checking the installation

If you have created a project, installed an agent, and applied all agent options, see the checklist in [the following](#).

---

### Installation troubleshooting

It provides various problems that may occur when installing the agent and specific instructions for resolving them. For more information, see [the following](#).

---

### Agent setting

It provides various features for monitoring by applying some options to the agent configuration file ([whatap.conf](#)). For more information, see [the following](#).

---

### Cloud Settings

To additionally collect and monitor monitoring metrics provided by cloud services on the dashboard of the database project, see [the following](#).

---

### Starting the monitoring

After configuring all settings, the agent starts collecting metrics data from the database server. First, check whether the monitoring data has been collected in **Instance List**. For more information about **Instance List**, see [the following](#).

# Package Manager Installation

This guide provides instructions for installing the WhaTap database monitoring agent using a package manager.

## ✓ Choosing an Installation Method

- Refer to this document for Debian/Ubuntu-based systems that use the `apt` package manager.
- For Docker environments, refer to [Docker Installation](#).
- For other environments, refer to [Manual Installation](#).

## ⓘ Supported Databases

MySQL, PostgreSQL, SQL Server

To use the WhaTap monitoring service, after [Sign in](#), create a project and install the agent to the target server. For more information about registration as a member, see [the following](#).

## Creating a project

Create a project before installing the agent.

1. Log in to the WhaTap Monitoring Service.
2. In the left side menu, click **All Projects** > **+ Project**.
3. On the **Select product** screen, select the product you want to install.
4. Enter or select the following items:
  - **Project name**: Enter the project name.
  - **Data server region**: Select the data server region. A region is a group of data centers that provide cloud services. Your data will be stored in the selected region.
  - **Time zone**: Set the time zone to be used for alerts and report generation.
  - **Notification language setting**: Set the language for alert notifications. (Supports Korean and English)

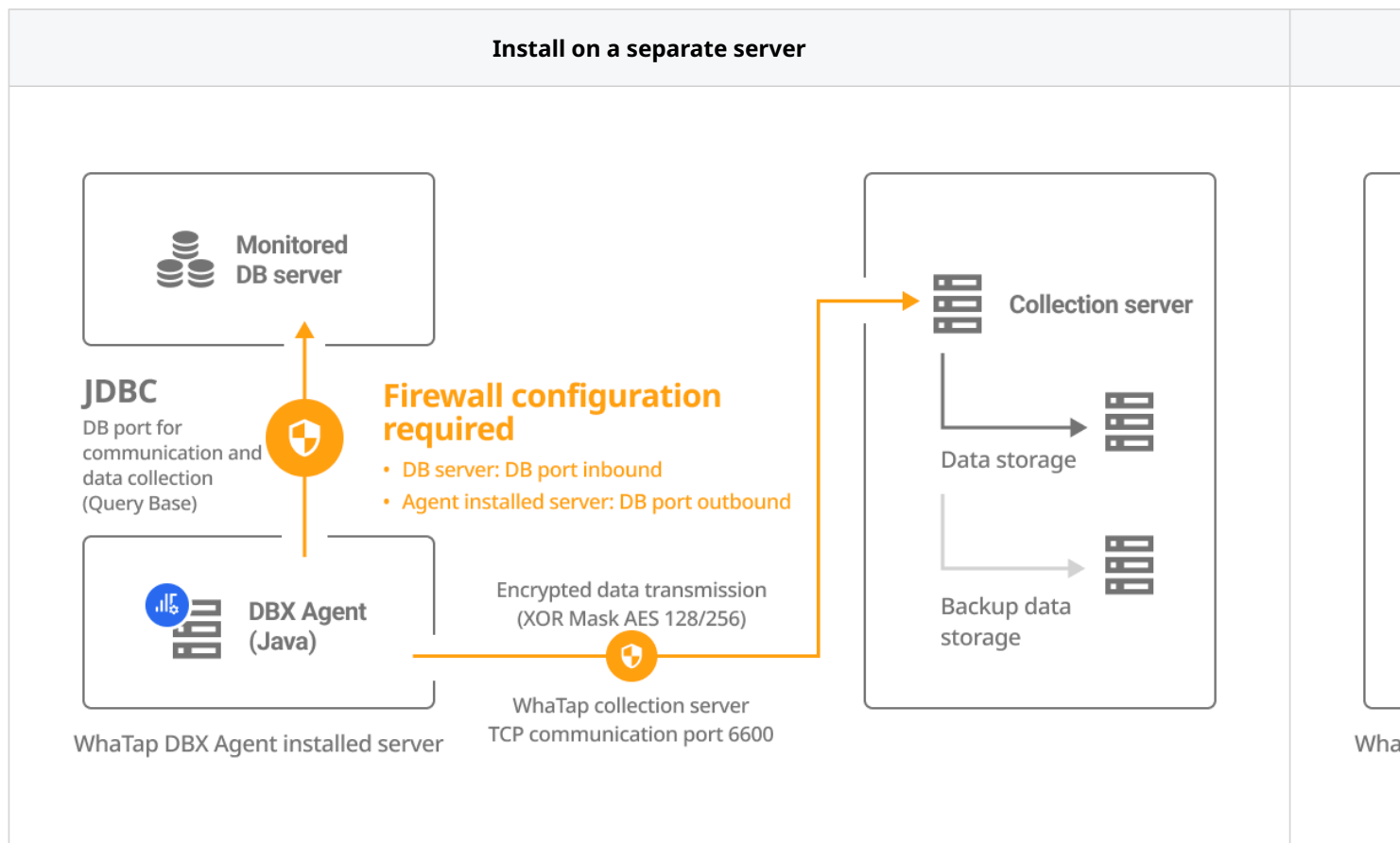
- **Project groups:** Group multiple projects for easier management. Select a group if applicable.
- **Project description:** Add additional details or a description for your project.

5. After completing all settings, click the **Creating a project** button.

ⓘ If you add a project while an organization is selected, you must set the **Groups of organization** field.  
For more information about groups, see the related document.

## Checking the configuration diagram

The DBX agent can be installed on a separate server or on the DB server. Select a method how to install the agent and check its configuration and firewall.



## Account creation

Create an account with roles required for database monitoring. Log in with the root account and then create accounts.

- [SQL Server 2014](#) • SQL Server 2012 or earlier • SQL Server 2008 or earlier

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant connect any database to DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

You need to create an additional monitoring account and grant roles for each desired DB to monitor.

```
use DB_Name;
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant select, execute to DB_User;
```

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
EXEC sp_configure 'show advanced options', 1;
RECONFIGURE;
EXEC sp_configure 'Ole Automation Procedures', 1;
RECONFIGURE;
```

You need to create an additional monitoring account and grant roles for each desired DB to monitor.

```
use DB_Name;
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
```

```
grant select, execute to DB_User;
```

- Additional roles when using the Kill session

```
grant alter any connection to DB_User;
```

- Additional roles when using the Kill session in the Azure SQL Database environment

```
grant kill database connection to DB_User;
```

- Roles required for use of Job Information and Backup/Recovery History menus

Grant roles to access the msdb database.

```
USE msdb;
CREATE USER DB_User FOR LOGIN DB_User;
GRANT SELECT to DB_User;
```

- Required roles when viewing object information

For the versions below 2014, connect to each DB to be monitored and grant roles.

```
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

- Required roles when viewing plans

Connect to each DB and perform required tasks.

```
grant showplan to DB_User;
```

- Required roles when viewing deadlocks

```
USE master;
GRANT EXECUTE ON xp_readerrorlog TO whatap;
```

- ⓘ • If you have an account with roles, skip this step and then proceed to [Next Step](#).
- In the example code, `DB_User` is the DB user account name. Change it to your account name.



- Enter your password in `DB_Password` in the example code.

## Checking the access key

The **access key** is the unique ID to enable the WhaTap service.

In the installation guide section, select **Getting the access key**. After the **access key** has been issued automatically, proceed to the next step.



After a project has been created, the **Agent installation** page appears automatically. If the **Agent installation** does not appear, select **Management > Agent installation** on the left of the screen.

## Installing the Agent

### Adding the WhaTap Repository

Run the following commands to add the official WhaTap repository to your system.

```
curl -s https://repo.whatap.io/debian/release.gpg | gpg --dearmor | sudo tee /etc/apt/trusted.gpg.d/whatap-release.gpg > /dev/null
echo "deb [signed-by=/etc/apt/trusted.gpg.d/whatap-release.gpg] https://repo.whatap.io/debian unstable/" | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/whatap.list
sudo apt-get update
```

### Installing the Package

Install the WhaTap database monitoring agent with the following command.

```
sudo apt-get install whatap-db
```

## Configuring and Starting the Agent

Create the configuration file and start the agent.

```
sudo bash -c 'cat > /usr/whatap/db/whatap.conf <<EOF
license=license_key
whatap.server.host=13.124.11.223/13.209.172.35
dbms=mysql
db_ip=127.0.0.1
db_port=3306
EOF'
cd /usr/whatap/db && sudo /usr/whatap/db/uid.sh whatap whatap && cd -
sudo service whatap-db restart
```

- ! • You can add additional database options to the `whatap.conf` file.
- Modify the parameter values (database account ID and password) of the `uid.sh` script to match your actual environment.

## Managing the Agent

### Updating the Agent

To update the agent to the latest version, run the following commands.

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install whatap-db
sudo service whatap-db restart
```

### Stopping the Agent and Removing the Package

To remove the WhaTap database monitoring agent, run the following commands.



```
sudo service whatap-db stop  
sudo apt-get remove whatap-db
```

## Checking Agent Logs

To check the agent logs, use the following command.

```
sudo service whatap-db log
```

# Docker Installation

This guide provides instructions for installing the WhaTap database monitoring agent using Docker containers.

## ✓ Choosing an Installation Method

- Refer to this document if you are using a Docker environment.
- For Debian/Ubuntu systems, we recommend [Package Manager Installation](#).
- For other environments, refer to [Manual Installation](#).

## ⓘ Supported Databases

MySQL, PostgreSQL, SQL Server

To use the WhaTap monitoring service, after [Sign in](#), create a project and install the agent to the target server. For more information about registration as a member, see [the following](#).

## Creating a project

Create a project before installing the agent.

1. Log in to the WhaTap Monitoring Service.
2. In the left side menu, click **All Projects** > **+ Project**.
3. On the **Select product** screen, select the product you want to install.
4. Enter or select the following items:
  - **Project name**: Enter the project name.
  - **Data server region**: Select the data server region. A region is a group of data centers that provide cloud services. Your data will be stored in the selected region.
  - **Time zone**: Set the time zone to be used for alerts and report generation.
  - **Notification language setting**: Set the language for alert notifications. (Supports Korean and English)

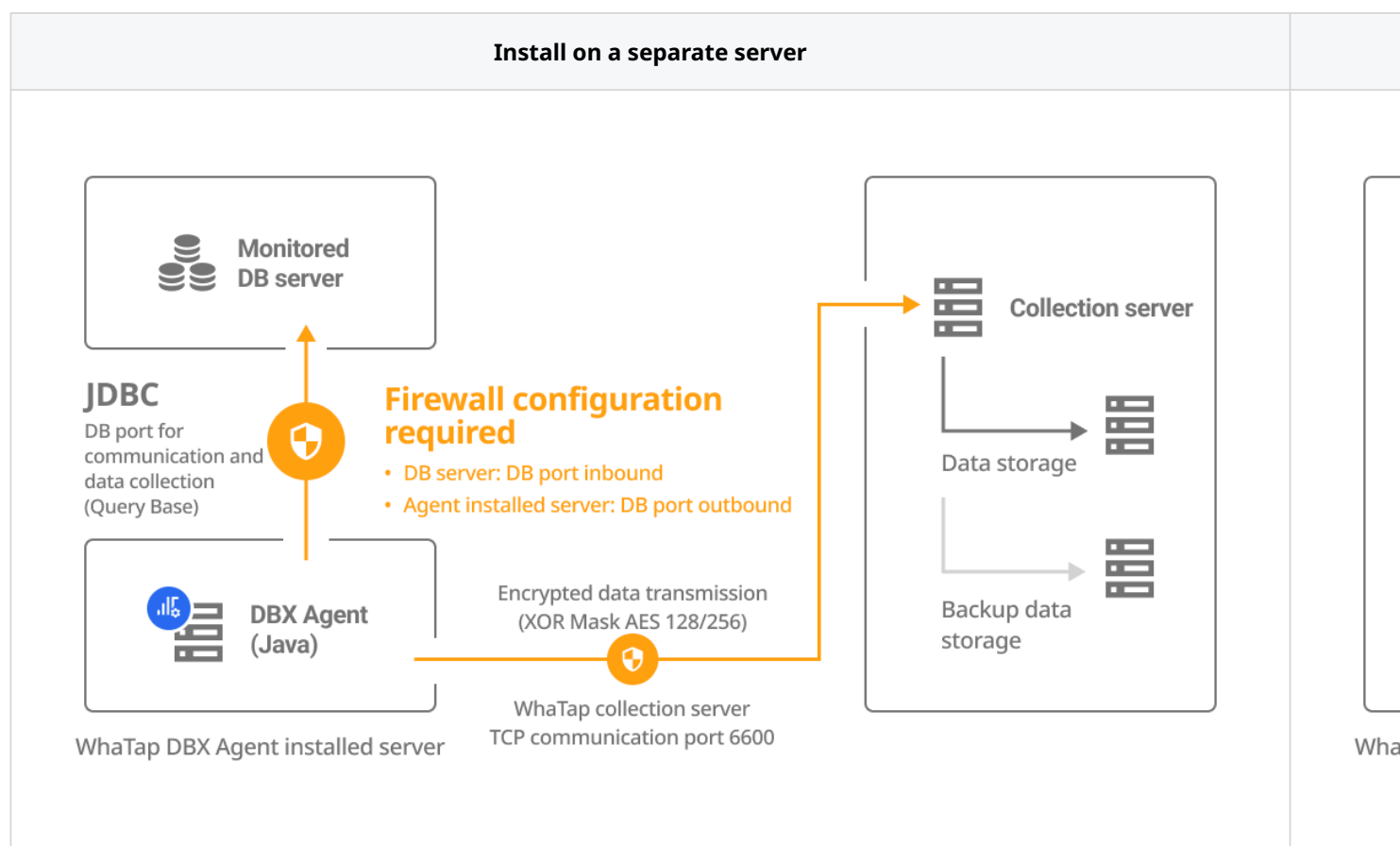
- **Project groups:** Group multiple projects for easier management. Select a group if applicable.
- **Project description:** Add additional details or a description for your project.

5. After completing all settings, click the **Creating a project** button.

ⓘ If you add a project while an organization is selected, you must set the **Groups of organization** field.  
For more information about groups, see the related document.

## Checking the configuration diagram

The DBX agent can be installed on a separate server or on the DB server. Select a method how to install the agent and check its configuration and firewall.



# Account creation

Create an account with roles required for database monitoring. Log in with the root account and then create accounts.

- [SQL Server 2014](#) • SQL Server 2012 or earlier • SQL Server 2008 or earlier

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant connect any database to DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

You need to create an additional monitoring account and grant roles for each desired DB to monitor.

```
use DB_Name;
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant select, execute to DB_User;
```

```
create login DB_User with password='DB Password';
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
grant view server state to DB_User;
grant view any definition to DB_User;
EXEC sp_configure 'show advanced options', 1;
RECONFIGURE;
EXEC sp_configure 'Ole Automation Procedures', 1;
RECONFIGURE;
```

You need to create an additional monitoring account and grant roles for each desired DB to monitor.

```
use DB_Name;
create user DB_User for login DB_User;
```

```
grant select, execute to DB_User;
```

- Additional roles when using the Kill session

```
grant alter any connection to DB_User;
```

- Additional roles when using the Kill session in the Azure SQL Database environment

```
grant kill database connection to DB_User;
```

- Roles required for use of Job Information and Backup/Recovery History menus

Grant roles to access the msdb database.

```
USE msdb;
CREATE USER DB_User FOR LOGIN DB_User;
GRANT SELECT to DB_User;
```

- Required roles when viewing object information

For the versions below 2014, connect to each DB to be monitored and grant roles.

```
grant view any definition to DB_User;
```

- Required roles when viewing plans

Connect to each DB and perform required tasks.

```
grant showplan to DB_User;
```

- Required roles when viewing deadlocks

```
USE master;
GRANT EXECUTE ON xp_readerrorlog TO whatap;
```

- ⓘ • If you have an account with roles, skip this step and then proceed to [Next Step](#).
- In the example code, `DB_User` is the DB user account name. Change it to your account name.



- Enter your password in `DB_Password` in the example code.

## Checking the access key

The **access key** is the unique ID to enable the WhaTap service.

In the installation guide section, select **Getting the access key**. After the **access key** has been issued automatically, proceed to the next step.



After a project has been created, the **Agent installation** page appears automatically. If the **Agent installation** does not appear, select **Management > Agent installation** on the left of the screen.

## Running the Agent

Run the following command to start the WhaTap database monitoring agent as a Docker container.

```
docker run -d --name whatap-db-agent \
-e WHATAP_CONF="
license=x6051ro88nrc9-x4hmr76jvlfmq-z52cnv1dfa8n5c
whatap.server.host=13.124.11.223/13.209.172.35
dbms=mysql
db_ip=10.0.0.1
db_port=3306
connect_option=?useSSL=true&verifyServerCertificate=false&serverTimezone=SERVER_TIMEZONE" \
-e DB_USERNAME=mydbuser \
-e DB_PASSWORD=mypassword \
whatap/db-agent:latest
```

## Configuration Items

### Required Settings

- `license` : Project access key
- `whatap.server.host` : WhaTap collection server IP (13.124.11.223/13.209.172.35)
- `dbms` : Database type (mysql, postgresql, mssql)
- `db_ip` : Database server IP address
- `db_port` : Database server port number
- `DB_USERNAME` : Database account ID
- `DB_PASSWORD` : Database account password

### Optional Settings

- `connect_option` : Database connection options
  - `useSSL=true&verifyServerCertificate=false` : When connecting to the database using SSL
  - `serverTimezone=SERVER_TIMEZONE` : When server timezone configuration is required for JDBC driver connection

ⓘ Modify the configuration values in the above command to match your actual environment.

## Verifying Agent Operation

Check if the agent is running properly with the following command.

```
docker logs -f whatap-db-agent
```

## Removing the Agent

Run the following command to stop and remove the WhaTap database monitoring agent container.

```
docker stop whatap-db-agent && docker rm whatap-db-agent
```



## Installation Checking Items

The database monitoring has been installed completely. After installation, check if the installation was successful by doing the following:

## Checking the agent installation

Run the `start.sh` shell script file or the `start.bat` batch file from the installation path of the database agent. When you run the agent, it starts collecting monitoring data from the database. If the WhaTap logo is displayed in the terminal after executing the shell script, it is normally executed.

start.sh

```
$ ./start.sh
```

| | | / / / \_ \_ / \_ / \_ \_ \_  
 | | | / / \_ \ \_ \ / / / \_ \ \_ \  
 | \_ / | \_ / / \ \ / / / \ \ \ , \_ /  
                     / /

## Just Tap, Always Monitoring

WhaTap DBX version X.Y.Z YYYYMMDD

⚠ To use it like a daemon, execute the `startd.sh` command. However, it works only in the environment where **nohup** has been installed.

## Checking the logs

- whatap.log

All logs related to the agent startup and collection can be found in the `$WHATAP_HOME /logs/whatap.log` file.

Every day at 00:00 UTC, the existing `whatap.log` file is automatically renamed to `whatap_yymmdd.log_` and

stored by date, and a new [whatap.log](#) file is created to record subsequent logs.

Log files stored by date are automatically deleted after 7 days.

- [xos.log](#)

The logs related to the startup of XOS are recorded in the `$XOS installation path /xos yymmdd .log` file and are automatically created by date.

## Checking the agent processes

You can check the status of the active WhaTap DBX agent process with the following command.

```
$ ps -ef | grep dbx
```

## Checking the monitoring

To check that the log has been normally uploaded from the server and the console has been registered normally, go to the initial screen of [Whatap Monitoring Service](#). Select the project to check and then select **Management > Agent List** on the left. From **Agent List**, you can check the name of the database server. To set the names of database servers separately, see [the following](#).

| Status | Name (Initial) | ID          | Start time          | Active / Inactive   | Agent version   | Agent IP   | DB IP        | DB Port | DB Version | CPU Core |  |
|--------|----------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|---------|------------|----------|--|
| Active | DBX-2-60-6379  | 2122651642  | 2024-03-13 18:36:35 | 2024-03-13 18:36:35 | 1.6.32 20240306 | 172.17.0.1 | 192.168.2.60 | 6379    | 7.0.11     | 1        |  |
| Active | DBX-2-60-6380  | -2134789231 | 2024-03-13 18:36:10 | 2024-03-13 18:36:10 | 1.6.32 20240306 | 172.17.0.1 | 192.168.2.60 | 6380    | 7.0.11     | 0        |  |
| Active | DBX-2-60-6381  | -137985273  | 2024-03-13 18:36:15 | 2024-03-13 18:36:15 | 1.6.32 20240306 | 172.17.0.1 | 192.168.2.60 | 6381    | 7.0.11     | 0        |  |
| Active | DBX-2-60-6382  | 1859113661  | 2024-03-13 18:36:20 | 2024-03-13 18:36:20 | 1.6.32 20240306 | 172.17.0.1 | 192.168.2.60 | 6382    | 7.0.11     | 0        |  |

# Troubleshooting

Check for possible problems upon database agent installation.

## Firewall configuration checking

Unblock your firewall. Monitoring data cannot be sent to the server if the TCP outbound firewall is set for the WhaTap server.

### How to check the firewall

It is normal only when the following connection-related information appears after executing the `telnet` command. ( `telnet [Server IP] [Server Port]` )

Example

```
$ telnet 52.193.60.176 6600
Trying 52.193.60.176...
Connected to 52.193.60.176.
Escape character is '^['.
```

! The WhaTap collection server data can be found in **Management > Agent installation**.

## SSL authentication-related issues

If you encounter the following SSL security issues when connecting to the database from agents, set the option not to use SSL authentication when connecting JDBC.

```
com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerException: The driver could not establish a secure connection to SQL Server by using
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) encryption.
```

```
com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerException: "enctyp1" property is set to "true" and "trustServerCertificate" property is
```

```
set to "false" but the driver could not establish a secure connection to SQL Server by using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) encryption
```

Set the following option in the agent configuration file ([whatap.conf](#)) to disable SSL authentication:

```
whatap.conf
```

```
connect_option=?encrypt=true;trustServerCertificate=true
```

## Constraints

### Multiple regions impossible to be selected as a single project

- In the [WhaTap monitoring service](#) website, when creating a project, you cannot select multiple regions. When using multiple regions, create separate projects.
- If servers exist in multiple regions as in the cloud environment, the collection servers must be located in each region to avoid constraints on the performance data collection such as network latency.
- WhaTap builds collection servers for each region to meet customer requirements.

### Duplicate agent names (ONAME) impossible to be used

WhaTap DBX monitoring uses the agent's IP address and port to identify the agent. If the database server to be monitored in the user environment uses the same IP and port, the WhaTap server cannot identify the server instance.

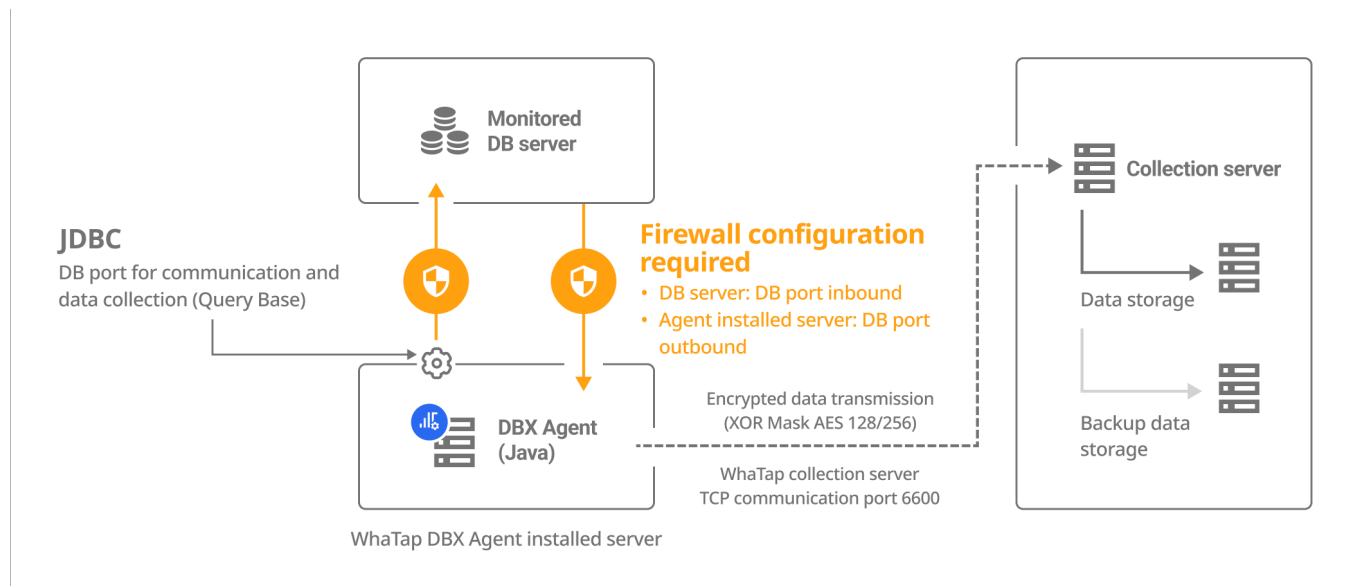
- If the server instance is not dynamically expanded, you can bypass it by manually setting a name for database identification by seeing [the following](#).
- If the databases to be monitored use internal addresses or duplicate IPs due to network virtualization, use separate database naming patterns by seeing [the following](#).

# Configuration

You can take a look at the structure of the WhaTap agent, set additional functions through various options, and monitor the resources of the DB server to be monitored.

## Agent structure

The following displays the WhaTap agent's structure map.



- **Collection server**

It collects and stores the database performance data collected by agents, extracts statistical data, and efficiently provides them to users. The collection server can be set by region. Different collection server addresses are allocated to each region. The collection server address may differ depending on the selected region. When creating a project, the region is also set.

- **DBX agent (default agent)**

Query-based performance data is collected and transmitted to the server. Monitoring is possible through a separate agent server without installing agents directly on the database server to be monitored.

- **XOS Agent (additional agent)**

The additional agent is an optional add-on agent that can monitor the process usage of the database server. To monitor the process usage of the database server, run a separate agent on the database server to collect data.

❗ The XOS agent can be applied to only the OS environment running on the x86 architecture.

- **Network**

- Default agent: The WhaTap monitoring agent uses the external communication (TCP) port 6600 to transfer the collected monitoring data to the WhaTap collection server.
- Additional agent: The external communication (UDP) port 3002 is used between the server where the agent has been installed and the database server. If the internal port conflicts, the port can be changed using the `dbx_port` option.

## Agent CONFIG.

For more information about agent installation, see the following.

### DBX Agent Setting

It guides you to the options you can set in the `whatap.conf` file.

### XOS agent configuration

The following explains how to configure the database process monitoring.



**Cloud Agent Configuration**

4 items

# DBX Agent Setting

Write the settings for the DBX agent in the [whatap.conf](#) file. For the options that can be set, see the following.

## Default options

- **license** *String*

To install the agent, set the project access key granted from the server. The project access key includes the agent's project and the encryption key for secured communication.

- **whatap.server.host** *String*

Default `127.0.0.1,127.0.0.1`

Specify the IP address of the collection server to transfer the data collected by the agent. If there are multiple IP addresses for collection server redundancy, use comma (,) as the delimiter. The collection server proxy daemon must be serviced in the listening state for the set IP address.

- **whatap.server.port** *String*

Default `6600`

Set the port of the collection server. Because only one port can be set, use the same port set in the "whatap\_server\_host" option.

- **dbms** *String*

`mssql`

 If other option values are entered, data collection for monitoring may not work.

- **db** *String*

Database name.

- **db\_ip** *String*

Set the IP address of the database server to be monitored.

- **db\_port** *String*



Set the port used for DB communication.

## Collecting data

- **db\_param\_enabled** Boolean

Default true

It sets whether or not to collect the DB parameters.

- **conn\_fail\_count** Int

Default 15

It sends a notification when the connection error occurs consecutively 15 times. You can adjust the notification trigger criteria by entering the desired number.

- **long\_run\_session\_sec** Second

Default 10 (unit: second)

A session that has been running longer than the set time is treated as a long run session.

- **tables** Boolean

Default true

It collects the table size information. In **Stat/Report > DB size**, you can see the table size by selecting the database.

- **tables\_hour** Int

Default 5

Set the time to collect data for storing the table size information. The default value is 5 and collection starts at 5 am.

- **tables\_min\_row** Int

Default 10000

When collecting the table information, table data with the number of rows smaller than the set value is not collected.

- **skip\_whatap\_session** Int

Default 0

If you set 1, the session in which the query to collect from WhaTap operates, does not appear in the active session list. (Default value: 0)

- **filegroup** Boolean

Default true

It sets whether or not to collect the filegroup size.

- **filegroup\_interval** Int

Default 60 (unit: second, sec)

It sets the filegroup size collection interval.

- **procedure\_stats** Boolean

Default true

It sets whether or not to collect the procedure statistics data.

- **procedure\_interval** Int

Default 1 (unit: time, hour)

It sets the procedure statistics data collection interval.

- **procedure\_stat\_row\_limit** Int

Default 10000

It sets the conditions for collecting the procedure statistics data. It collects data based on the top 10,000 cases (default) in order of average execution time.

- **query\_stats** Boolean

Default true

It sets whether or not to collect the query statistics data.

- **query\_interval** Int

Default 1 (unit: time, hour)

It sets whether or not to collect the query statistics data collection interval.

- **query\_stat\_row\_limit** Int

Default 10000

It sets the query statistics data collection conditions. It collects data based on the top 10,000 cases (default) in order of average execution time.

- **backup\_row\_limit** Int

Default 50

The number of backup record collections is limited to 50 (default).

- **restore\_row\_limit** Int

Default 50

The number of recovery record collections is limited to 50 (default).

- **job\_info\_row\_limit** Int

Default 50

The number of job execution record collections is limited to 50 (default).

- **job\_history\_row\_limit** Int

Default 50

The number of job history collections is limited to 50 (default).

## User Metric Collection (SQLMON)

SQLMON periodically collects the results of user-defined SQL queries and stores them as metrics. It is suitable for lightweight queries that return numeric results.

- **sqlmon** Int

Default value: 1

- 1 : Run both dbx and sqlmon simultaneously
- 2 : Run only sqlmon

Supported version: 2.3.5 or later

## Configuration

1. Create a `sqlmon` directory under the dbx agent and create `<filename>.sql` files for the queries you want to collect.

```
dbx/
├─ sqlmon/
│   ├── active_sessions.sql
│   └─ lock_count.sql
```

2. Save the query to be collected as a `<filename>.sql` file.

Write the execution options on the **first line** and the SQL statement from the **second line** onward.

Option format

```
interval(min);run_time;tag_name
SQL statement
```

| Item     | Description                                                                         | Example                           |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Interval | Execution interval in minutes, minimum 1                                            | 1 → runs every 1 minute           |
| Run time | HHMM-HHMM format, multiple ranges separated by comma (,). Set 0 to run at all times | 0900-1100 → runs only 09:00-11:00 |
| Tag name | Tag name stored in metrics. If omitted, the file name is used as the tag name       | whatap                            |

Example: 1 min interval, 09:00–11:00, tag name whatap

```
1;0900-1100;whatap
SELECT count(*) FROM active_sessions
```

Example: 1 min interval, always running, file name as tag

```
1;0
```

```
SELECT count(*) FROM active_sessions
```

- Run time can span across dates. (e.g., 2300-0100 → 23:00 to 01:00 the next day)
- When omitting the tag name, do not add a semicolon ( ; ) after the run time.
- Do not add a semicolon ( ; ) at the end of the SQL statement.

3. Enable SQLMON in `whatap.conf`.
4. Restart the agent.
5. In the  **Sitemap** > **Metrics Search** menu, check the `sqlmon` category.

```
# whatap.conf
sqlmon=1
```

## Deadlock-related options

The following agent options can be used to read error logs from the `xp_ReadErrorLog` command to check the deadlock information.

- **mslog** `Boolean`

Default `false`

Execute the `xp_ReadErrorLog` command to view the error log.

- **mslog\_interval** `Int`

Default `1` (unit: minute, min)

It searches logs from the previous cycle to the current cycle.

### ✓ DB configuration to record the deadlock logs

Trace Flag 1204 must be activated to log deadlocks. Trace flags can affect the behaviors of the server, so activation and deactivation must be performed with caution.

- **Configuration checking method**



To check if Trace Flag 1204 is activated, execute the following command. You can check whether the trace flag setting status is ON ( 1 ) or OFF ( 0 ).

```
DBCC TRACESTATUS;
```

- **Trace Flag 1204 activation (ON)**

To activate Trace Flag 1204, execute the following command.

```
DBCC TRACEON (1204, -1);
```

- 1204 : Trace flag to log the deadlock.
- -1 : Apply to all servers (global setting)

- **Trace Flag 1204 deactivation (OFF)**

To deactivate Trace Flag 1204, execute the following command:

```
DBCC TRACEOFF (1204, -1);
```



- The deadlock-related agent options are supported in [DBX agent 2.2.2](#) or later.
- `xp_ReadErrorLog` is an extended stored procedure provided by Microsoft SQL Server that supports to query the SQL Server's error logs or agent logs. This allows you to quickly check the SQL Server status, error messages, warnings, or specific events.
- For more information about the `DBCC TRACESTATUS` command, see the [following link](#).
- For more information about the `DBCC TRACEON` command, see the [following link](#).
- For more information about the `DBCC TRACEOFF` command, see the [following link](#).

## Applying the AES 256 encryption

The WhaTap DBX agent transfers the collected data to the server after encryption. You can change this depending on the importance of the data or setting. Basically, the XOR operation and encryption through the AES algorithm are used, and encryption and decryption are performed by dividing the plain text into 128-bit

units. It can be expanded up to 256 bits depending on the setting.

Add the following options to the [whatap.conf](#) file in the path where the WhatTap DBX agent has been installed.

whatap.conf

```
1 cypher_level=256
```

Add the settings and then restart the agent.

## Agent name setting

### Automatic configuration

If you do not set the agent name in the agent configuration ([whatap.conf](#)), the agent name is automatically determined by combining the IP address and the port number. For example, if the IP address is **10.11.12.13** and the port number is **3000**, the agent name is set to **DBX-12-13-3000**.

The key variables that determine the agent name are as follows:

| Configuration | Description                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| {type}        | The DBX value is used.                                                               |
| {ip0}         | The first byte of the IPv4 address is used. (e.g. <b>10</b> in <b>10.11.12.13</b> )  |
| {ip1}         | The second byte of the IPv4 address is used. (e.g. <b>11</b> in <b>10.11.12.13</b> ) |
| {ip2}         | The third byte of the IPv4 address is used. (e.g. <b>12</b> in <b>10.11.12.13</b> )  |
| {ip3}         | The fourth byte of the IPv4 address is used. (e.g. <b>13</b> in <b>10.11.12.13</b> ) |
| {port}        | Database server port                                                                 |

ⓘ If the IP address is not numeric like RDS, the name is set in the following format: DBX- {ip0} - {hash} - {port} , where the {hash} value is the IP address that has been converted to 4-digit hexadecimal

! number.

## Manual configuration

To set the agent name manually, enter a desired name for the `whatap.name` or `object_name` option in the `whatap.conf` file. The entered name is assigned to the agent name.

`whatap.conf`

```
whatap.name=agent-1234  
# or  
object_name=agent-1234
```



# XOS Agent Configuration

To additionally monitor the resources of the database server, run a separate XOS agent process on the database server to collect data.

- ! • It can be applied to only the OS environment running on the x86 architecture.
- For more information about the XOS agent installation, see [the following](#).

## Configuring the whatap.conf file

Set the following options in the [whatap.conf](#) file before running the XOS agent.

- **xos** Int

Default

Set whether or not to use the XOS agent. If the value is  the XOS agent is not used for collection. Enter the value as  or IP address of the XOS agent. If the IP address is specified, data is collected from only the XOS agent.

- **xos\_port** String

Default

Set the port to communicate with the XOS agent. XOS agent can be communicated via UDP. If you have set a firewall on that port, disable it for UDP communication.

- **xos\_cpu\_iowait** Int

Default

Set whether the CPU utilization collected from the XOS agent is to include the iowait value. If the value is set to , the iowait value is included. If set to , the value is not included.

- **xos\_mem\_buffcache** Int

Default

Set whether the memory utilization collected from the XOS agent is to include the buffcache value. If the

value is set to `1`, the buffcache value is included. If set to `0`, the value is not included.

## Configuring the xos.conf file

Copy the `xos` directory to the database server, and then enter the agent server information and set additional options in the `xos.conf` file.

- **dbx\_ip** `String`

Enter the IP address of the server in which the DBX agent has been installed.

- **dbx\_port** `String`

Default `3002`

Set the port to communicate with the DBX agent. DBX agent can be communicated via UDP. If you have set a firewall on that port, disable it for UDP communication.

- **cpu\_limit** `Int`

Default `0`

It collects the process data with a value greater than the set limit. If it is 1.23% (1/100% step), set it to `123`.

- **mem\_limit** `Int`

Default `10240`

It collects the process data with a value greater than the set limit. 10240 (Kbytes) indicates 10 MB.

- **disk\_usage\_interval** `Second`

Default `60`

It displays the disk utilization, free sizes, and total sizes for each instance. If the value is `0`, the disk utilization is not collected.

- **port\_check** `String`

The XOS agent attempts to connect directly to the port specified as an option. If it fails, the port list is sent to the `db_port_check` category.

`xos.conf`

```
port_check=192.168.122.113:3333,192.168.122.113:3334
```

If access cannot be made via the specified port, you can check it after selecting the `db_port_check` category in **Analysis > Metrics Search**.

| - | Time                | Oid        | Tags           | Fields                                                                                         |                                           |
|---|---------------------|------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|   |                     |            | oname          | error_count  | port_list                                 |
| 1 | 2025-01-17 18:39:41 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                              | 192.168.122.113:3333,192.168.122.113:3334 |
| 2 | 2025-01-17 18:39:41 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                              | 192.168.122.113:3333,192.168.122.113:3334 |
| 3 | 2025-01-17 18:39:51 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                              | 192.168.122.113:3333,192.168.122.113:3334 |
| 4 | 2025-01-17 18:39:51 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                              | 192.168.122.113:3333,192.168.122.113:3334 |

- **process\_check** String

You can monitor the running status of processes. Enter the process name as an option. You can register multiple items using comma (,) as the delimiter.

```
xos.conf
```

```
process_check=pmon,smon,tnslsnr,melong,haha
```

When the process containing the string is not monitored, the data is sent to the `db_process_check` category. For example, if there have no **melong** and **haha** processes, you can check it after selecting the `db_process_check` category from the **Analysis > Metrics Search** menu.

| - | Time                | Oid        | Tags           | Fields                                                                                            |              |
|---|---------------------|------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|   |                     |            | oname          | error_count  | process_name |
| 1 | 2025-01-17 18:35:06 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                                 | melong,haha  |
| 2 | 2025-01-17 18:35:06 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                                 | melong,haha  |
| 3 | 2025-01-17 18:35:12 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                                 | melong,haha  |
| 4 | 2025-01-17 18:35:12 | 1064156037 | DBX-5-112-1521 | 2                                                                                                 | melong,haha  |

① You can use the `process_check` option to send an alert when a process running in the database ends. For more information, see [the following](#).

- **process\_check\_interval** Second

Default `6`

The `process_check` option sets the time interval for collecting the process execution status.

- **iplist\_interval** Second

Default `0` (Off)

Set the time interval for collecting the IP list for the database server. You can set the time interval in seconds (minimum of 3 seconds).

① If the `xos_dbip=true` option is set in the `whatap.conf` file, it is sent to the `db_ip_list` category. You can check it after selecting the `db_ip_list` category from the **Analysis > Metrics Search** menu.

- **file** String

To use the **Log** menus (**Live Tail**, **Log Trend**, **Log Search**, **Log Configuration**), enter the absolute path in the `file` option for the log files to be monitored.

See the following example:

xos.conf

*# example*

`file=C:/Program Files/Microsoft SQL Server/MSSQL16.MSSQLSERVER/MSSQL/Log/ERRORLOG`

✓ To add a logfile to monitor, add options in the same way as `file` , `file1` , `file2` .

xos.conf

```
file={log_file_path1}
file1={log_file_path2}
file2={log_file_path3}
file3={log_file_path4}
```

## User Metric Collection (SHMON)

SHMON periodically collects the results of user-defined shell scripts and stores them as metrics.

- **shmon** Int

Default value: `1`

Supported version: dbx 2.55.01 or later & xos 1.2.0f or later

### Configuration

1. Create a `shmon` directory in the agent installation path.
2. Save the script to be collected as a `.sh` file.
3. Enable SHMON in `xos.conf`.
4. Restart the agent.
5. In the  **Sitemap** > **Metrics Search** menu, check the `shmon` category.

```
# xos.conf
shmon=1
```

- The `file` option is available in DBX Agent 2.2.0 or later.
- For more information about the **Log** menus, see [the following](#).

## Running the XOS agent

Run the following batch file on the database server.

```
start.bat
```

After confirming that there are no errors in the execution log displayed on the screen and terminating the execution, register for the service in the following order.

- **Service registration**

Run the `install_WindowsService.bat` file in the xos folder as follows to register in the service. If you do not enter a name after the `create` option, the service is registered under the name, **WhatapXOSAgent** by default.

```
install_WindowsService.bat create WhatapXOSAgent
```

- **Deletion of a service**

```
install_WindowsService.bat delete WhatapXOSAgent
```

# Cloud Agent Configuration

This document is a guide to configure the WhaTap Cloud Agent in the AWS environment. It is configured to be immediately applicable to the operating environment, including key settings, field descriptions, roles configuration, and execution commands.

## Agent CONFIG.

Instructions for setting up AWS Aurora and RDS

### Configure AWS Aurora and RDS

config.yaml

```
input:
  csp: "aws" # Enter the Cloud Service Provider.
  namespace: "rds"
  region: "us-east-1" # Set the region where the instance is located.
  instances: # The specified instances are collected always. Instances listed under this property are collected at all times, regardless of the autoscaling setting.
    - name: "mysql-rds"
      slow_query: true # To use the slow query page, set it to true. This feature is available only in MySQL and PostgreSQL instances.
  clusters:
    autoscale:
      enabled: false # If the autoscale is enabled, the autoscaled instances are added or deleted for collection.
      interval: 60 # Autoscale checking cycle for the specified clusters (unit: second)
    names:
      - "database-cluster-name"
  metrics: # Enter the metrics to collect.
    - "CPUUtilization"
    - "FreeStorageSpace"
    - "FreeableMemory"
    - "ReadLatency"
    - "WriteLatency"
    - "ReadIOPS"
    - "WriteIOPS"
```

```

- "NetworkReceiveThroughput"
- "NetworkTransmitThroughput"
- "FreeLocalStorage"
logs:
  enabled: false # Can be enabled/disabled. Select true/false.
  groups: # Add the desired AWS log groups.
    - "/aws/rds/cluster/database-cluster-name/error"
    - "/aws/lambda/MyLambda"

output: # Enter the WhaTap information to receive the collected metrics.
license: "abcdefg-hijgkjgjk-zxcvnbmbmc"
host: "127.0.0.1"

```

| Field                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>csp</code>                        | Indicates <code>aws</code> (Amazon Web Services) as a cloud service provider.                                                                                                                         |
| <code>namespace</code>                  | Namespace of the service to be collected<br>- Fixed value: Enter <code>rds</code> when configuring Aurora and RDS.                                                                                    |
| <code>region</code>                     | AWS Region code<br>- e.g. <code>us-east-1</code> (Virginia Region)                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>instances</code>                  | It always collects the specified instances regardless of whether they are auto-scaled, as long as they are in the list of instances to collect.                                                       |
| <code>instances[].name</code>           | RDS InstanceName<br>- e.g. <code>mysql-rds</code>                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>instances[].slow_query</code>     | Whether to collect slow queries for the instance. It is ** available only in MySQL and PostgreSQL instances.**<br>- <code>true</code> : To be collected<br>- <code>false</code> : Not to be collected |
| <code>clusters</code>                   | RDS Cluster-related settings                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>clusters.autoscale.enabled</code> | Whether to collect cluster autoscale<br>- <code>true</code> : Automatically add/remove/collect instances                                                                                              |



| Field                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | - <code>false</code> : Only the instances directly entered in <code>instances</code> are included in the collection targets.                                                                                      |
| <code>clusters.autoscale.interval</code> | Polling interval for detecting autoscaling status (unit: second)                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>clusters.names</code>              | List of cluster names to check for autoscaling status                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>metrics</code>                     | List of metrics to collect<br>- e.g. <code>CPUUtilization</code> , <code>FreeStorageSpace</code> , etc<br>- Note. <a href="#">Shortcut to the official Amazon CloudWatch Metrics documentation for Amazon RDS</a> |
| <code>output.license</code>              | WhaTap's license key to transmit the collected data                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>output.host</code>                 | WhaTap server host address (IP) to transmit the collected data to                                                                                                                                                 |

### Cross-account monitoring (multi AWS account)

-  A single cloud agent can monitor RDS/DocumentDB across **multiple AWS accounts**. When using multiple accounts (separate by environment, partner accounts, etc.), you do not need to install an agent per account. One agent uses STS AssumeRole to query resources in other accounts.

| Item                  | Description                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Supported targets     | AWS RDS (Aurora, standalone), DocumentDB |
| Authentication method | EC2 Instance Profile + STS AssumeRole    |

### Choosing a configuration method

There are two methods for cluster configuration, and they **cannot be used simultaneously**.

- `names` : Single-account only (queries only the account of the EC2 where the agent is installed, using its IAM Role)
- `account_configs` : Cross-account support (queries multiple accounts via STS AssumeRole)



account\_configs configuration

config.yaml

```
input:
  csp: "aws"
  namespace: "rds"
  region: "ap-northeast-2"
  clusters:
    autoscale:
      enabled: true
      interval: 300
  account_configs:
    # Local account (omitting assume_role_arn uses the local account)
    - clusters: ["local-aurora-cluster"]
      instances: ["standalone-mysql-1"]

    # Another account A
    - assume_role_arn: "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/DBXCRole"
      clusters: ["partner-cluster-1", "partner-cluster-2"]

    # Another account B
    - assume_role_arn: "arn:aws:iam::222222222222:role/QARole"
      clusters: ["qa-cluster"]
      instances: ["qa-standalone-pg"]
  metrics:
    - "CPUUtilization"
    - "FreeStorageSpace"
    - "FreeableMemory"
    - "ReadLatency"
    - "WriteLatency"

output:
  license: "your-license-key"
  host: "127.0.0.1"
```

Table | account\_configs fields



| Field                        | Required | Description                                                                     |
|------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>assume_role_arn</code> | N        | STS AssumeRole ARN. If omitted, the local account is used.                      |
| <code>clusters</code>        | Y        | Aurora/DocumentDB cluster names. Member instances are automatically discovered. |
| <code>instances</code>       | N        | Standalone RDS instance names not belonging to a cluster.                       |

#### ! Difference between `clusters` and `instances`

|           | <code>clusters</code>                                  | <code>instances</code>                     |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Target    | Aurora clusters, DocumentDB clusters                   | Standalone RDS instances without a cluster |
| Behavior  | <b>Auto-discovers</b> member instances by cluster name | <b>Directly specifies</b> instance names   |
| Autoscale | Automatically reflects instance additions/deletions    | N/A                                        |
| Example   | Aurora MySQL cluster                                   | Standalone RDS MySQL instance              |

### Configuration example 1: Single account + standalone instance

```
clusters:
  autoscale:
    enabled: true
    interval: 300
  account_configs:
    - clusters: ["prod-aurora"]
      instances: ["legacy-mysql-standalone"]
```



### Configuration example 2: 3 accounts (local + partner + QA)

```
clusters:
  autoscale:
    enabled: true
    interval: 300
  account_configs:
    - clusters: ["prod-cluster", "staging-cluster"]

    - assume_role_arn: "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/DBXCRole"
      clusters: ["partner-prod", "partner-dev"]

    - assume_role_arn: "arn:aws:iam::222222222222:role/QADBXCRole"
      clusters: ["qa-cluster"]
      instances: ["qa-standalone-pg"]
```



- `names` and `account_configs` **cannot be used simultaneously**. A validation error occurs at agent startup.
- ARN format is strictly validated. `arn:aws:iam::<12-digit number>:role/<name>` — be careful not to omit the double colons ( `::` ).
- Each `account_config` requires at least 1 cluster.
- `autoscale.enabled: true` is required for cluster discovery to work.

## Role setting

For the agent to operate normally, set the required roles for each service.

### AWS Aurora and RDS roles

The Cloud Agent calls the AWS API to perform the following features.

- Check the monitoring targets by querying the AWS Aurora and RDS instance and clusters.

- Collecting CloudWatch metrics

## IAM inline policy

Add the JSON policy as **inline policy** for IAM user or role. If you are running the agent on EC2, grant the policy to the IAM role associated with the EC2 instance.

- This policy is applied to both **Aurora and RDS services**.
- The resources are configured to apply to all Aurora and RDS resources. If needed, the resource ARNs can be restricted depending on the security policy.
- The agent can use the read-only APIs only. The roles that can affect the database are not included.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "RDSPermissions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "rds:DescribeDBInstances",
        "rds:DescribeDBClusters",
        "rds:DescribeDBClusterParameters",
        "rds:DescribeOptionGroups"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CloudWatchMetricsPermissions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricData",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics",
        "cloudwatch:ListMetrics"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CloudWatchLogsPermissions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
```

```

"Action": [
  "logs:DescribeLogGroups",
  "logs:DescribeLogStreams",
  "logs:FilterLogEvents",
  "logs:GetLogEvents"
],
"Resource": [
  "arn:aws:logs:*:*:log-group:/aws/rds/*"
]
}
]
}

```

### Cross-account IAM permissions



Additional IAM permissions are required to configure cross-account monitoring using `account_configs`.

### Agent EC2 Instance Profile

Grant the EC2 running the agent permission to assume the role of the target account.

```

{
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/DBXCRole",
        "arn:aws:iam::222222222222:role/QARole"
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

### Target account Cross-Account Role

Create a role in the target account that allows access from the agent account.



- **Trust Relationship:** Allow the agent account

```
{
  "Principal": {
    "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::<agent-account-ID>:role/DBXC-EC2-Instance-Role"
  },
  "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
}
```

- **Permission Policy:** RDS/CloudWatch read permissions

```
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "rds:DescribeDBInstances",
    "rds:DescribeDBClusters",
    "cloudwatch:GetMetricData",
    "logs:FilterLogEvents"
  ],
  "Resource": "*"
}
```

## Pricing information



The Cloud Monitoring Agent is free, but note that separate charges may apply depending on the use of Cloud services.

## AWS Pricing

Cloud monitoring agents are provided without separate SaaS fees, and the monitoring feature can be used simply by installing the agent. However, because the metrics are collected through the API for Cloud services such as AWS CloudWatch, **separate charges may apply depending on the CloudWatch usage.**

This agent basically collects metrics by **calling the GetMetricData API every 1 minute**. Note that the charge may increase depending on the call frequency and collection targets.

For more information about the pricing policy, see the [Amazon CloudWatch pricing in AWS official documentation](#) page.

- `names` and `account_configs` **cannot be used simultaneously**. A validation error occurs at agent startup.
- ARN format is strictly validated. `arn:aws:iam::<12-digit number>:role/<name>` — be careful not to omit the double colons ( `::` ).
- Each `account_config` requires at least 1 cluster.
- `autoscale.enabled: true` is required for cluster discovery to work.



# Installation And Usage

DBX for Cloud, DBXC consists of two main components.

- **dbxc-agent**: A background service (agent) that monitors cloud metrics
- **dbxc-ctl**: A CLI tool to control the agent (start, stop, check status, view logs)

## Configuration File Structure

DBXC defines runtime configurations through a YAML configuration file.

### Supported Formats

DBXC supports both single-project and multi-project agents.

- YAML format (.yaml, .yml)
- Single file: Run a single agent
- Directory: Run multiple agents

### Automatic Search Order for Configuration Files

1. File or directory specified with the `-c` option
2. `config.yaml` , `config.yml` (default files)
3. All `.yaml` , `.yml` files in the current directory

### Example Configuration Files

Directory tree example

```
> tree
.
├── configs
```

```
| └─ project-1.yml
|   └─ project-2.yml
└─ dbxc-agent
    └─ dbxc-ctl
        └─ dbxc.log
            └─ dbxc.pid
```

```
> ls -al
```

```
total 68456
drwxr-xr-x  8 kyw  staff   256  7 18 20:23 .
drwxr-xr-x  9 kyw  staff   288  7 18 20:10 ..
drwxr-xr-x  4 kyw  staff   128  7 18 20:23 configs
-rwxr-xr-x  1 kyw  staff 20174450  7 18 20:09 dbxc-agent
-rwxr-xr-x  1 kyw  staff  8565570  7 18 20:09 dbxc-ctl
-rw-----  1 kyw  staff  5574908  7 18 20:30 dbxc.log
-rw-r--r--  1 kyw  staff    5  7 18 20:23 dbxc.pid
```

yaml example

input:

csp: "aws" *# Enter the cloud service provider.*

namespace: "rds"

region: "us-east-1"

instances: *# Always collect the specified instances. If you specify an instance inside a cluster here, it will always be collected regardless of autoscale.*

- name: "mysql-rds"

slow\_query: **true** *# Set this to true if you want to use the slow query page.*

clusters:

autoscale:

enabled: **false** *# When autoscale is enabled, scaled instances are added to or removed from the collection targets.*

interval: 60 *# Autoscale check interval for the specified clusters (unit: seconds).*

names:

- "database-cluster-name"

metrics: *# Enter the metrics to collect.*

- "CPUUtilization"

- "FreeStorageSpace"

- "FreeableMemory"

- "ReadLatency"

- "WriteLatency"

- "ReadIOPS"

```

- "WriteIOPS"
- "NetworkReceiveThroughput"
- "NetworkTransmitThroughput"
- "FreeLocalStorage"
logs:
  enabled: false # Can be enabled/disabled. Select true/false.
  groups: # Add the desired AWS log groups.
    - "/aws/rds/cluster/database-cluster-name/error"
    - "/aws/lambda/MyLambda"

output: # Enter the WhaTap information to receive the collected metric data.
license: "abcdefg-higjgkjgk-zxcvnbmbmc"
host: "127.0.0.1"

```

## Agent Execution and Control Commands

The CLI provides various commands for starting the agent, checking its status, and viewing logs.

### Start/Stop

```

# Start agent
dbxc-ctl start -c project.yaml    # Specific config file
dbxc-ctl start --config configs   # Multiple projects (directory)
dbxc-ctl start                    # Automatically search for default config file

# Stop agent
dbxc-ctl stop

# Restart agent
dbxc-ctl restart -c project.yaml

```

### Check Status

```

# Quick status check
dbxc-ctl status
dbxc-ctl describe

```

## View Logs

```
# View logs in real time
dbxc-ctl logs -f

# View logs for a specific project only
dbxc-ctl logs -c project.yaml

# Filter logs by level
dbxc-ctl logs --level error

# View the last 100 logs
dbxc-ctl logs --tail 100
```

## If Agent Startup Fails

```
# Check logs
dbxc-ctl logs --level error
```

## Check Agent Status

```
# Check all statuses
dbxc-ctl describe

# Check logs for a specific agent
dbxc-ctl logs -c specific-config.yaml -f
```

### ✓ Common Troubleshooting

- **Port conflict:** Check if the default port 53200 is in use
- **Configuration file errors:** Verify YAML syntax
- **Permission issues:** Check file read permissions
- **PID file lock:** Force stop and delete the PID file

# Technical Details

Detailed command structure and internal system behavior of DBXC.

## Command Structure

dbxc-ctl supports the following commands:

- **start**: Start DBXC agent
- **stop**: Stop DBXC agent
- **restart**: Restart DBXC agent
- **logs**: View logs
- **status or describe**: Check agent status
- **version**: Check version information
- **help**: Display help

## HTTP API Endpoints

The agent provides HTTP endpoints:

- `http://localhost:53200/health` : Health check
- `http://localhost:53200/status` : Status information
- `http://localhost:53200/logs` : Log viewing

## Logging System

- File name: dbxc.log
- Maximum size: 10MB per file
- Maximum number of backup files: 7 (dbxc.log.1, dbxc.log.2, ... dbxc.log.7)
- Retention period: 14 days
- Compression: Automatic compression enabled (.gz for old logs)

- Timezone: Local time

When the log file reaches 10MB, it rotates automatically. Up to 7 backup files are retained, and logs older than 14 days are deleted. Old logs are compressed to save disk space.

# Log Collection Settings

Database Cloud Agent can periodically collect various logs, including RDS and Aurora instances, using the AWS CloudWatch Logs API.

This document explains how the API affects costs and provides guidance on configuring collection settings appropriately.

## Using CloudWatch Logs API and Cost Impact

The DBXC Agent uses the CloudWatch Logs **FilterLogEvents** API to query already stored logs.

The cost incurred is determined mainly by two factors:

First, the **amount of data retrieved**. When the API is called, it fetches logs from CloudWatch Logs within the specified time range and limit ( `regular_fetch_limit` ). The larger the volume of data retrieved, the higher the cost due to AWS internal processing and data transfer.

Second, the **number of API calls**. If the interval is short or there are many target log groups, frequent API calls occur periodically. Since API calls themselves are billed, frequent calls at short intervals may accumulate costs even if the data volume is small.

As a result, in log collection using FilterLogEvents, the **amount of retrieved data** has a greater impact on costs. However, using **short intervals with many target groups** makes API call costs also significant.

Therefore, for efficient operation, avoid fetching unnecessarily large volumes of logs at once with `regular_fetch_limit` , and adjust the interval according to your environment to control the number of calls.

### ⓘ Official References

- AWS API Reference: [FilterLogEvents](#)
- AWS Pricing: [CloudWatch Logs Pricing](#)

## Log Collection Mechanism

The DBXC Agent periodically calls the FilterLogEvents API to fetch new logs from specified log groups.

At each call, it queries only logs between the last collection time and the current time, managing collection status separately for each log group.

The last collection time is stored in a local state file, so even after restarting the agent, collection resumes from the previous point.

## Recommended Settings by Environment

All settings require specifying the actual log group list in `logs.groups`, and log collection requires `logs:FilterLogEvents` and `logs:DescribeLogGroups` permissions.

### General Production Environment (Default)

```
logs:
  groups:
    - "/aws/rds/instance/prod-mysql/error"
    - "/aws/rds/instance/prod-mysql/general"
  interval: 60
  regular_fetch_limit: 1000
```

This is the agent's default configuration, applied even if not explicitly defined in the config file. It prevents unnecessary bulk log retrieval at service startup and stably collects up to 1,000 logs per cycle afterward. With a good balance of real-time performance, stability, and cost efficiency, this setting suits most production environments.

### Real-time Oriented Environment

```
logs:
  groups:
    - "/aws/rds/cluster/prod-aurora/audit"
    - "/aws/rds/cluster/prod-aurora/error"
  interval: 30
  regular_fetch_limit: 200
```

Collecting logs every 30 seconds minimizes latency while reducing memory usage by limiting the amount retrieved at once. However, since the number of API calls increases, this setup may raise API call costs and should



be used only for services requiring strong real-time capabilities.

## Cost-optimized Environment

```
logs:
  groups:
    - "/aws/rds/instance/mysql/error"
  interval: 300
  regular_fetch_limit: 500
```

Collecting logs every 5 minutes significantly reduces API call frequency and lowers costs. However, it introduces up to a 5-minute delay in log reflection, making it unsuitable for environments where real-time monitoring is critical.

## Tuning Guidelines

If API costs are higher than expected, increase the interval or reduce `regular_fetch_limit`. If log loss is a concern, reduce the interval. If memory usage is high, reduce `regular_fetch_limit` or decrease the number of target log groups.

## IAM Permission Configuration

```
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "logs:FilterLogEvents",
    "logs:DescribeLogGroups"
  ],
  "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:*:*:log-group:/aws/rds/*"
}
```

# Serverless Agent Settings

Home > Select Project > **Management** > **Serverless Agent Settings**

ⓘ The serverless agent is a lightweight collector designed to gather only cloud metrics in a serverless execution environment (such as Lambda or Functions) without requiring a dedicated server or program installation.

It can be easily deployed via AWS CloudFormation or Azure Resource Manager Template, enabling quick setup with minimal management overhead.

This agent provides the same functionality as [Cloud Agent Settings](#), but is more suitable for single-instance environments where you only need to collect metrics.

However, it does **not support log collection**. If you operate multiple instances or require log collection (e.g., via CloudWatch Logs), it is recommended to use the Cloud Agent Settings instead.

It provides the feature to set up additional collection and monitoring for monitoring metrics provided by cloud services on the dashboard of the database project. Through the **Serverless Agent Settings** menu, you can monitor the resource status of the cloud database server in real time to maximize the operational efficiency.

Cloud settings allow you to collect CloudWatch metrics and slow query data. Collection of slow queries is supported only for MySQL and PostgreSQL.

- The configuration process is intuitive and easy, so even non-developers can quickly perform it.
- After completing the configuration, you can immediately check and correct errors through visual feedbacks.
- By creating and configuring roles directly on the CSP console, you can enable granular control over security groups and policies.

ⓘ After configuration, extra charge may be incurred in the cloud depending on the usage, separate from the WhaTap fee. Check the pricing policy of the cloud service in use before installation.

# AWS CloudWatch configuration

You can monitor the status and resource usage of the database running in the AWS cloud environment.

## Selecting the service to which you want to add metrics

**1. Select the service you want to add metrics to.**

aws

**AWS CloudWatch**

✓

Install an AWS CloudFormation template to collect Amazon CloudWatch metrics.

In the first section, select **AWS CloudWatch**. Install the **AWS CloudFormation** template to collect the Amazon CloudWatch metric.

## Entering parameters

Enter required items before proceeding with the **AWS Cloud Formation** configuration.

**2. Enter parameters.**

DB identifier

DB identifier

Instance

Instance

▼

Interval

60

▼

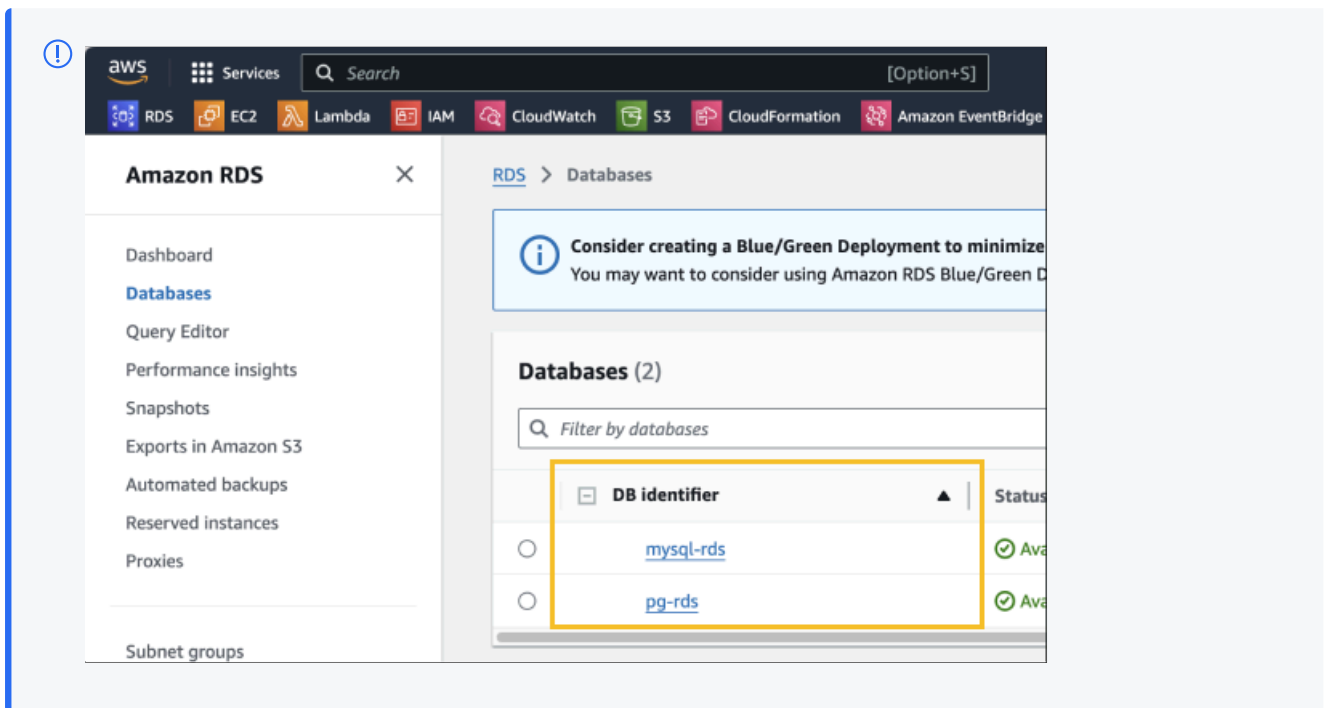
Region ⓘ

N. Virginia (us-east-1)

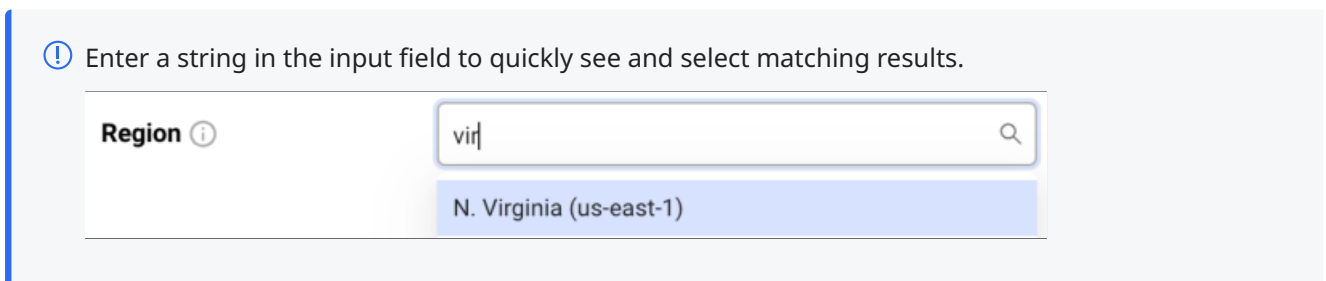
▼

- **DB Identifier:** Enter the identifier of the AWS database instance to monitor.

ⓘ Enter the **DB identifier** value of the Database instance created by the Amazon RDS service.



- **Instance:** Select an instance (agent) to monitor metrics collected from databases running in the AWS cloud environment.
- **Interval:** Select a metric collection interval. (60 sec / 300 sec)
- **Region:** Select a region applied to the desired AWS database to monitor. If a different region is entered, you cannot view the metrics.



## Configuring the AWS CloudFormation

Install the **AWS CloudFormation** template provided by WhaTap. This template allows you to collect the CloudWatch metric through WhaTap. If you select **AWS CloudFormation Setting**, the installation starts and the

configuration process is performed.

### 3. Set AWS CloudFormation.

Collect cloud metrics by installing the AWS CloudFormation template provided by WhaTap. Please refer to the guide link below to install and set up AWS CloudFormation for metrics collection.

[AWS CloudFormation Setting >](#)

1. When you select **AWS CloudFormation Setting**, the **AWS CloudFormation** configuration screen appears.
2. Check the values for the items automatically filled in the **Stack name** and **Parameters** sections.
3. Select **Create stack** located at the bottom of the screen.

- For more information about **AWS CloudFormation**, see [the following link](#).
- For the **Amazon CloudWatch** metrics about **Amazon RDS**, see [the following link](#).

## Setting the required roles

To create a **CloudFormation** stack, set the following AWS roles:

[Guide to AWS roles \(JSON\)](#)

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:CreateStack",
        "cloudformation:UpdateStack",
        "cloudformation>DeleteStack",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStacks",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackResources",
        "cloudformation:GetTemplateSummary",
```



```

    "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",
    "cloudformation:ListStacks",
    "cloudformation:ListStackResources"
  ],
  "Resource": "*"
},
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "lambda:CreateFunction",
    "lambda:UpdateFunctionCode",
    "lambda:UpdateFunctionConfiguration",
    "lambda:InvokeFunction",
    "lambda:DeleteFunction",
    "lambda:GetFunction",
    "lambda:GetFunctionConfiguration",
    "lambda:ListFunctions"
  ],
  "Resource": "*"
},
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "logs:CreateLogGroup",
    "logs:CreateLogStream",
    "logs:PutLogEvents",
    "logs:DescribeLogGroups",
    "logs:DescribeLogStreams",
    "logs:GetLogEvents",
    "logs:FilterLogEvents"
  ],
  "Resource": "*"
}
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "events:PutRule",
    "events:PutTargets",
    "events:RemoveTargets",

```



```

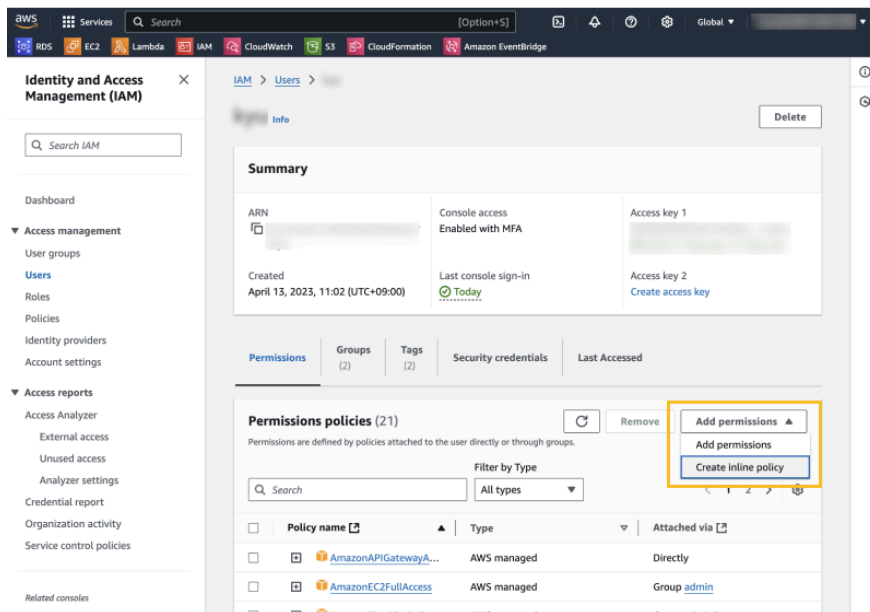
    "events:DeleteRule",
    "events:DescribeRule",
    "events:EnableRule",
    "events:DisableRule"
  ],
  "Resource": "*"
},
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "iam:CreateRole",
    "iam:AttachRolePolicy",
    "iam:PutRolePolicy",
    "iam:GetRole",
    "iam:DeleteRole",
    "iam:PassRole",
    "iam:ListRoles"
  ],
  "Resource": "*"
},
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "cloudwatch:GetMetricData"
  ],
  "Resource": "*"
},
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "s3:GetObject"
  ],
  "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::repo.whatap.io/agent/db/WhaTapRDSMonitoring.zip"
},
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "scheduler:GetSchedule",
    "scheduler:ListSchedules",

```



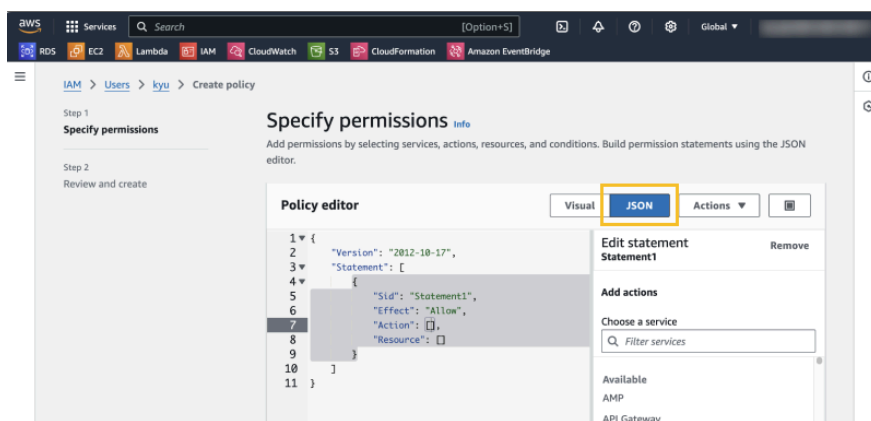
```
"scheduler:CreateSchedule"
},
"Resource": "*"
}
}
}
```

1. Copy the JSON content from **Guide to AWS roles**.
2. In IAM, select a **user** that will create the **CloudFormation** stack.
3. Select **Create inline policy**.



4. After selecting **JSON**, paste the copied roles to register the policy.



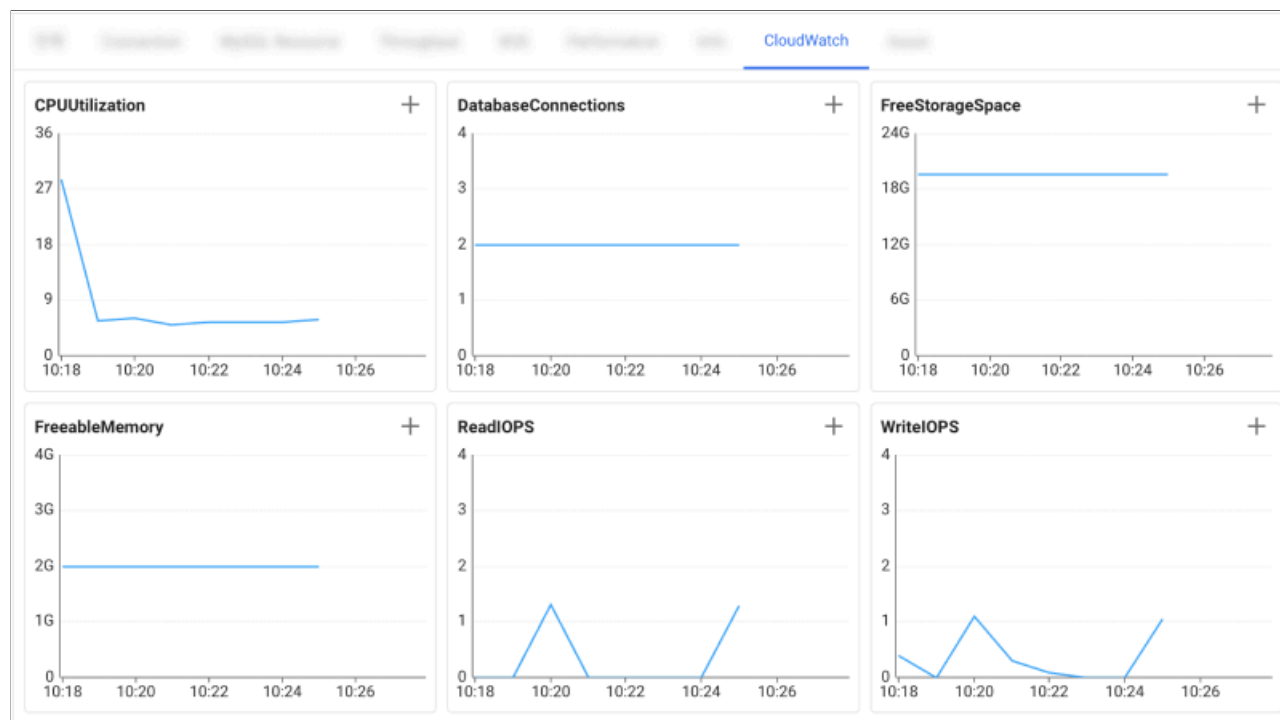


## Checking the collection metrics

After completing the cloud data connection, the **Added cloud services** section is generated on the screen. You can see a list of instances (agents) connected to the cloud database and the metrics being collected.

| Added cloud services                                                      |                |                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Appears when cloud metrics have been collected within the last 5 minutes. |                |                                                                                            |
| installed agent                                                           | cloud service  | Collection indicators                                                                      |
| 10000-1-100000                                                            | aws CloudWatch | CPUUtilization, DatabaseConnections, FreeStorageSpace, FreeableMemory, ReadIOPS, WriteIOPS |
| 10000-1-100000                                                            | aws CloudWatch | CPUUtilization, DatabaseConnections, FreeStorageSpace, FreeableMemory, ReadIOPS, WriteIOPS |

The metrics collected from **AWS CloudWatch** fall into the **CloudWatch** category.



You can check in the following paths.

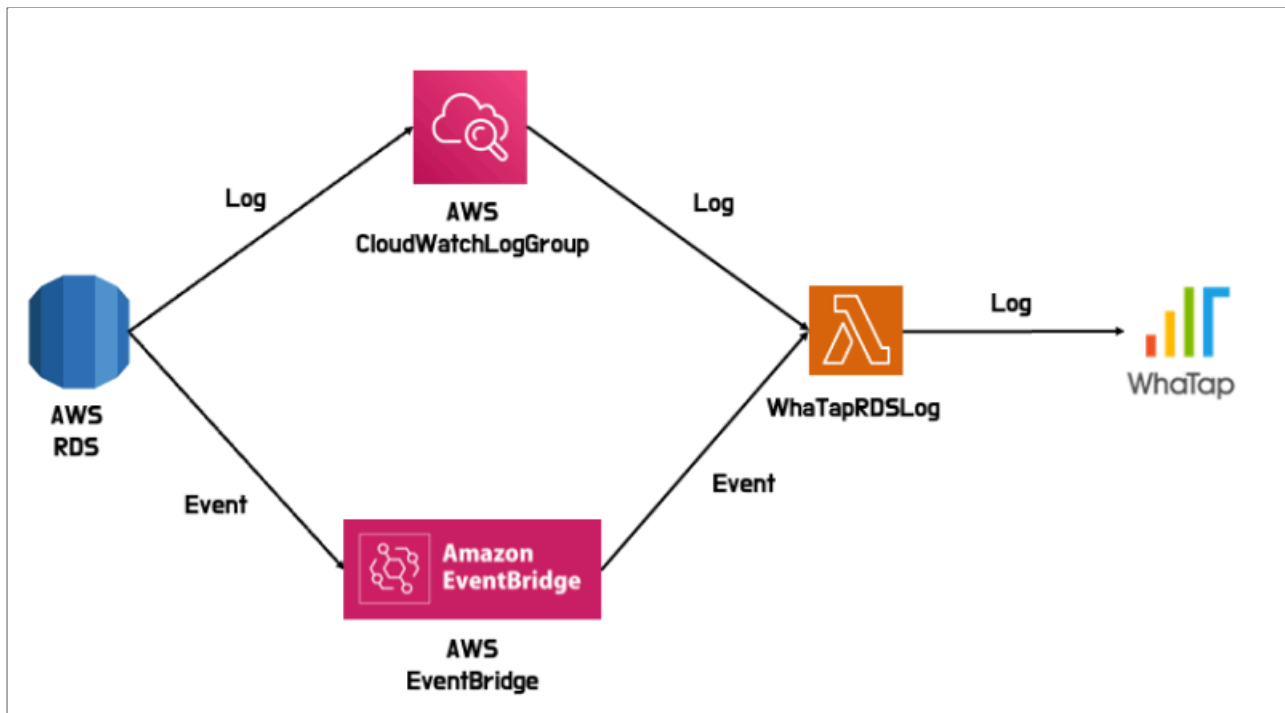
- **Dashboard > Monitoring a Database Instance:** You can select metrics by selecting the ⚙ button on the widget.
- **Dashboard > Monitoring Multiple Instances:** You can select metrics by adding custom widgets.

- For more information on how to change the metrics of a widget in the **Monitoring a Database Instance** menu, see [the following](#).
- For more information on how to add custom widgets in the **Monitoring Multiple Instances** menu, see [the following](#).
- In **Analysis > Metrics Search**, select the **Category** entry with `db_aws_rds`. You can check the related tags and fields.

# Serverless Log Collection Settings

## Applying to the AWS RDS logs

### Configuration for monitoring AWS RDS logs



AWS provides various information for RDS monitoring. To check information, directly access the AWS console. However, WhaTap's **AWS RDS Log** provides logs and events from RDS in **Log** under Database Monitoring.

WhaTap's **AWS RDS Log** can be installed through **AWS CloudFormation**. For more information about **AWS CloudFormation**, see [the following link](#).

## Checking the roles

To install WhaTap's **AWS RDS Log** via **AWS CloudFormation**, first check the required IAM roles.

```

{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:CreateStack",
        "cloudformation:UpdateStack",
        "cloudformation>DeleteStack",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStacks",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackResource"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:CreateBucket",
        "s3:PutBucketVersioning",
        "s3:PutBucketPublicAccessBlock"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "lambda:CreateFunction",
        "lambda:UpdateFunctionCode",
        "lambda:UpdateFunctionConfiguration",
        "lambda>DeleteFunction",
        "lambda:AddPermission"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:CreateRole",
        "iam:GetRole",
        "iam:AttachRolePolicy"
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

```

],
"Resource": "*"
}
]
}

```

## Installation and configuration

1. It can be installed using the **AWS CloudFormation** template provided by WhaTap. Access the following link and then enter the following items in the **Parameters** section.

[AWS CloudFormation Install](#)

- **Host:** Address of the WhaTap collection server. It can be viewed in **Management > Agent Installation** under the WhaTap project. e.g. 13.124.11.223 / 13.209.172.35
- **MemorySize:** WhaTapRDSLog's memory size. Enter a value between 128 MB and 10,240 MB.
- **Pcode:** Project code of a WhaTap project. Check the **pcode** in **Management > Project Management**.
- **ProjectAccessKey:** Access key of a WhaTap project. Check the **Project access key** in **Management > Project Management**.
- **TimeOut:** Maximum time in which the installed WhatTapRDSLog is maintained while running.
- **UseReservedConcurrency:** Whether or not to use the reserved concurrency for WhatTapRDS.
- **ReservedConcurrency:** Maximum number of instances that WhatapRDS can run at the same time when using the reserved concurrency.

2. Access the following link for log monitoring configuration details.

[AWS CloudFormation Setting](#)

3. In the **Parameters** section, enter the following:
  - **AwsRdsNames:** List of names of RDS clusters and instances to receive events
    - e.g. database-1, seoul-pro-db-01, seoul-pro-db-01-writer ...
    - Enter **none** if you do not want to create an event rule.

- **RdsLogGroupName (1-9):** RDS CloudWatchLogGroup name from which you want to receive logs
  - e.g. /aws/rds/seoul-pro-db-01
  - Enter **none** if you do not want to create a subscription filter.

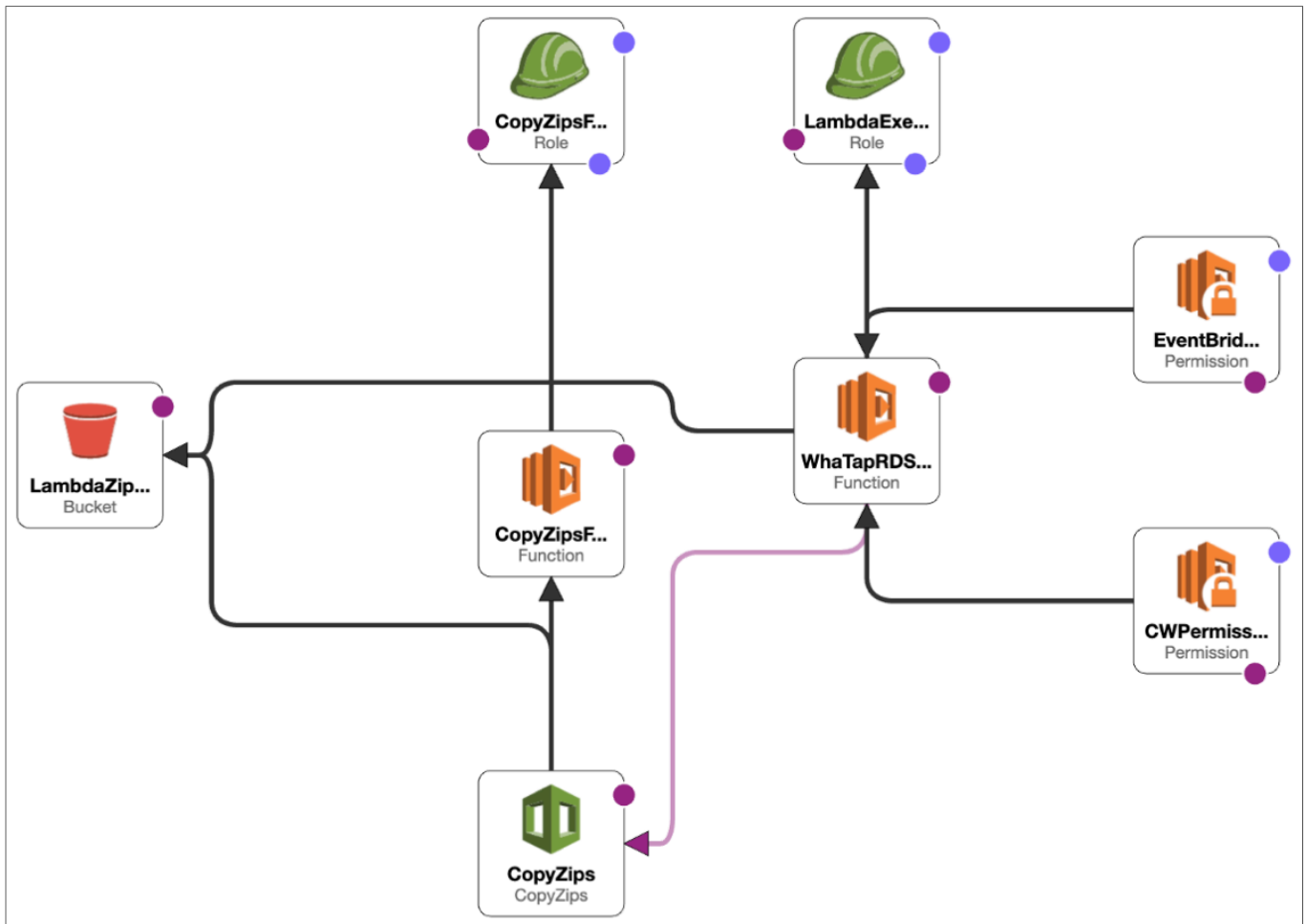
! You can connect up to 9 CloudWatch log groups.

- **WhaTapRDSLogArn:** WhataTapRDSLogArn generated in the previous step

| Outputs (1)                                 |                                                                                                       |                    |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Search outputs"/> |                                                                                                       |                    |
| Key                                         | Value                                                                                                 | Description        |
| WhaTapRDSLogArn                             | arn:aws:lambda:ap-northeast-2:511937781722:function:whataprdseventforwarder-WhaTapRDSLog-nLFyYmp1Od3s | WhaTapRDSLog's Arn |

## Checking the created resourced

Check the resources installed through **AWS CloudFormation**.



- **S3**

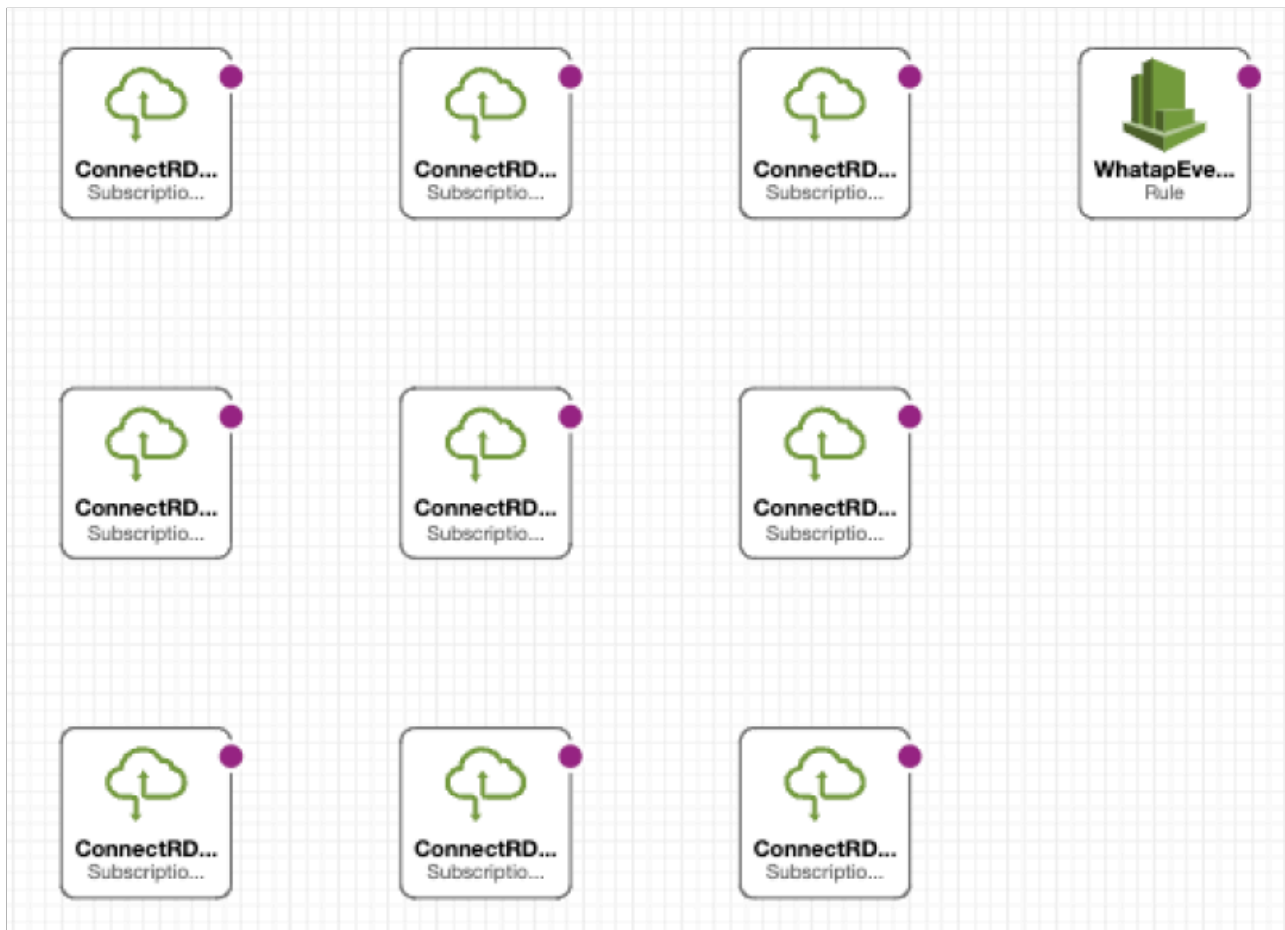
- Bucket: AWS S3 bucket (CopyZips) that stores executable files of WhaTap **AWS RDS Log**

- **Lambda**

- Function
  - CopyZipsFunction: AWS Lambda function that moves executable files from the WhaTap AWS S3 bucket to your environment
  - WhaTapRDSLog: AWS Lambda function for AWS RDS monitoring
- Permission
  - CWPermission: Permission to run WhataTapRDSLog when logs are created in RDS CloudWatchLogGroup

- EventBridgePermission: Permission to run WhatapRDSLog in EventBridge when RDS events occur
- Role
  - Role required for CopyZipsFunction to get files from Whatap's S3 and put them into CopyZips
  - Role required for WhatapRDSLog to leave logs in CloudWatchLogGroup

## Checking the filters and rules



### • WS CloudWatchLogGroup

SubscriptionFilter (1-9): Filter that executes WhatapRDSLog when logs come into the CloudWatch LogGroup of RDS.



- **AWS EventBridge**

Rule: Rule that triggers WhatapRDSLog when RDS events occur among AWS events

# Management

## Agent Update

### Updating to the latest version

Home > Select Project > **Management** > **Agent Update**

Agent Update

Agent update guide

When you click the 'Update' button, the latest agent file will be downloaded to the agent installation location and automatically restarted. The update process takes approximately 1 minute. Once complete, the agent version will change to the latest version.

ⓘ The agent installed in the Windows environment does not support a self-update. [Show more](#)

ⓘ If the update is not performed properly, please refer to [Whatap Docs](#).

Agent list

Latest agent version 2.3.3 [Update all agents to the latest version](#) [Previous version](#)

| no. | id         | ip            | name       | agent path                                     | version        | update                 |
|-----|------------|---------------|------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| 1   | 704779695  | 192.168.1.100 | Agent-0001 | C:\Program Files\Whatap\agent\whatap-agent.exe | 2.2.8 20241212 | <a href="#">Update</a> |
| 2   | 1652207373 | 192.168.1.100 | Agent-0002 | C:\Program Files\Whatap\agent\whatap-agent.exe | 2.2.8 20241212 | <a href="#">Update</a> |
| 3   | 755606486  | 192.168.1.101 | Agent-0003 | C:\Program Files\Whatap\agent\whatap-agent.exe | 2.1.4 20241101 | <a href="#">Update</a> |

When you update the agent, the latest version of the agent file is automatically downloaded to the agent installation path ([agent path](#)) and it is restarted. The update takes about 1 minute. During an update, the download and update success messages appear on the screen step by step. After an update, the agent is automatically changed to the latest version.

- For the agents that can be updated, the **Update** button is enabled.
- To update agents individually, select **Update** to the right of each agent.
- To update all agents at a time, select **Update all agents to the latest version**.

✔ If you move to another menu while updating an agent, you cannot check its progress. While updating an agent, you cannot update another agent at the same time.

ⓘ The agents installed in the Windows environment do not support the automatic update. Manually reinstall the latest agent or place the latest [whatap.agent.dbx-\\*.jar](#) file in the previous agent folder and

❗ register the service again.

*# 1. Delete Windows service*

```
install_WindowsService.bat delete WhatapDBXAgent # existing service name
```

*# 2. Create Windows service*

```
install_WindowsService.bat create WhatapDBXAgent # existing service name
```

## In case of update failure

### In case of no agent restart

If the agent is not automatically changed to the latest version after display of a successful download message, manually restart the agent. Run the [stop.sh](#) and [startd.sh](#) batch files sequentially in the agent installation path ([agent path](#)).

### Manual download of the agent

If downloading is not possible, proceed with agent installation in the following order:

1. Go to **Management > Agent Installation**.
2. Select **Download** in 2 of the **Install guide** section to download the latest version of the agent.
3. Unzip the downloaded file.
4. Upload only the [whatap.agent.dbx-X.Y.Z.jar](#) file to the agent installation path ([agent path](#)).
5. Run the [stop.sh](#) and [startd.sh](#) batch files to restart the agent.

## Returning to the previous version

1. On the upper right of the screen, select **Previous version**.
2. The list of downloadable agents appears.
3. Select a desired version.
4. Select **Download** for the agent to return to the selected version.

5. Download the file to the installation path of the selected agent.
6. Delete the `whatap.agent.dbx-X.Y.Z.jar` file of the higher version from the agent installation path.
7. Run the `stop.sh` and `startd.sh` batch files to restart the agent.

ⓘ Because the batch file is set to run the highest version of the agent in the installation path, delete the higher version of JAR file to run the previous version of the agent.

## Agent deletion

### Deleting from the server where the agent have been installed

- [Linux](#) [Windows](#)

Among the Java processes running on the server, the process containing `whatap.agent.dbx` string is terminated. Run `stop.sh` in the path where the agent has been installed. Afterwards, delete the agent file and user roles registered in the agent.

Among the Java processes running on the server, find the process running with the jar file of the agent file name and then stop it. If the batch file is running in the foreground, end the batch execution script. Afterwards, delete the agent file and user permission registered in the agent.

### Deleting on the service screen

To delete the agent from [Whatap Monitoring Service](#), go to **Agent List**. Before deleting the agent, terminate the agent process on the server where the agent has been installed.

1. Select a project to delete the agent from the **Project List**.
2. On the left of the screen, select **Management > Agent List**.
3. Select  on the utmost right of the agent to delete from **Agent List**.

ⓘ • Only inactive agents can be deleted.



| Status                  | Name (Initial)                                                                                                                                                      | ID                                                                                |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <span>●</span> Active   |   |  |
| <span>●</span> Inactive |   |  |
| <span>●</span> Active   |   |  |

- Depending on the agent version, the delete function may not be supported. Update the agent to the latest version.

# Dashboard

After installing the WhaTap agent, log in [WhaTap Monitoring Service](#). The initial screen is **Project List**. In **Project List**, you can see the installed project. If a project is selected from the **Project List**, you can enter [Instance List](#).

In the WhaTap database monitoring service, the dashboard allows you to see the overall status of the project at a glance. You can check the total resource size for monitoring and filter the resources to be monitored on the real-time dashboard.

- It is configured to show key performance metrics and status. The performance metrics are updated every 5 seconds.
- You can check the active sessions (including queries), lock information, and process information. To apply both the public cloud and private cloud, the products are configured for query-based monitoring.
- In a single instance, multiple databases are filtered.
- Based on the collected data, it provides the function to analyze the overall trend for a specific day. You can analyze slow queries after identifying active sessions at a specific time point.

## Instance List

You can see the list of database servers in which the agent has been installed. It is configured to display key performance metrics and status. The performance metrics are updated every 5 seconds, and the columns in the list can be arranged through settings. For more information, see [the following](#).

## Monitoring a Database Instance

- You can monitor key metrics and the details on active sessions of the database server in real time and check the warnings that may be problematic. You can select desired key metrics and monitor the overall system status.
- The real-time monitoring checks the performance metrics at an interval of 5 seconds. You can check the **Active sessions**, **Lock tree**, and **Process Info**.

For more information, see [the following](#).

## Monitoring Multiple Instances

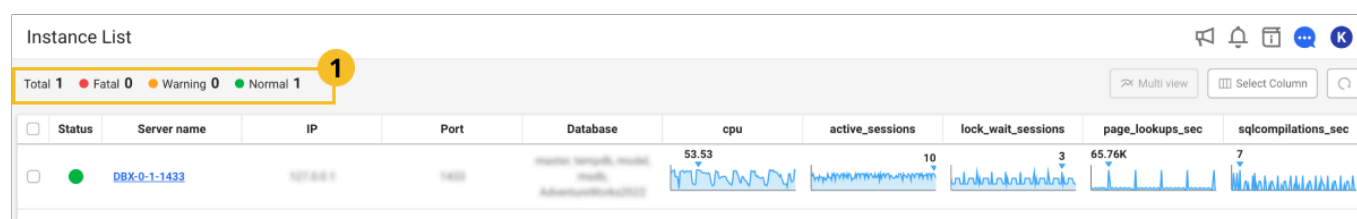
All instances registered in the project are monitored in real time at an interval of 5 seconds. You can also filter and monitor by specific instances. For more information, see [the following](#).

# Instance List

Home > Select Project > **Dashboard** > **Instance List**

You can see the list of database servers in which the agent has been installed. You can check key performance metrics and status for each instance. The performance metrics are updated every 5 seconds, and the order of the columns and the metrics in the list can be changed through settings.

## Basic screen guide



- The ① area displays the status of instances set in the project. The displayed status data matches the total number of instances and matches the **Status** column data in the table.
- If you click an abnormal icon in the **Status** column, the **Event** window appears. You can see the history of events in the instance.
- If you select each instance, **Monitoring a Database Instance** appears. You can monitor the detailed information about the selected instances in real time.

① For more information about **Monitoring a Database Instance**, see [the following](#).

- It provides the key performance metrics in graph charts. The highest number appears on the chart. Hover your mouse over the chart to see the number at that location. For more information about the performance metrics, see [the following](#).
- You can see real-time alerts by selecting 🔔 at the upper right of the screen. For more information about the alert settings, see [the following](#).



! For more information about the fixed area on the top of the screen, see [the following](#).

## Comparing the instance metrics

You can select multiple instances to compare the performance metrics. If you select an instance to compare the performance metrics from the list, the **Multi view** button becomes active on the upper right of the screen. If you select **Multi view**, the **Monitoring Multiple Instances** menu appears. You can see the graph charts for comparing data for key performance metrics and the detailed information about active sessions and lock trees.

! For more information about **Monitoring Multiple Instances**, see [the following](#).

## Displaying or hiding columns

You can display or hide the performance metrics columns in the instance list. Select **Select Column** on the upper right of the screen. Check or uncheck the desired items. You can display or hide the columns.

## Checking Availability Group Information

When you use SQL Server Always On availability groups, you can check each instance's availability group membership and replica role together in the instance list.

| Column             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Availability Group | Availability group the instance belongs to and its role badge <b>P</b> (Primary, primary replica), <b>S</b> (Secondary, secondary replica). One instance can belong to multiple AGs at the same time. Empty when no availability group is configured |
| Replica Server     | WSFC node name the instance belongs to, with the cluster name shown below                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Column | Description |
|--------|-------------|
| Name   |             |

Click an availability group badge to filter and show only the instances belonging to that AG.

## AG View

Click the **AG View** button at the top right of the screen to check the entire availability group structure of the cluster in a drawer.

### AG View Drawer

- The top of the drawer shows the WSFC cluster name and the node, availability group, and database counts. Because availability group names can be duplicated across clusters, only the structure for the cluster of the selected row is shown, and you can switch with the cluster selector.
- On each availability group card, check the synchronization state ( **Synchronized** or **Synchronizing** ), the primary and secondary replica configuration, and the protected databases.
- Click the **Always On Monitoring** button in the drawer to move to the [Always On Monitoring](#) screen.

# Monitoring A Database Instance

Home > Select Project > **Dashboard** > **Monitoring a Database Instance**

In **Monitoring a Database Instance**, you can monitor the key metrics of the database server, information details on active sessions, lock tree, PQ tree, and process information in real time. You can also see the alerts that could be problematic warnings. By default, the collected data for the last 10 minutes is retrieved in real time. Collected data is updated every 5 seconds.

## Basic screen guide



### 1 Selecting the lookup time and target

By default, the collected data for the last 10 minutes is retrieved in real time. If you select values in **Time** and

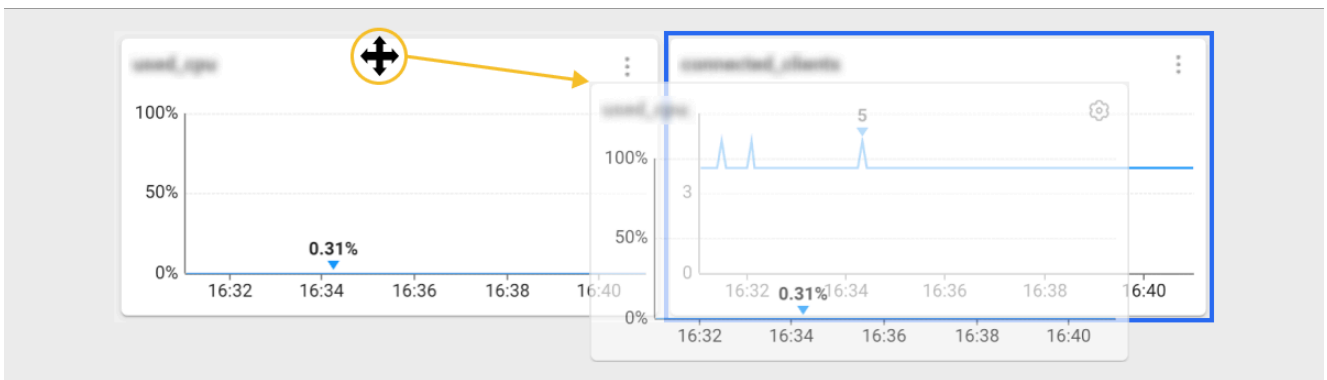
**Instance**, the collected data is automatically applied to the **2** graph chart and **4 Active sessions** table.

- To view the past data, click the green button in **Time** and then select the desired lookup time. You can search data up to the last 3 weeks.
- To query a random date and time, select the **||** button in **Time**. If you click the text range for date and time, the option appears to select the date and time. To search data in real time again, select **▶**.
- To search data from other agents, click **Instance** and then select a desired agent name.

## 2 Graph chart section

**3 Default** displays 16 metrics saved as presets as a graph chart widget. The horizontal axis of each widget is time, and the vertical axis is the metric number. To know the meaning of each metric, select **i** next to the name or see [the following](#).

- To change the position with another widget, select and drag the upper part of the widget. However, the size of the widget cannot be changed.



- If you stop the **real-time query** mode of the time and click a specific time on the chart in the widget, you can check the session performed at the selected time in the **4 Active sessions** table. After that, a time bar that allows you to view the data every 5 seconds appears on the **Active sessions** table.

- The selected time can be seen on the upper right of the **Active sessions** table.
  - In the **Active sessions** table list, the text colors are changed black → orange → Red, which means that the performance of the session is getting slower.

- After stopping the real-time query mode, you can download the chart data as a CSV file by clicking the **⋮**

button on the upper right of the widget.

## 4 Active Sessions / Lock Tree / Process Info

You can search active sessions, lock trees, and processes information in real time. If you select a specific time of the chart in the widget, the **real-time inquiry** mode is stopped and the session performed at the selected time appears in the table. A time selection button appears above the table to search data in 5-second increments.

- **Active sessions:** You can view active sessions and queries.
  - If you select a session running, the **Session detail** window appears. You can see the details for the selected session. For more information, see [the following](#).
  - If you select an item in the rightmost **query** column in the table, the **SQL details** window appears. You can see the full text and plan information for the selected query. For more information, see [the following](#).

- **Lock tree**

You can see the lock session information, and holder and waiter information in real time. For more information about the table columns, see [the following](#).

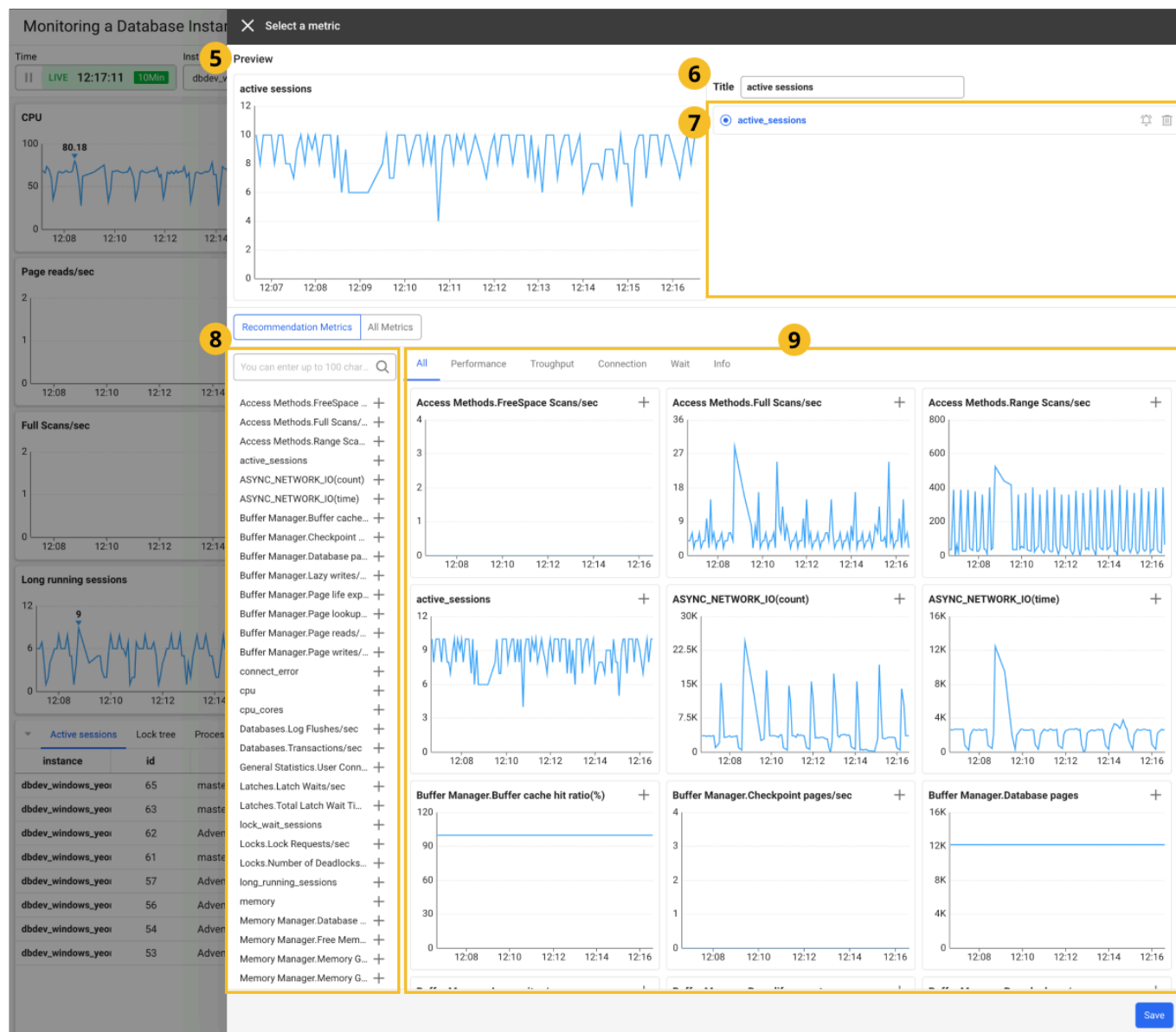
- **Process Info**

You can query the resource usage of the database server in real time.

- ! • In the table list, the text colors are changed black → orange → Red, which means that the performance of the session is getting slower.
  - The **Process Info** can be checked only when the XOS agent has been installed. For more information, see [the following](#).

## Selecting metrics

To add or replace the metric graph to the widget, select  on the upper right of the widget. The **Select a metric** window appears. After completing the desired settings, select **Save**.



- **5 Preview:** You can preview the graph for the selected metric.
- **6 Title:** Enter the widget name.
- **7** It displays the metrics displayed on the chart of the selected widget. You can select up to 4 metrics.

! When you select  on the right of a metric, the **Event Configuration** *new* menu appears, where you can configure the alerts based on the metric.

- **8 Recommendation Metrics / All Metrics:** If you select **Recommendation Metrics**, the list of frequently viewed metrics in Database Monitoring appears. The metrics displayed in the list can be changed or added in the widget.
- In the **9** area, you can see the trend of metrics in a graph and add or change any widget. By selecting a desired tab, you can narrow down the list of metrics according to the category.

## Adding metrics

Multiple metrics can be added in a widget. You can add up to four metrics.

1. Select  on the upper right of the widget to add the metrics in.
2. If the **Metric Select** window appears, in the **8** metrics list or **9** graph list, select  on the right of the metric to add.
3. To add more metrics, repeat the step 2.
4. To easily identify the widget, change the **6 Title**.
5. Select **Save** on the lower right of the screen.

Charts are generated as many times added to the widget to which metrics are added. If you select  next to the widget name, you can see the name and description of the added metric. You can also check the figure through a tooltip by hovering your mouse over the chart.

 The tooltip of the  button is not supported in multiple languages.

## Changing a metric

You can change a metric in the widget to another.

1. Select  on the upper right of the widget to change the metrics in.
2. If the **Metric Select** window appears, select a metric to change in the **7** area.
3. In the **8** metrics list or **9** graph list, select a desired metric.
4. In the **7** area, check that the name of the selected metric has been changed.
5. Select **Save** on the lower right of the screen.



## Deleting a metric

You can delete unnecessary metrics while multiple metrics have been set in the widget.

1. Select  on the upper right of the widget to delete the metrics from.
2. If the **Metric Select** window appears, select  on the right of the metric to delete from the **7** area.
3. Select **Save** on the lower right of the screen.

 At least one metric must be selected for a widget. You cannot delete all metrics in a widget.

## Editing a dashboard widget

The widgets on the dashboard can be adjusted to the desired size and placed in the desired positions. You can also delete unnecessary widgets or add them again.

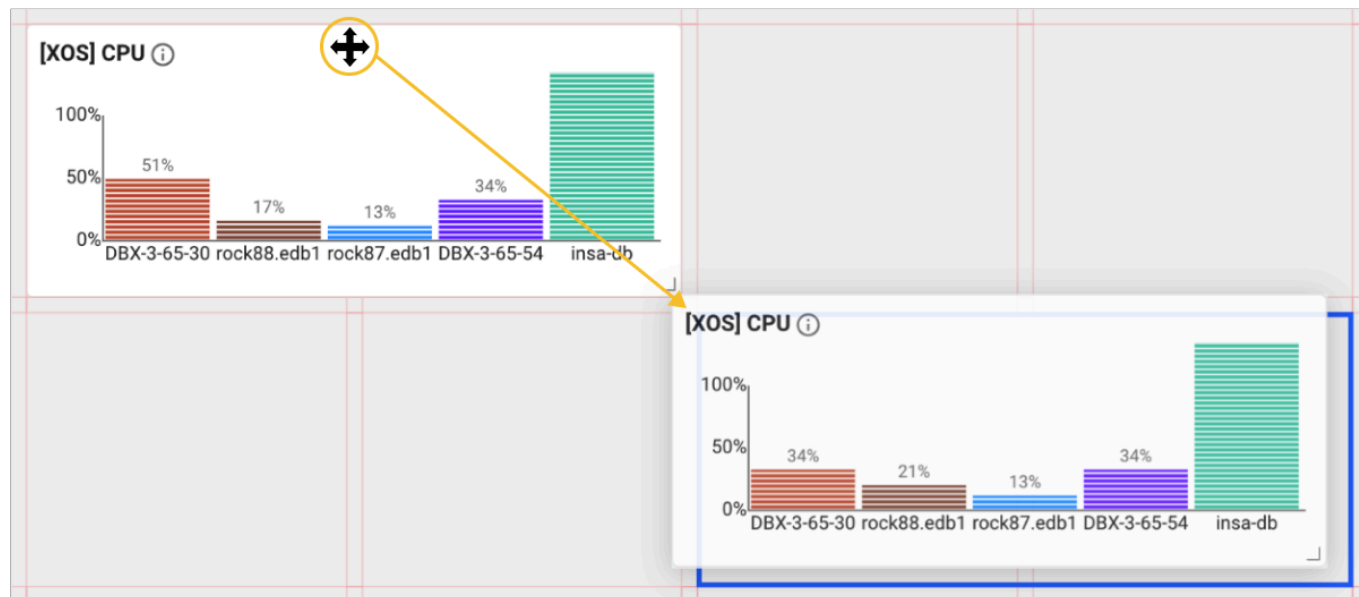
### Resizing a widget



Click and hold the mouse on the  element at the lower right of the widget, and then drag it to the desired size.

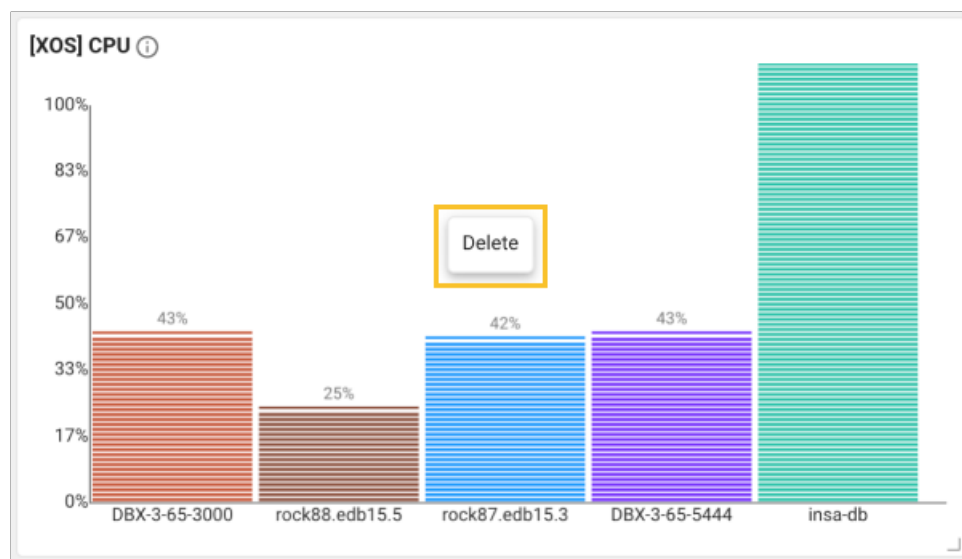
Grids with a uniform horizontal-to-vertical ratio appear and the size of the widget can be adjusted in each grid.

## Moving a widget



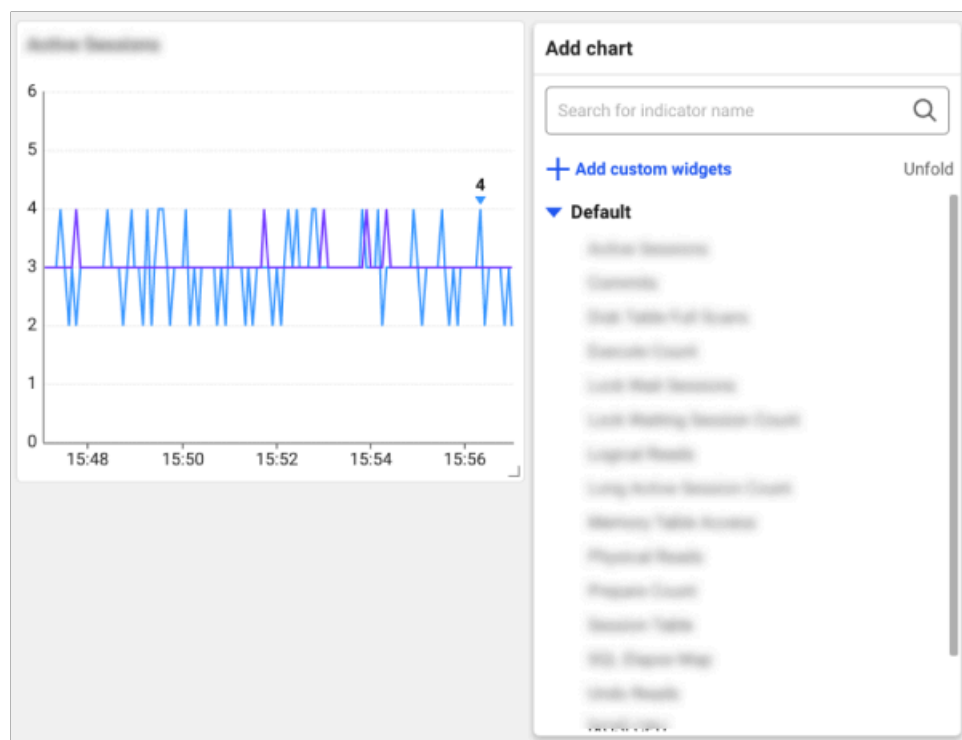
When you move the mouse cursor to the top of the widget, the cursor shape changes to **+**. At this time, you can move the widget by dragging with your left mouse button and move to the desired position.

## Deleting a widget



Right-click on a widget to delete. If you select **Delete**, the widget is deleted from the dashboard.

## Adding a widget



Move the mouse cursor to an empty space on the dashboard and then right-click on it. Select a widget to add from the pop-up menu. Place the widget to the desired position and then resize it.

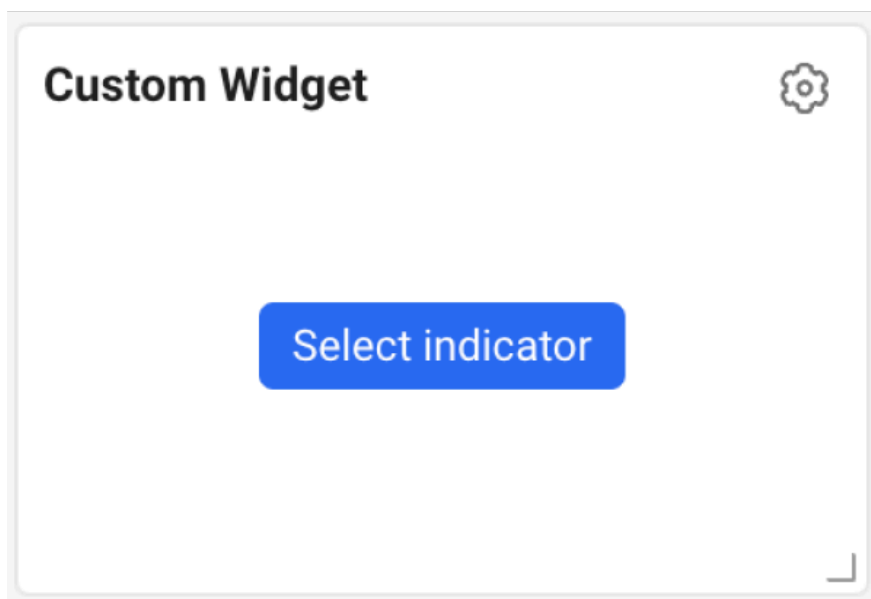
## Custom widget

The custom widget feature allows users to add their own metrics in addition to the metrics provided by default on the dashboard. If you have metrics to continuously monitor on the dashboard in addition to the metrics provided by default, use the custom widget feature.

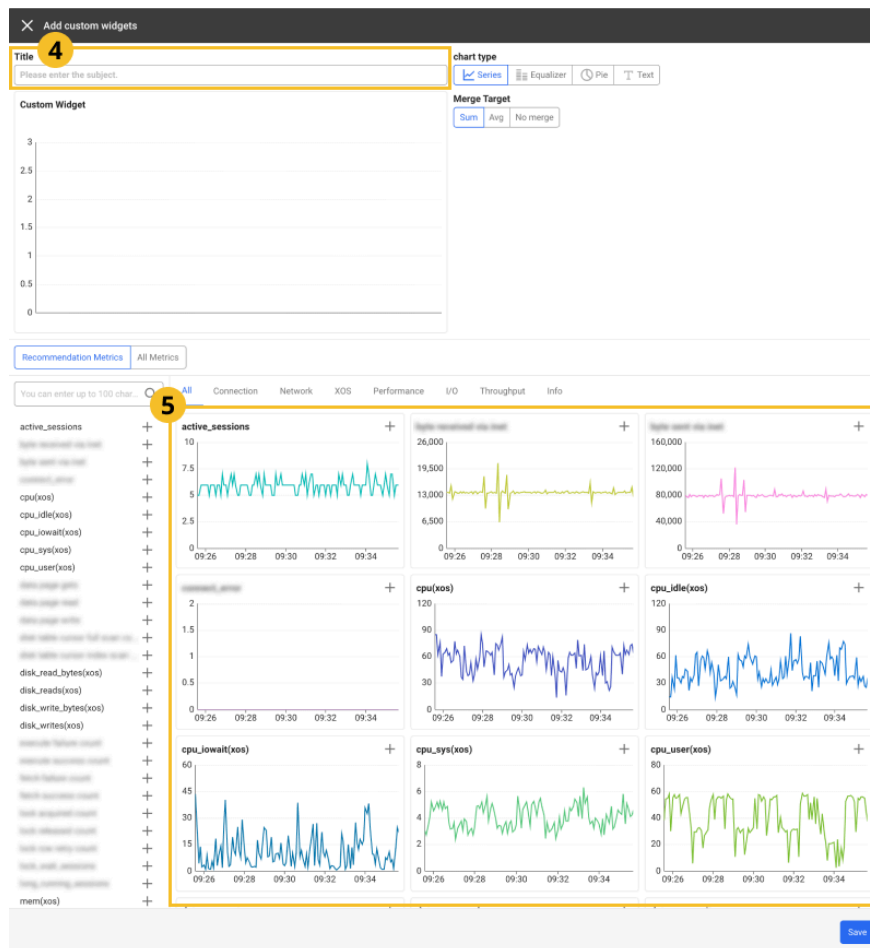
### Add

1. Right-click an empty space on the dashboard.
2. On the pop-up menu, select **Add Custom Widgets**.

3. If **Custom Widget** is created on the dashboard, select **Select indicator**.



4. When the **Add Custom Widgets** window appears on the right of the screen, enter the widget name in **Title**.



5. In the metrics list at the bottom of the screen, select the + button on the upper right of the metric to add.
6. After the metric has been changed, select **Save**.

- ! • You can add up to four metrics. To add metrics, select +.
- To change the metric, select a different metric in the metrics list. If you select +, the metric is added.
- If you do not enter the widget title, it is saved as a custom widget.

## Selecting the chart type

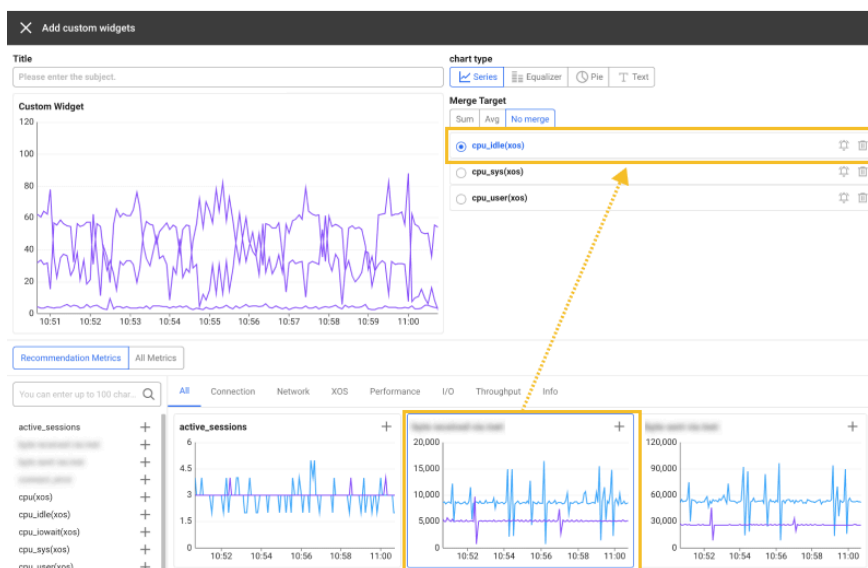
In **chart type** of the **Add Custom Widgets** window, you can select the following types.

-  **Series**: Time series chart that displays the metric changes over time.
-  **Equalizer**: Bar graph chart that can compare the performance for multiple metrics. By visually displaying various metrics on one screen, you can easily see the overall performance status.
-  **Pie**: Pie chart useful for checking the composition ratio for multiple metrics relative to the whole.
-  **Text**: It displays the figures for the metrics in text.

## Changing a metric

You can change or add metrics for the metrics added to the custom widget.

1. Select  on the upper right of the custom widget added on the dashboard.
2. When the **Add Custom Widgets** window appears on the right of the screen, select a metric to change.



3. Select a metric to change from the metric list at the bottom of the screen. To add a metric, select **+** on the upper right of the metric to add.
4. After the metric has been changed, select **Save**.

- ✓ The features of the icon buttons in the list for added or changed metrics are as follows:
- : You can exclude the metric from the custom widget.
  - : You can set the alert for the metric. When the button is selected, the **Alert > Event Configuration** appears. For more information about the **Metrics event** setting, see [the following](#).

## Widget Options

The icons displayed on the widget function as follows:

- : You can see the features and information for major widgets. (multilingual support planned)
-  or : You can enlarge or reduce the range of the vertical axis.
- : You can view the widget's data on a wider screen.
- : A detail window appears where you can search the data of the widgets separately by agent.

ⓘ The provided options may differ depending on the widget.

## Preset

You can save and recall user-defined widget settings and active session table arrangements as presets. The **Default** preset cannot be modified.

Preset

Default



## Save Preset

In the **Preset** list, select a saved item to fetch the settings.



1. Add or modify the widget metrics.
2. On the upper right of the screen, select .
3. In **Save preset**, change the name and then select **Save**.

- The **Default** preset cannot be modified.
- Depending on the database environment, some presets may not be supported.
- Including the modified metric graph, the column order, column width, and filter application content of the active sessions are also applied for custom presets.
- You can save or modify the presets with the **Edit project** role. For more information about the member roles, see [the following](#).

## Creating a preset

1. Place the widgets in the desired format on the dashboard. You can also resize and place only the widgets to be frequently checked.
2. On the upper right of the screen, click the  icon.
3. Enter a new preset name.
4. Click **Save**. You can see the newly saved preset from the preset list.

- If any changes are made to the newly created preset, save the preset again. Click the  icon and then save the preset with the same name. Any changes are overwritten in the existing preset.
- If you go to another menu without saving changes on the dashboard, the changes are not saved.
- Presets are saved on a project basis and can be shared with other users.

## Deleting presets

If you select **Preset** on the upper right of the screen, the preset list appears. Select  on the right of the preset to delete.

## Using the active session section

Through **Active sessions** at the bottom of the screen, you can see the real-time active sessions. The following provides the guide for the button on the upper right of the table.

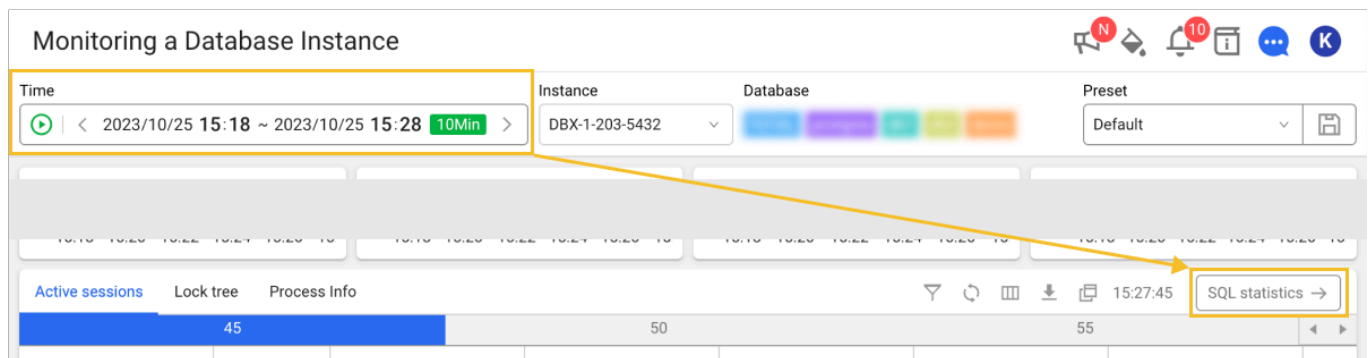
- : Using the column header entries in the table, the list can be filtered.
- : The list of tables is refreshed.
- : The column header entries in the table can be displayed or hidden.
- : The active session can be stopped.

 This feature is only available to the members with **Edit** role. For more information about member roles, see [the following](#).

- : You can download the content of the table as a CSV file.
- : A new window appears to see the list on a wider screen.

## Checking the SQL statistics

You can see the list of top SQLs for the time period along with the trend of key performance metrics that occurred during the specific time in the past.



1. In **Time**, select  to switch from real-time mode to non-real-time mode.
2. In **Time**, set the time zone to view.

3. On the upper right of the **Active sessions** area, select **SQL statistics**.

**SQL statistics** appears in a new window. In **Instance monitoring**, you can see the top SQL list executed for the set time. For more information about **SQL statistics**, see [the following](#).

## Checking the session information details

If you select a session in the **Active sessions** tab, the **Session detail** window appears. You can see the information details about the selected session.

**Sessions**

| instance          | id | db            | cpu_usage | cpu_time  | user      | elapsed_time | status    | wait_type    | query                                             | query_param               |
|-------------------|----|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| dbdev_windows_yeo | 74 | mast          | 422       | 29060 60% | 80 whatap | 0            | Running   |              | select /* WhaTap5D#4 */ A.session_id,D.dop ,...   | 2,1,1,2,1,1000.0,0,19,... |
| dbdev_windows_yeo | 73 | master        |           | 1.60%     | 80 whatap | 0            | Runnable  | PREEMPTIV... | select /* WhaTap5D#4 */ A.session_id ,[ObjectI... | 2,1,1,2,1,1000.0,0,19,... |
| dbdev_windows_yeo | 71 | AdventureW... |           | 0.00%     | 0 whatap  | 9.39         | Suspended | WAITFOR      | WAITFOR DELAY '#';                                | '00:00:10' test           |

### Session detail (id: 74)

LIVE 13:43:36
Kill Session

```

Full SQL
Formatting [ON]
-- (@P0) bigint)
select
/* WhaTap5H#8 */
G.text
from
sys.dm_exec_requests D outer apply sys.dm_exec_sql_text(D.sql_handle) G
where
D.session_id = @P0
    
```

**Session Info**

|                      |                                                                        |                         |                     |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| plan_handle          | 0x06000100ec4ca41020fe9d97c502000001000000000000000000000000000000...  |                         |                     |
| sql_handle           | 02000000EC4CA4107620FCE03CAECAAA3A56512C47C2B7700000000000000000000... |                         |                     |
| id                   | 74                                                                     | user                    | whatap              |
| elapsed_time         | 0.18                                                                   | cpu_usage               | 1.62%               |
| memory_usage         | 4                                                                      | object                  |                     |
| application          | Microsoft JDBC Driver for SQL Server                                   |                         | client              |
| host                 | WIN-MO90Q81VFQ                                                         | blocking_session        | 127.0.0.1           |
| command              | S                                                                      | percent_complete        | 0.00%               |
| completion_time      |                                                                        | last_request_start_time | 2024-11-25 13:43:30 |
| login_time           | 2024-11-25 13:42:07                                                    | row_count               | 3                   |
| wait_time            | 0                                                                      | status                  | 2                   |
| wait_type            |                                                                        | wait_resource           |                     |
| last_wait_type       | PREEMPTIVE_OS_QUERYREGISTRY                                            | isolation               | 2                   |
| granted_memory_usage | n                                                                      | object id               |                     |

  
**Stat**

|          |    |               |   |
|----------|----|---------------|---|
| cpu_time | 81 | reads         | 0 |
| writes   | 0  | logical_reads | 4 |

**Request SQL** Plan
 

Default Bind Reset Bind Formatting

```

select /* WhaTap5D#4 */ A.session_id,D.dop
,[ObjectID]=G.objectid
,[Object]=CONVERT(NVARCHAR(MAX),object_name(G.objectid,G.dbid))
,SUBSTRING(
G.[text], D.statement_start_offset / 2 + 1,
(CASE WHEN D.statement_end_offset = -1 THEN DATALENGTH (G.[text])
ELSE D.statement_end_offset
END - D.statement_start_offset ) / 2 + 1
) AS text
,[Database]=db_name(isnull(G.dbid,isnull(D.database_id,A.database_id)))
,[Status]=isnull(D.status,A.status)
,A.login_time
,A.last_request_start_time
,
[Elapsed_Time]=isnull(D.total_elapsed_time,DATEDIFF(MILLISECOND,A.last_request_end_time,GETUTCDATE()),0)
,D.wait_type
,[Wait_Time]=D.wait_time / 1000.0
        
```

- The session information is viewed in real time by default. If you select **II** in the time selector, you can stop a real-time view and see the data based on the paused time. To refresh data while pausing a real-time view, select .
- **Kill Session:** You can stop the selected session. If the **Session kill** window appears, enter the password

([Parameter Key](#)) and then select **Apply**.

! This feature is only available in real-time viewing mode.

- **Session Info:** You can see the basic information of the selected session and the information details including the status.
- **Stat:** It provides various performance metrics and statistical information for the selected session. It includes the type and number of tasks performed in the session, resource usage, and more.
- **Request SQL / Plan:** You can see the SQL query statements and plans of the selected session. For more information, see [the following](#).

## View SQL Details

To check the SQL query information of the executing session, select the **query** (or **sql\_text**) column in the **Active sessions** section. The **SQL details** window appears. You can check the SQL query statements and plan information.

Click the **View SQL Statistics →** button to move to **SQL statistics**, where you can view statistical information related to the selected SQL query.

- **Default Bind:** You can bind the part set as a variable in the query sentence to the default value.

- **Reset Bind:** You can release the bound default value and check the variable.
- **Formatting:** You can improve readability by applying indentation and formatting to a SQL query statement.
- **Plan:** To check plan information, enter **DB Name**, **User Name**, and **Password**, and then select .

## AI Tuning Guide

The AI Tuning Guide analyzes SQL queries, plans, and statistical information to diagnose performance issues and suggest optimization strategies.

It helps developers and DBAs quickly identify bottlenecks and improve performance through efficient SQL optimization.

### Usage Conditions and Notes

For **PostgreSQL**, **MySQL**, and **SQL Server**, query plan retrieval is required.

If the plan is not retrieved, the AI Tuning Guide icon appears as  (disabled), and the feature cannot be used.

- Please note that AI-generated results are based on automated analysis and may not be 100% accurate.

1. Click the SQL you want to analyze and diagnose to move to the **SQL details** screen.
2. On the **SQL details** screen, click the AI Tuning Guide icon  at the bottom right to start the AI analysis.
3. Review the AI analysis results.

| Result Item            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Query Plan and Summary | Provides the purpose and execution summary of the query.<br>Analyzes execution count, cumulative execution time, and overall database load ratio to assess the query's impact on system performance.                             |
| Performance Analysis   | Provides performance scores and diagnostic results based on overall analysis.<br>Analyzes detailed resource usage such as CPU, disk, cache hit rate, and wait time to visually identify bottleneck areas during query execution. |
| Key Issues Found       | Summarizes detected major issues.                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Result Item                  | Description                                            |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Optimization Recommendations | Suggests optimized queries based on identified issues. |

## Viewing the default plan

When creating the **default plan user file**, you can configure the agent to automatically view the plan by using the predefined DB information. After checking the box for **Default plan inquiry**, search for the plan through the specified DB connection information as follows.

### • [Linux](#) Windows

1. Add the `plan_db` option to the agent configuration ([whatap.conf](#)) file and then enter the DB name.

whatap.conf

```
plan_db=(dbname)
```

2. After configuring the DB, use the `planuid.sh` script to set the user and password.

```
./planuid.sh user pwd
```

❗ If the user ( `user` ) and password ( `pwd` ) include special characters, add backslashes ( `\` ) before each special character.

e.g. `user$example` → `user\$example`

1. Add the `plan_db` option to the agent configuration ([whatap.conf](#)) file and then enter the DB name.

whatap.conf

```
plan_db=(dbname)
```

2. After configuring the DB, use the `planuid.bat` script to set the user and password.

```
planuid.bat user pwd
```

## Stopping an active session

1. Select  on the upper right of the table.
2. Select the session to stop from the table list. You can select multiple items.
3. Select **Stop**.
4. If the **Session kill** window appears, enter the password ([Parameter Key](#)). You can check the password in the [paramkey.txt] file located in the agent installation directory.
5. Select **Apply**. The selected session is stopped.

- Through the [paramkey.txt](#) file in the DBX agent installation path, you can find the password.
- This function can be used by only the members with the **Edit** role. For more information about the member roles, see [the following](#).

## Zooming in the graph chart section

If the current screen is small and difficult to check the widgets, you can see the graph chart widget on a wider screen. Select  at the bottom of the **Active sessions** section. The **Active sessions** section is collapsed and the graph chart widget section is expanded.

To zoom out the graph chart widget, select  at the bottom of the **Active sessions** section.

## Setting the table columns

You can hide the table header columns or add any of them. You can also change the column order. Select .

- After configuration, select **Confirm** to apply the settings in the table.
- In the  search bar, enter text to search the desired columns. Only the columns that meet the entered text are displayed.





- Images may differ depending on the product, project, or menu.

## Adding columns

From the **1** list, select the items to add as table header columns. To select all items, select **Select All**.

## Deleting columns

From the **1** list, unselect the columns to delete. Alternatively, select **×** on the right of the item to delete from the **2** list.

## Changing the column order

Drag an item to reposition from the **2** list, and then move it to the desired position.

## Initializing the configuration

To cancel all changes and reset them, select **↺ Initialized**.

## Filtering the table data

Filter

1. Select **▽** on the upper right of the table.
2. Select a column header and a condition in the table.
3. Enter a desired value in the **Enter conditions** field.
4. Select **Save**.

## Column information guide

For more information about columns, see [the link](#).

- [Active session](#) Lock tree Process information

| Item                    | Description                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| application             | Name of the application that created the session.                             |
| blocking_session_id     | ID of the session that is blocking the current session.                       |
| client                  | Name or IP address of the client that created the session.                    |
| command                 | SQL command on which the session is running. (SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE) |
| completion_time         | Time when the SQL operation is expected to finish.                            |
| cpu_time                | Amount of CPU time (milliseconds) used in the session.                        |
| cpu_usage               | It is the CPU utilization used in the session.                                |
| db                      | Name of the database to which the session is connected.                       |
| elapsed_time            | Elapsed time (milliseconds) since the session started.                        |
| granted_query_memory    | Amount of memory (pages) allocated for query execution.                       |
| host                    | Name of the client host that created the session.                             |
| id                      | It is the unique ID to identify the session.                                  |
| instance                | Agent or instance name.                                                       |
| isolation               | Transaction isolation level of the current session.                           |
| last_request_start_time | Time when the last request in the session started.                            |
| last_wait_type          | Last type that the session waited for.                                        |
| login_time              | Time when the session logged into SQL Server.                                 |
| logical_reads           | Number of logical reads that occurred in the session.                         |

| Item             | Description                                                                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| memory_usage     | Amount of memory the session uses.                                                      |
| object           | Name of the database object referenced by the running SQL statement.                    |
| objectid         | ID of the object running in the session.                                                |
| percent_complete | Completion rate of the executing command.                                               |
| plan_handle      | Handle that identifies the SQL plan.                                                    |
| query            | Entire text of the SQL statement running in the session.                                |
| query_hash       | Hash value of the SQL statement running in the session.                                 |
| query_param      | Parameter value of the SQL statement running in the session.                            |
| reads            | Number of physical reads that occurred in the session.                                  |
| row_count        | Number of rows processed in the session.                                                |
| sql_handle       | It is the unique identifier of the SQL statement.                                       |
| status           | Current state of the session. e.g. <code>running</code> , <code>suspended</code> , etc. |
| time             | Task operation time.                                                                    |
| user             | Name of the user connected to SQL Server.                                               |
| wait_resource    | Resource the session is waiting on.                                                     |
| wait_time        | Time (milliseconds) that the session has been waiting.                                  |
| wait_type        | Type of wait the session is waiting on.                                                 |
| writes           | Number of physical writes that occurred in the session.                                 |

| Item           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| application    | Name of the application that created the session.                                                                                                                                               |
| client         | Name or IP address of the client that created the session.                                                                                                                                      |
| db             | Name of the database to which the session is connected.                                                                                                                                         |
| elapsed_time   | Elapsed time (milliseconds) since the session started. It is used to measure how much time has passed since a lock occurred.                                                                    |
| host           | Name of the client host that created the session.                                                                                                                                               |
| id             | Unique ID for the locked session.                                                                                                                                                               |
| instance       | Agent or instance name.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| last_wait_type | Last type that the session waited for.                                                                                                                                                          |
| row_count      | Number of rows processed in the session.                                                                                                                                                        |
| query          | Entire text of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                        |
| query_param    | Parameter value of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                    |
| status         | Current status of the session. For example, there are <code>running</code> , <code>suspended</code> , <code>sleeping</code> , and such which indicate whether the session is active or waiting. |
| user           | Name of the user connected to SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                       |
| wait_resource  | It indicates the resource the session is waiting for.                                                                                                                                           |
| wait_time      | Time (milliseconds) that the session has been waiting.                                                                                                                                          |
| wait_type      | Type of wait the session is in. For example, it includes information such as lock wait or IO wait.                                                                                              |

The following items are the metrics collected if the XOS agent has been installed.

| Item                  | Description                                                                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>cputime</code>  | CPU usage time                                                                            |
| <code>cpuusage</code> | CPU Utilization                                                                           |
| <code>elapsed</code>  | Elapsed time of CPU usage                                                                 |
| <code>vsize</code>    | Virtual memory size (Kb)                                                                  |
| <code>rss</code>      | Resident Set Size (RSS) that is the number of physical pages associated with the process. |
| <code>state</code>    | Process status                                                                            |
| <code>ioread</code>   | Actual time spent reading the block (milliseconds)                                        |
| <code>iowrite</code>  | Actual time spent writing the block (milliseconds)                                        |
| <code>pss</code>      | Process specific memory usage + Percentage of shared memory occupied by one process       |
| <code>uid</code>      | user id                                                                                   |
| <code>cmd</code>      | Executing command                                                                         |
| <code>longcmd</code>  | Full path of cmd                                                                          |

ⓘ WhaTap basically stores the client-related information.

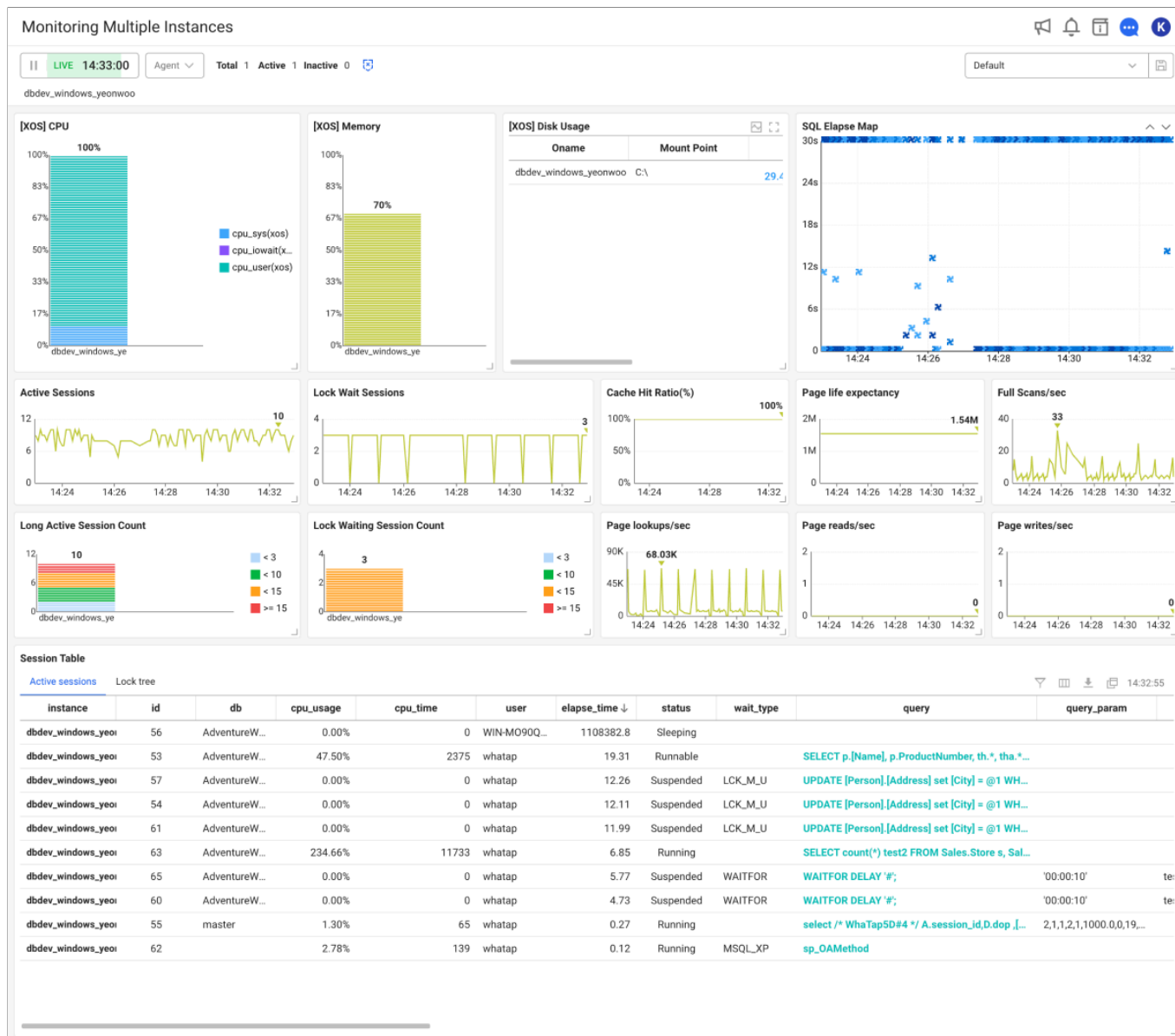
# Monitoring Multiple Instances

Home > Select Project > **Dashboard** > **Monitoring Multiple Instances**

While you can monitor only one agent (instance) in **Monitoring a Database Instance**, **Monitoring Multiple Instances** allows you to monitor and manage multiple agents (instances).

You can compare and analyze key performance metrics occurring in each instance at a glance. You can effectively perform monitoring by aggregating data such as the number of agents running, the sum of all active sessions, and the number of transactions. Users can easily check the changes in metric values over time and high performance metrics for each instance through graph charts.

Additionally, users can see the longest-lasting active sessions, which can be used as a basis for diagnosing and resolving the system performance bottlenecks.



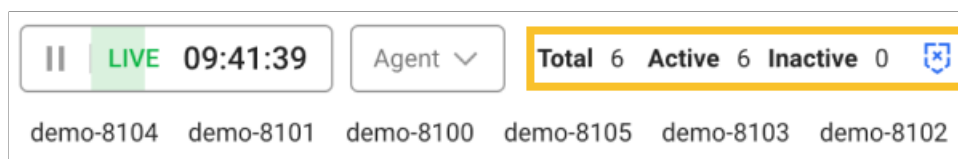
- ✔ If you select an agent to compare in **Dashboard > Instance List**, and then select **Multi view**, the **Monitoring Multiple Instances** menu appears.

## Query Time Setting

The dashboard basically provides the real-time monitoring feature but the past data can be viewed using the time selector at the top of the screen. In the time selector, select **||** and then set the following time. It updates the data in widgets placed on the dashboard based on the set time.

## Agent Check

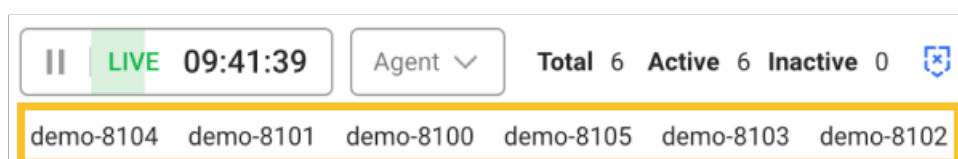
### Checking the agent connection status



On the upper left of the screen, the right area of the time selector provides information that allows you to check the status of agents connected to the project. This allows you to immediately check whether the target application server is running.

- **Total**: Number of all agents connected to the project
- **Active**: Number of active agents
- **Inactive**: Number of inactive agents
- : Can display or hide inactive agents.

### Agent-based monitoring



By default, the dashboard displays the metrics collected from all agents in charts and you can also view the data by agent. Select one or more agents under the time selector. The data of the widgets on the dashboard is



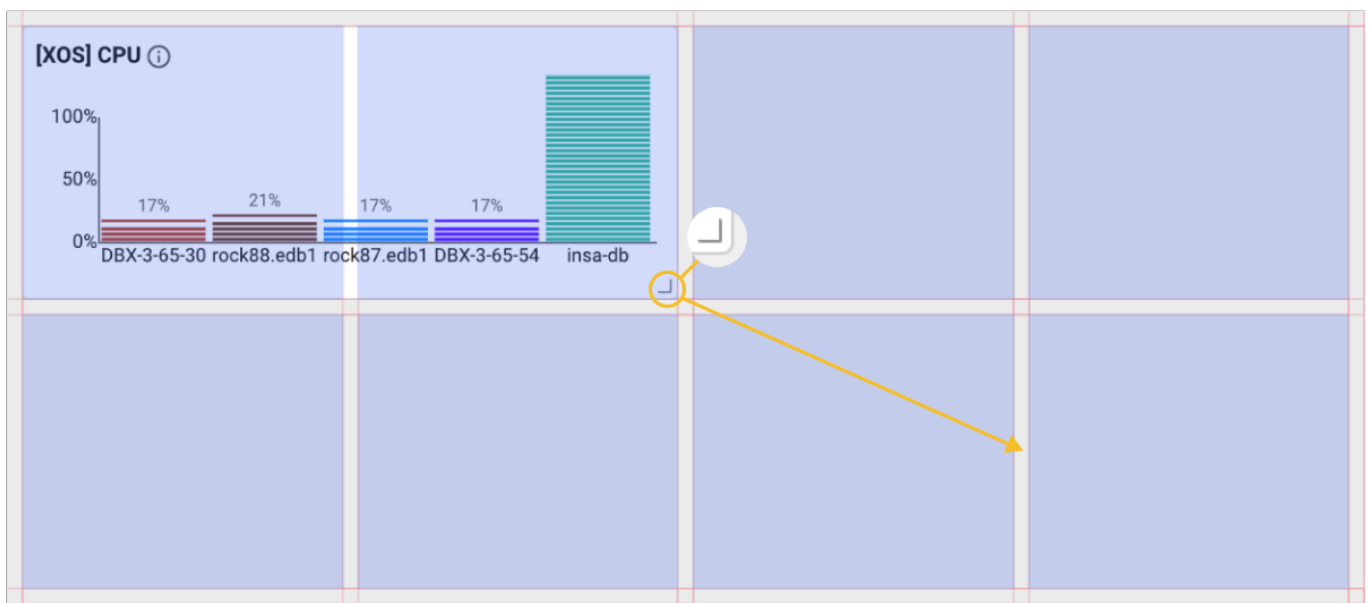
updated with the metrics of the selected agent(s).

✓ To select all agents again while one or more agents is selected, deselect them or click [Total](#).

## Widget Edit

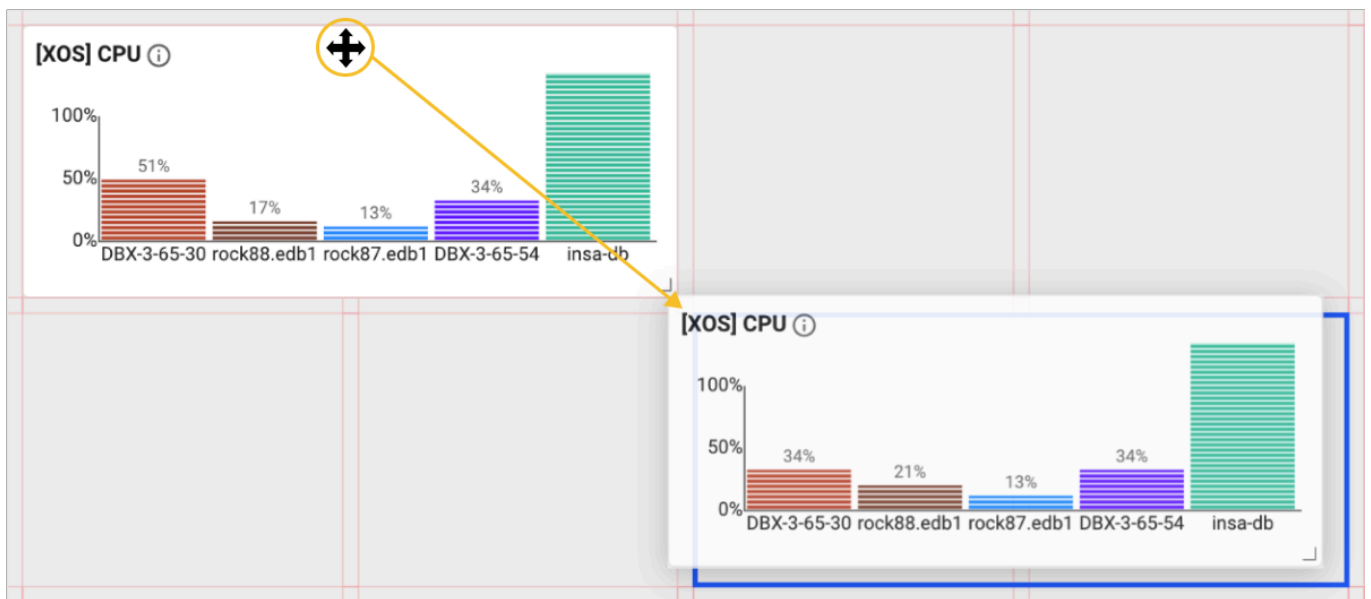
The widgets on the dashboard can be adjusted to the desired size and placed in the desired positions. You can also delete unnecessary widgets or add them again.

### Resizing a widget



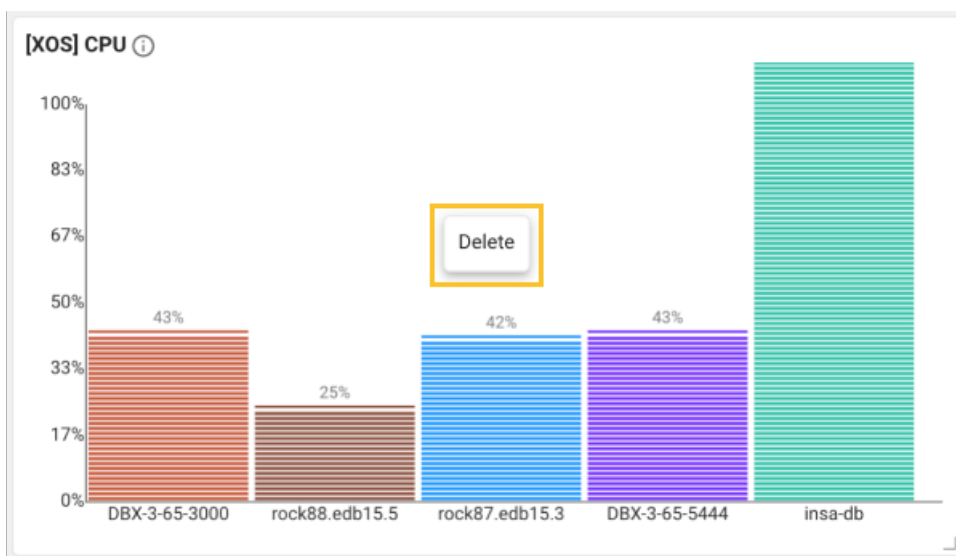
Click and hold the mouse on the  element at the lower right of the widget, and then drag it to the desired size. Grids with a uniform horizontal-to-vertical ratio appear and the size of the widget can be adjusted in each grid.

## Moving a widget



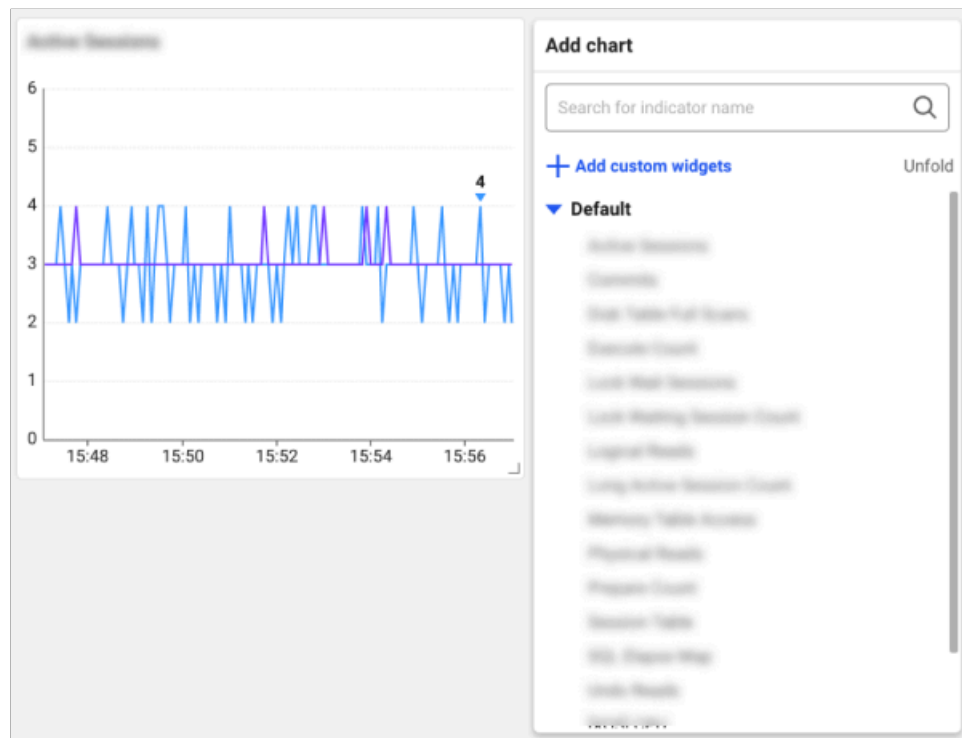
When you move the mouse cursor to the top of the widget, the cursor shape changes to **+**. At this time, you can move the widget by dragging with your left mouse button and move to the desired position.

## Deleting a widget



Right-click on a widget to delete. If you select **Delete**, the widget is deleted from the dashboard.

## Adding a widget



Move the mouse cursor to an empty space on the dashboard and then right-click on it. Select a widget to add from the pop-up menu. Place the widget to the desired position and then resize it.

- For more information about the widgets that can be placed on the dashboard, see [the following](#).
- In addition to the metrics provided by default on the dashboard, you can add the desired metrics. For more information about custom widgets, see [the following](#).

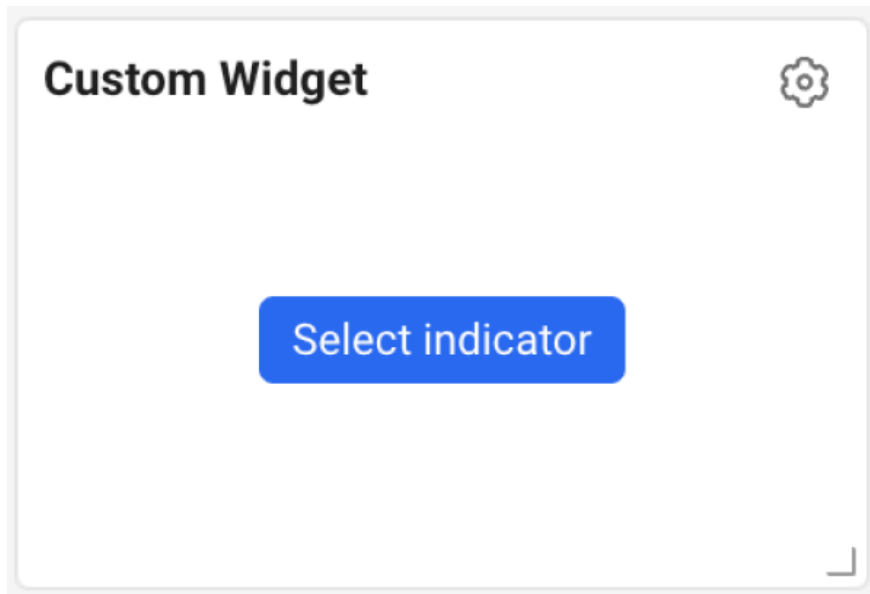
## Custom widget

The custom widget feature allows users to add their own metrics in addition to the metrics provided by default on the dashboard. If you have metrics to continuously monitor on the dashboard in addition to the metrics

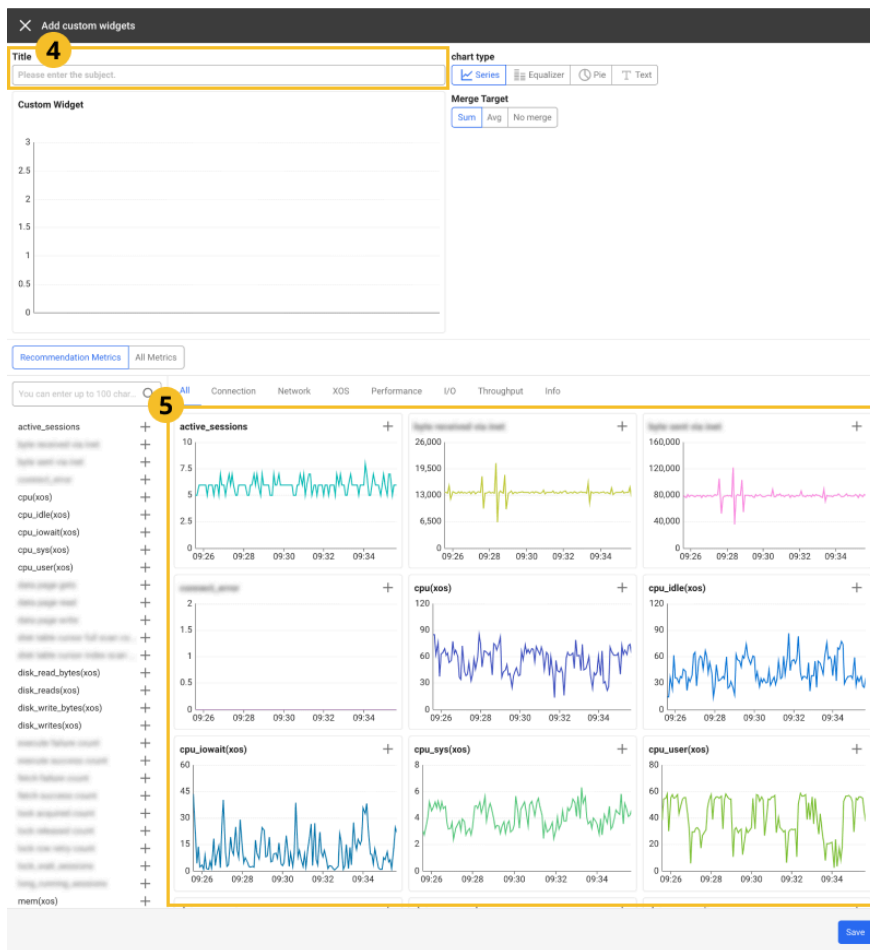
provided by default, use the custom widget feature.

## Add

1. Right-click an empty space on the dashboard.
2. On the pop-up menu, select **Add Custom Widgets**.
3. If **Custom Widget** is created on the dashboard, select **Select indicator**.



4. When the **Add Custom Widgets** window appears on the right of the screen, enter the widget name in **Title**.



5. In the metrics list at the bottom of the screen, select the **+** button on the upper right of the metric to add.
6. After the metric has been changed, select **Save**.

- ! • You can add up to four metrics. To add metrics, select **+**.
- To change the metric, select a different metric in the metrics list. If you select **+**, the metric is added.
- If you do not enter the widget title, it is saved as a custom widget.

## Selecting the chart type

In **chart type** of the **Add Custom Widgets** window, you can select the following types.

-  **Series**: Time series chart that displays the metric changes over time.
-  **Equalizer**: Bar graph chart that can compare the performance for multiple metrics. By visually displaying various metrics on one screen, you can easily see the overall performance status.
-  **Pie**: Pie chart useful for checking the composition ratio for multiple metrics relative to the whole.
-  **Text**: It displays the figures for the metrics in text.

## Selecting the data merging method

In **Merge target** of the **Add Custom Widgets** window, you can select the way to display metrics collected from agents.

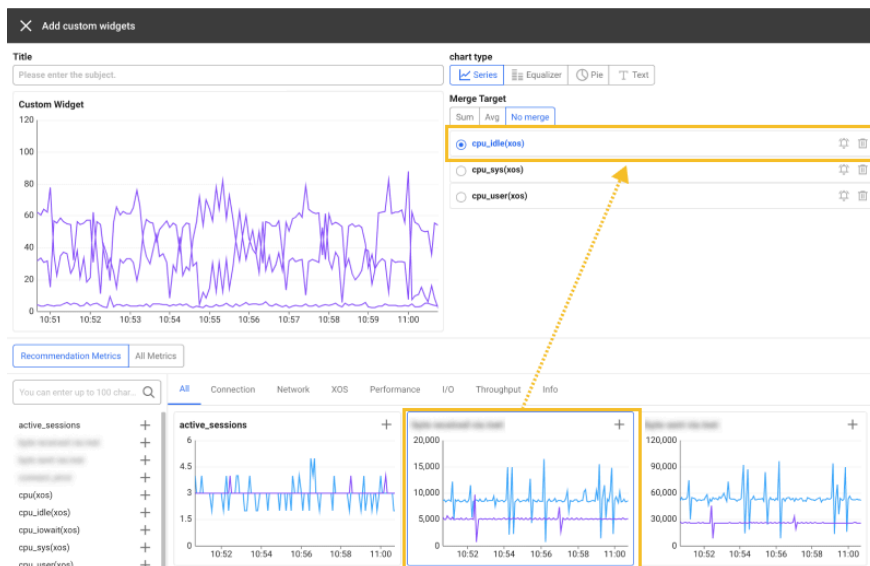
- **Sum**: It sums up the metric values collected from multiple agents and displays them as a single value. This option is useful for displaying the overall total by merging data from multiple agents.
- **Avg**: It averages the metric values collected from multiple agents and displays them as a single value. This option is useful for checking the average performance or status of all agents.
- **Max**: By selecting the largest value among the metric values collected from multiple agents, it displays a single value. This option is useful for identifying the highest performance consumption or worst performance cases among agents.
- **No Merge**: It displays the metrics for each agent.

 The available merge method may differ depending on the chart type.

## Changing a metric

You can change or add metrics for the metrics added to the custom widget.

1. Select  on the upper right of the custom widget added on the dashboard.
2. When the **Add Custom Widgets** window appears on the right of the screen, select a metric to change.



3. Select a metric to change from the metric list at the bottom of the screen. To add a metric, select **+** on the upper right of the metric to add.
4. After the metric has been changed, select **Save**.

- ✓ The features of the icon buttons in the list for added or changed metrics are as follows:
- : You can exclude the metric from the custom widget.
  - : You can set the alert for the metric. When the button is selected, the **Alert > Event Configuration** appears. For more information about the **Metrics event** setting, see [the following](#).

## Widget Options

The icons displayed on the widget function as follows:

- : You can see the features and information for major widgets. (multilingual support planned)
- or : You can enlarge or reduce the range of the vertical axis.
- : You can view the widget's data on a wider screen.
- : A detail window appears where you can search the data of the widgets separately by agent.

ⓘ The provided options may differ depending on the widget.

## Preset Setting

You can save and load the settings and layouts for widgets on the dashboard. You can create a new preset by adjusting its size and placing it on the desired position.



- **Default:** This preset consists of major DB metrics.
- **Default(xos):** This preset consists of XOS metrics and major DB metrics.

- ⓘ
- The dashboard settings that can be stored into a preset are as follows:
    - Widget size and location
    - Settings defined in the custom widget
    - Width, filter, and selected column values of the table defined in the **Session Table** widget.
  - The default preset (**Default**) cannot be changed.
  - Depending on the database environment, some presets may not be supported.
  - You can save or modify the presets with the **Edit project** role. For more information about the member roles, see [the following](#).

## Creating a new preset

1. Place the widgets in the desired format on the dashboard. You can also resize and place only the widgets to be frequently checked.
2. On the upper right of the screen, select .
3. Enter a new preset name.



To save the selected agent data, select **Include agent selection history**.

#### 4. Select **Save**.

You can see the newly saved preset from the preset list.

- ⓘ • If any changes are made to the newly created preset, save the preset again. Select  and then save the preset with the same name. Any changes are overwritten in the existing preset.
- If you go to another menu without saving changes on the dashboard, the changes are not saved.
- Presets are saved on a project basis and can be shared with other users.

## Deleting presets

If you have unused presets, you can delete them from the preset list. Select  on the right of the item to delete from the preset list.

- ⓘ The **Default** preset cannot be deleted.

## Learning about the main widgets

The types of widgets that can be placed on the dashboard are as follows.

## XOS widgets

- **[XOS] CPU**

You can see the CPU usages for each agent in real time.

- **[XOS] Memory**

You can see the memory usages for each agent in real time.

- **[XOS] Disk Usage**

Displays the disk utilizations, free sizes, and total sizes for each agent.

- : The **Disk usage details** pop-up window appears. You can check the chart that displays the disk usage by time zone. You can check the data by instance. By selecting **Size**, **Free**, or **Used**, you can see the total size, remaining size, and size in use.
- : You can expand the table on the widget to a wider screen.

✓ If there is no data displayed, add the following settings to the [xos.conf](#) file.

xos.conf

```
# Off if the disk usage is 0; unit: second
disk_usage_interval=60
```

## Database widgets

The provided widgets allow you to check the status of various system resources, such as CPU, memory, and disk I/O, as key metrics for database performance analysis.

- **Active Sessions**

It visually displays the numbers of active sessions over time in a time series chart. This widget traces and graphs the numbers of sessions running in the database over time. It is useful for visually checking the session usage patterns and load.

- **Lock Wait Sessions**

It visually displays the numbers of lock waiting sessions over time in a time series chart. This widget traces the numbers of sessions in lock waiting state in the database over time and displays it on the graph in real time.

- **Long Active Session Count**

It provides information about active sessions running on the database for long time. A chart appears for information aggregated by time zone with grouped by the session execution time. It can identify long-running sessions with performance issues or resource leaks in the database, or classify the sessions based on the execution time to visually display which sessions stay active for long time.

It appears in **blue** for less than 3 seconds, **green** for 3 seconds or more that is less than 10, **orange** for 10 seconds or more that is less than 15, and **red** for 15 seconds or more.

- **Long Waiting Session Count**

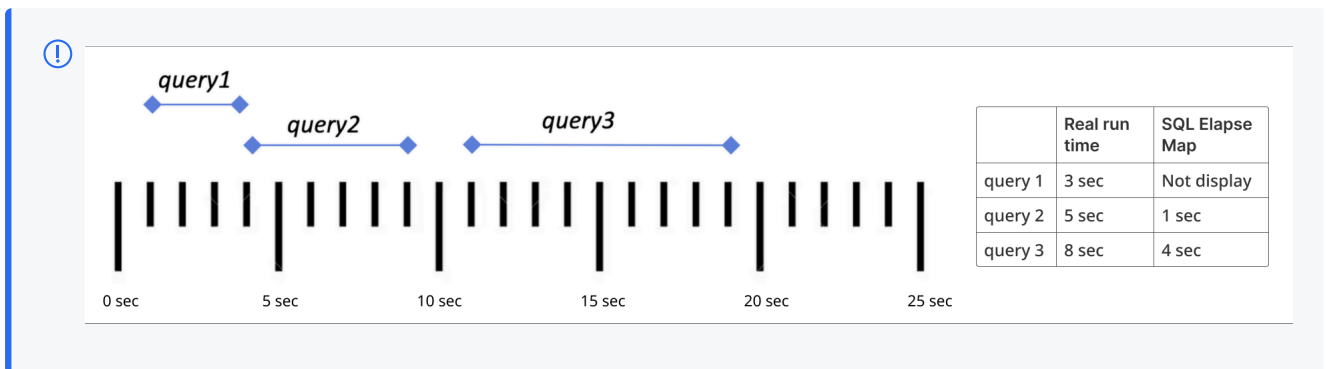
It provides information about the long-term latency of the sessions holding or waiting for locks in the database. By combining lock information and active session information, you can trace long-term latencies for queued sessions. It monitors the sessions that are holding locks or waiting for long time. You can visually see which sessions are holding locks or waiting for long time.

It appears in **blue** for less than 5 seconds, **green** for 5 seconds or more that is less than 10, **orange** for 10 seconds or more that is less than 60, and **red** for 60 seconds or more.

- **SQL Elapse Map**

Displays a real-time chart for the elapsed times of running queries. If you drag a specific part of the chart, the **Query List** appears. You can enlarge or reduce the range of the vertical axis by selecting **^** or **∨**.

ⓘ The execution times of queries are calculated after collecting active sessions. Therefore, depending on the active session collection cycle, there may be a margin of error. See the following figure. The execution times of SQL queries that have ended within the collection cycle are not calculated. A shorter collection cycle may decrease the margin of error, but considering the database load, it is typically set to 5 seconds. It is useful for monitoring long-running queries. The same is true for the data in **SQL statistics**.



- **Cache Hit Ratio** (Buffer Manager.Buffer cache hit ratio)

It is the percentage of pages that SQL Server found in the memory buffer pool without reading data from disk. A higher value indicates better performance, while a lower value may indicate insufficient memory capacity or buffer pool management issues. Typically, it is recommended to maintain this value at 90% or more.

- **Page Life Expectancy** (Buffer Manager.Page life expectancy)

It displays the average time in seconds that data pages remain in the buffer pool. The longer the data stays in the buffer pool, the more it is read from memory, reducing the disk I/O and improving the performance. If this value is lower, it indicates that the memory is insufficient or the workload is increased, and the recommended value is 300 seconds (5 minutes) or more. If it is consistently low, you have to consider adding memory.

- **Full Scans/sec**

It is the number of tables or index scans performed per second. A high value may indicate the need for query optimization or appropriate index designing, because full scan is less efficient than index scan that reads only the required data. Frequent full scans may cause increased CPU usage and decreased performance.

- **Page Lookups/sec** (Buffer Manager.Page lookups/sec)

It is the number of requests to find pages in the buffer pool. A higher value indicates that more data is being processed, possibly indicating large query executions or table scans. If the value is unusually high, check for missing indexes and poor query design. It may be linked to increased CPU usage.

- **Page Reads/sec** (Buffer Manager.Page reads/sec)

It is the number of pages per second physically read from disk across all databases. A high value may result in high disk I/O, which may cause performance degradation. Consider increasing the data cache size or

reviewing query tuning and index optimization for improvement. Actual read operations on the disk can be costly, so caution is required.

- **Page Writes/sec** (Buffer Manager:Page writes/sec)

It is the number of database pages physically written to disk per second. If write operations are frequent, it may be due to a high transaction load or bulk data input. If you have a lot of data write operations, you may experience I/O bottlenecks. Accordingly, consider splitting transactions, improving disk performance, and adjusting the log file size.

## Session Table widget

You can view real-time active sessions and lock trees in the [Session Table](#) widget at the bottom of the screen.

- **Active sessions:** You can view active sessions and queries.

- If you select a session running, the **Session detail** window appears. You can see the details for the selected session. For more information, see [the following](#).
- If you select an item in the rightmost [query](#) column in the table, the **SQL details** window appears. You can see the full text and plan information for the selected query. For more information, see [the following](#).

- **Lock tree**

You can see the lock session information, and holder and waiter information in real time. For more information about the table columns, see [the following](#).

ⓘ In the table list, the text colors are changed black → orange → Red, which means that the performance of the session is getting slower.

## Checking the session information details

If you select a session in the **Active sessions** tab, the **Session detail** window appears. You can see the information details about the selected session.

[illegible]

- The session information is viewed in real time by default. If you select **II** in the time selector, you can stop a real-time view and see the data based on the paused time. To refresh data while pausing a real-time view, select .
- **Kill Session**: You can stop the selected session. If the **Session kill** window appears, enter the password

([Parameter Key](#)) and then select **Apply**.

! This feature is only available in real-time viewing mode.

- **Session Info:** You can see the basic information of the selected session and the information details including the status.
- **Stat:** It provides various performance metrics and statistical information for the selected session. It includes the type and number of tasks performed in the session, resource usage, and more.
- **Request SQL / Plan:** You can see the SQL query statements and plans of the selected session. For more information, see [the following](#).

## View SQL Details

To check the SQL query information of the executing session, select the **query** (or **sql\_text**) column in the **Active sessions** section. The **SQL details** window appears. You can check the SQL query statements and plan information.

Click the **View SQL Statistics →** button to move to **SQL statistics**, where you can view statistical information related to the selected SQL query.

The screenshot shows the 'SQL details' window. At the top, there's a list of SQL queries with a yellow box highlighting the selected query: `SELECT p.[Name], p.ProductNumber, th.*, tha.*...`. Below this, the 'SQL details' panel is divided into two main sections. On the left, the 'Query' section shows the full SQL statement: `SELECT p.[ Name ], p.ProductNumber, th.*, tha.* FROM Production.TransactionHistory th INNER JOIN Production.Product p ON p.ProductID = th.ProductID INNER JOIN Production.TransactionHistoryArchive tha ON th.Quantity = tha.Quantity`. On the right, the 'Plan' section shows the execution plan for the query, starting with a 'Merge Join' and followed by several 'Clustered Index Scan' and 'Sort' operations. The plan is titled 'STMTTEXT'.

- **Default Bind:** You can bind the part set as a variable in the query sentence to the default value.

- **Reset Bind:** You can release the bound default value and check the variable.
- **Formatting:** You can improve readability by applying indentation and formatting to a SQL query statement.
- **Plan:** To check plan information, enter **DB Name**, **User Name**, and **Password**, and then select .

## AI Tuning Guide

The AI Tuning Guide analyzes SQL queries, plans, and statistical information to diagnose performance issues and suggest optimization strategies.

It helps developers and DBAs quickly identify bottlenecks and improve performance through efficient SQL optimization.

### Usage Conditions and Notes

For **PostgreSQL**, **MySQL**, and **SQL Server**, query plan retrieval is required.

If the plan is not retrieved, the AI Tuning Guide icon appears as  (disabled), and the feature cannot be used.

- Please note that AI-generated results are based on automated analysis and may not be 100% accurate.

1. Click the SQL you want to analyze and diagnose to move to the **SQL details** screen.
2. On the **SQL details** screen, click the AI Tuning Guide icon  at the bottom right to start the AI analysis.
3. Review the AI analysis results.

| Result Item            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Query Plan and Summary | Provides the purpose and execution summary of the query.<br>Analyzes execution count, cumulative execution time, and overall database load ratio to assess the query's impact on system performance.                             |
| Performance Analysis   | Provides performance scores and diagnostic results based on overall analysis.<br>Analyzes detailed resource usage such as CPU, disk, cache hit rate, and wait time to visually identify bottleneck areas during query execution. |
| Key Issues Found       | Summarizes detected major issues.                                                                                                                                                                                                |



| Result Item                  | Description                                            |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Optimization Recommendations | Suggests optimized queries based on identified issues. |

## Viewing the default plan

When creating the **default plan user file**, you can configure the agent to automatically view the plan by using the predefined DB information. After checking the box for **Default plan inquiry**, search for the plan through the specified DB connection information as follows.

### • Linux Windows

1. Add the `plan_db` option to the agent configuration ([whatap.conf](#)) file and then enter the DB name.

whatap.conf

```
plan_db=(dbname)
```

2. After configuring the DB, use the `planuid.sh` script to set the user and password.

```
./planuid.sh user pwd
```

❗ If the user ( `user` ) and password ( `pwd` ) include special characters, add backslashes ( `\` ) before each special character.

e.g. `user$example` → `user\$example`

1. Add the `plan_db` option to the agent configuration ([whatap.conf](#)) file and then enter the DB name.

whatap.conf

```
plan_db=(dbname)
```

2. After configuring the DB, use the `planuid.bat` script to set the user and password.

```
planuid.bat user pwd
```

## Filtering the table data

Filter

1. Select  on the upper right of the table.
2. Select a column header and a condition in the table.
3. Enter a desired value in the **Enter conditions** field.
4. Select **Save**.

## Setting the table columns

You can hide the table header columns or add any of them. You can also change the column order. Select .

- After configuration, select **Confirm** to apply the settings in the table.
- In the  search bar, enter text to search the desired columns. Only the columns that meet the entered text are displayed.
- Images may differ depending on the product, project, or menu.

## Adding columns

From the  list, select the items to add as table header columns. To select all items, select **Select All**.

## Deleting columns

From the  list, unselect the columns to delete. Alternatively, select  on the right of the item to delete from the  list.

## Changing the column order

Drag an item to reposition from the **2** list, and then move it to the desired position.

## Initializing the configuration

To cancel all changes and reset them, select  **Initialized**.

## Column information guide

For more information about columns, see [the link](#).

- [Active session](#) **Lock tree** **Process information**

| Item                 | Description                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| application          | Name of the application that created the session.                             |
| blocking_session_id  | ID of the session that is blocking the current session.                       |
| client               | Name or IP address of the client that created the session.                    |
| command              | SQL command on which the session is running. (SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE) |
| completion_time      | Time when the SQL operation is expected to finish.                            |
| cpu_time             | Amount of CPU time (milliseconds) used in the session.                        |
| cpu_usage            | It is the CPU utilization used in the session.                                |
| db                   | Name of the database to which the session is connected.                       |
| elapsed_time         | Elapsed time (milliseconds) since the session started.                        |
| granted_query_memory | Amount of memory (pages) allocated for query execution.                       |

| Item                    | Description                                                          |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| host                    | Name of the client host that created the session.                    |
| id                      | It is the unique ID to identify the session.                         |
| instance                | Agent or instance name.                                              |
| isolation               | Transaction isolation level of the current session.                  |
| last_request_start_time | Time when the last request in the session started.                   |
| last_wait_type          | Last type that the session waited for.                               |
| login_time              | Time when the session logged into SQL Server.                        |
| logical_reads           | Number of logical reads that occurred in the session.                |
| memory_usage            | Amount of memory the session uses.                                   |
| object                  | Name of the database object referenced by the running SQL statement. |
| objectid                | ID of the object running in the session.                             |
| percent_complete        | Completion rate of the executing command.                            |
| plan_handle             | Handle that identifies the SQL plan.                                 |
| query                   | Entire text of the SQL statement running in the session.             |
| query_hash              | Hash value of the SQL statement running in the session.              |
| query_param             | Parameter value of the SQL statement running in the session.         |
| reads                   | Number of physical reads that occurred in the session.               |
| row_count               | Number of rows processed in the session.                             |

| Item          | Description                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| sql_handle    | It is the unique identifier of the SQL statement.             |
| status        | Current state of the session. e.g. running , suspended , etc. |
| time          | Task operation time.                                          |
| user          | Name of the user connected to SQL Server.                     |
| wait_resource | Resource the session is waiting on.                           |
| wait_time     | Time (milliseconds) that the session has been waiting.        |
| wait_type     | Type of wait the session is waiting on.                       |
| writes        | Number of physical writes that occurred in the session.       |

| Item           | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| application    | Name of the application that created the session.                                                                            |
| client         | Name or IP address of the client that created the session.                                                                   |
| db             | Name of the database to which the session is connected.                                                                      |
| elapsed_time   | Elapsed time (milliseconds) since the session started. It is used to measure how much time has passed since a lock occurred. |
| host           | Name of the client host that created the session.                                                                            |
| id             | Unique ID for the locked session.                                                                                            |
| instance       | Agent or instance name.                                                                                                      |
| last_wait_type | Last type that the session waited for.                                                                                       |
| row_count      | Number of rows processed in the session.                                                                                     |

| Item          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| query         | Entire text of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                        |
| query_param   | Parameter value of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                    |
| status        | Current status of the session. For example, there are <code>running</code> , <code>suspended</code> , <code>sleeping</code> , and such which indicate whether the session is active or waiting. |
| user          | Name of the user connected to SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                       |
| wait_resource | It indicates the resource the session is waiting for.                                                                                                                                           |
| wait_time     | Time (milliseconds) that the session has been waiting.                                                                                                                                          |
| wait_type     | Type of wait the session is in. For example, it includes information such as lock wait or IO wait.                                                                                              |

The following items are the metrics collected if the XOS agent has been installed.

| Item     | Description                                                                               |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cputime  | CPU usage time                                                                            |
| cpuusage | CPU Utilization                                                                           |
| elapsed  | Elapsed time of CPU usage                                                                 |
| vsize    | Virtual memory size (Kb)                                                                  |
| rss      | Resident Set Size (RSS) that is the number of physical pages associated with the process. |
| state    | Process status                                                                            |
| ioread   | Actual time spent reading the block (milliseconds)                                        |
| iowrite  | Actual time spent writing the block (milliseconds)                                        |
| pss      | Process specific memory usage + Percentage of shared memory occupied by one process       |

| Item    | Description       |
|---------|-------------------|
| uid     | user id           |
| cmd     | Executing command |
| longcmd | Full path of cmd  |

! WhaTap basically stores the client-related information.

## Downloading the view list

You can download the current [Session Table](#) list in CSV format. Select  on the upper right of the [Session Table](#) section.

The naming format of the downloaded file is as follows:

- **Active sessions:** `activeSession_HH_MM_SS.csv`
- **Lock tree:** `lockTree_HH_MM_SS.csv`

## Viewing in a new window

You can see the [Session Table](#) list on a new wider screen. Select  on the upper right of the [Session Table](#) section.

# Always On Monitoring

With Always On monitoring, you can check the replica configuration, synchronization state, and data movement metrics between replicas of a SQL Server Always On availability group (hereafter AG). By identifying the failover target configuration and the lag of secondary replicas, you can diagnose the health of an availability group.

WSFC (Windows Server Failover Cluster) is the Windows server cluster that SQL Server Always On runs on. An Always On configuration forms the following hierarchy.

```
WSFC Cluster      ← Group of Windows servers (handles failure detection/response, outermost)
  ↳ Availability Group (AG) ← Group of databases replicated and failed over together
    ↳ Database      ← Actual protection target
```

When an AG is configured in the project, you can check related information in the following four places.

| Location                       | Description                                                                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Instance list                  | AG membership and replica node per instance (columns)                        |
| Availability group drawer      | Replica configuration and synchronization state per cluster/AG (cards)       |
| Availability group details     | Summary, synchronization trend, replica table, and metrics for a specific AG |
| Always On monitoring dashboard | Data movement metrics, availability groups, topology                         |

## Always On Information in the Instance List

When an AG is configured in the project and the related data ( `db_set_info` ) is collected, the instance list shows the **Availability Group** and **Replica Server Name** columns.

| Column             | Description                                                                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Availability Group | List of AGs the instance belongs to. Role badges <b>P</b> (Primary) and <b>S</b> (Secondary) |



| Column              | Description                                          |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Replica Server Name | Replica node name and the WSFC cluster it belongs to |

Click an AG name or the **AG View** button above the list to view the availability group details in a drawer.

## Availability Group Drawer

When you click an AG name or the **AG View** button, the availability group drawer opens on the right. The drawer is organized by WSFC cluster, and the top summarizes the node, availability group, and database counts along with `WSFC Cluster — {cluster name}`.

If there are multiple clusters in one environment, switch the target cluster using the **cluster selector** at the top of the drawer. Because availability group names can be duplicated across clusters, only the availability groups belonging to the selected cluster are shown. You can also use the **Availability Group selector** to narrow down to a specific availability group.

Each availability group is shown as a card that represents its replica configuration and synchronization state.

| Item                  | Description                                                                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AG name               | Identifier of the configured availability group                                  |
| Synchronization state | <code>Synchronized</code> or <code>Synchronizing</code>                          |
| Replica count         | Number of replicas in the AG (e.g., 4 Replicas)                                  |
| Primary               | Primary replica node that handles reads and writes                               |
| Secondary             | Secondary replica node that receives replicated data. Multiple can be configured |
| Database              | List of databases protected by the AG                                            |

Click a card to open the details screen of that availability group. Click the **Always On Monitoring** button at the top of the drawer to move to the dashboard.

## Availability Group Details

Click an availability group card to check its details in the following four areas.

### Summary

The **Summary** area summarizes the synchronization state (Sync State), replica count (Replicas), database count (Databases), and database names (Database Names) of the selected availability group.

### Synchronization State Trend

The **Historical Synchronization States** area shows synchronization state changes per replica (node) along a time axis. You can track intervals where synchronization was broken or points where the state changed to check stability. States are distinguished by color into **Synchronized** , **Synchronizing** , **Initializing** , and **Not Synchronizing** .

### Replica Status

The **Replicas** table shows the detailed status of each replica, one row per replica.

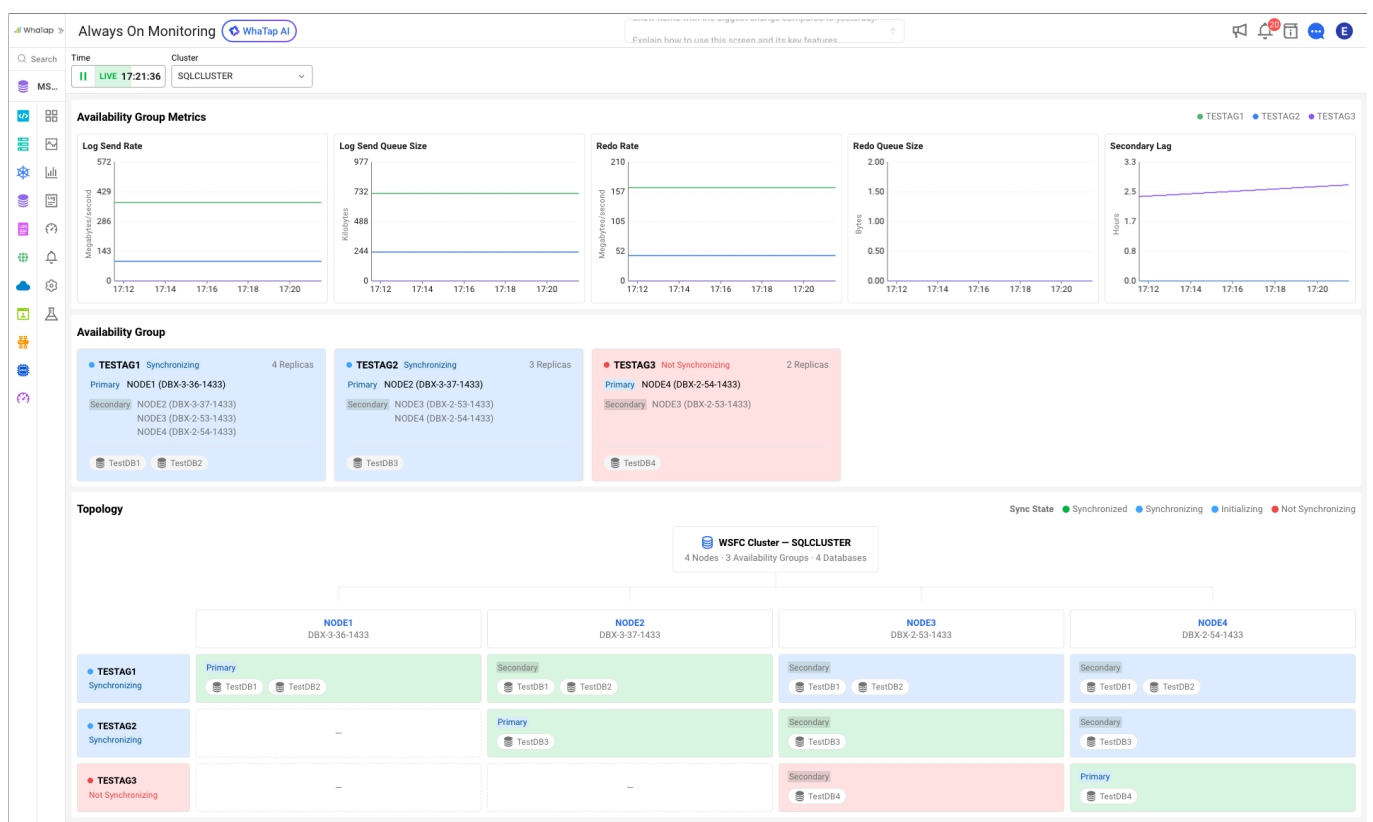
| Column              | Description                                                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Replica Server Name | Replica node name and instance                               |
| Role                | Replica role. <b>Primary</b> or <b>Secondary</b>             |
| Sync State          | Synchronization state of the replica                         |
| Failover Mode       | Failover mode. Automatic or manual                           |
| Availability Mode   | Availability mode. Synchronous commit or asynchronous commit |
| Details             | Move to instance monitoring of the replica                   |

## Metrics

The **Metrics** area provides data movement metrics between replicas in five charts. Use the **Replica Server Name** selector and the **Database** selector to narrow down metrics for a specific replica or database. The metric types are the same as [Data Movement Metrics](#).

## Always On Monitoring Dashboard

Click the **Always On Monitoring** button in the drawer, or go to **Dashboard > Always On Monitoring** in the sidebar. Switch the target cluster using the **cluster selector** at the top of the screen. From top to bottom, the screen consists of **Availability Group Metrics** (data movement metrics), **Availability Group**, and **Topology**.



## Data Movement Metrics

This is the **Availability Group Metrics** section at the very top of the screen. Select the target AG using the availability group tabs at the top to check the data movement state between replicas in five charts.

| Metric              | Unit        | Description                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log Send Rate       | byte/second | Rate at which the primary replica sends logs                |
| Log Send Queue Size | byte        | Amount of logs not yet sent to the secondary replica        |
| Redo Rate           | byte/second | Rate at which the secondary replica reapplies (redoes) logs |
| Redo Queue Size     | byte        | Amount of logs not yet applied on the secondary replica     |
| Secondary Lag       | second      | Lag time of the secondary replica                           |

Each metric automatically converts its unit based on the maximum absolute value of the chart (e.g., KB, MB, GB; minutes, hours). Check the detailed description from the info icon next to the metric name.

## Availability Groups

This is the **Availability Group** section that displays the availability groups configured in the selected cluster as cards. The card layout is the same as the [Availability Group Drawer](#), and you can click a card to move to the availability group details.

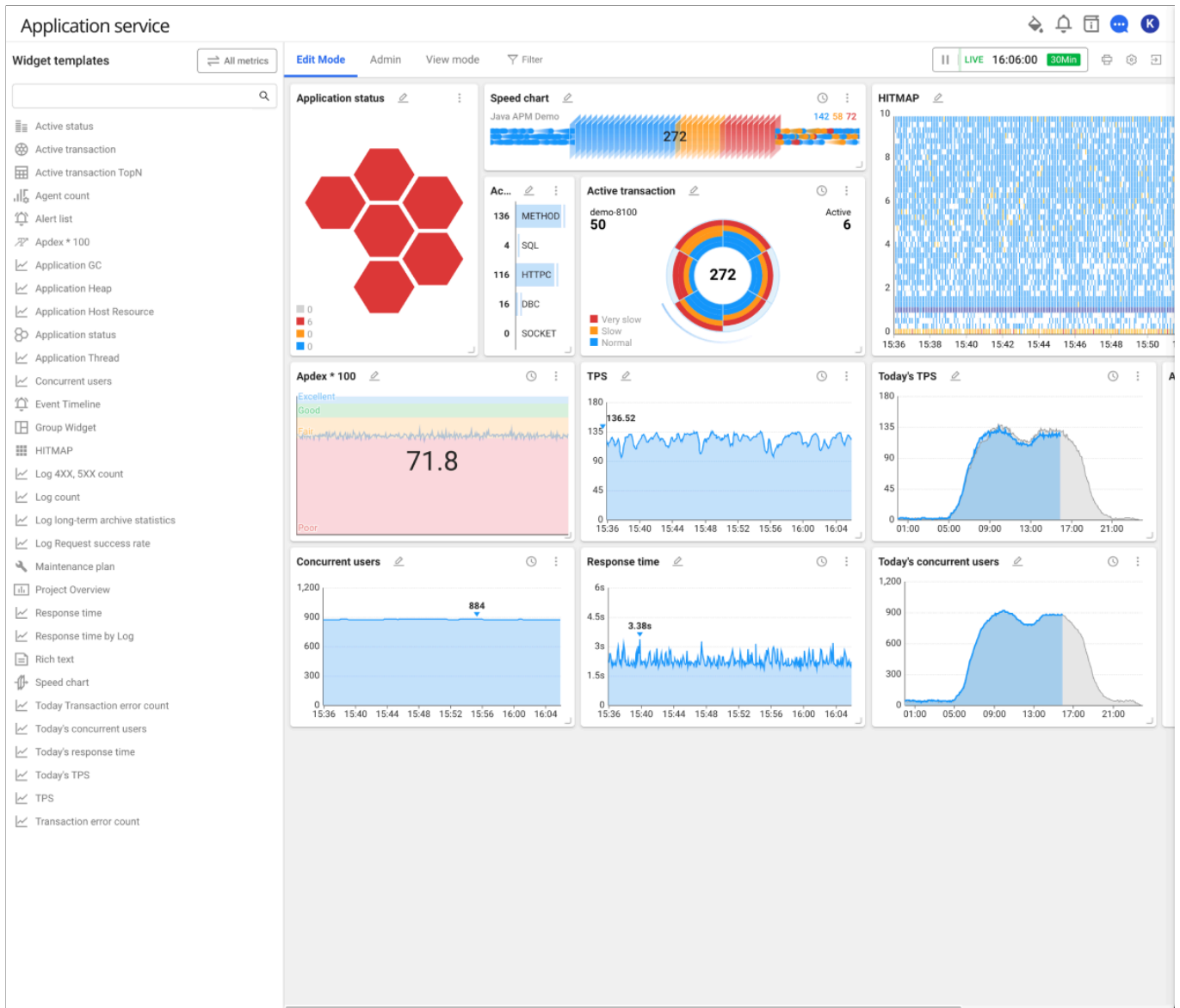
## Topology

The **Topology** section visualizes the replica configuration and synchronization state of availability groups as a matrix of nodes and AGs. The top shows **WSFC Cluster — {cluster name}** and the node, availability group, and database counts, and shows whether each node is **Primary** or **Secondary** per AG along with the databases it protects. Synchronization states are distinguished by color into **Synchronized**, **Synchronizing**, **Initializing**, and **Not Synchronizing**.

# Flex Board

**Flex Board** is a custom integrated dashboard. You can create a real-time dashboard with the project data such as applications, servers, databases, and containers.

You can quickly complete the initial setup with preconfigured templates and build dashboards in your preferred format. By adding data widgets or modifying properties, you can display information in the form you need, and with filtering functions, you can narrow down monitoring targets. When you set a time range, you can check data from a specific point in time, and by using auxiliary charts, you can analyze data in various ways. Dashboards can be added to favorites for easy access, and personalized dashboards can be copied to other accounts for reuse.



The usage scope of the Flex board differs depending on the following entry:

### Home > Integrated Flex Board

- When creating a widget, all projects that can be viewed are provided as options.
- The dashboard is saved in your account and can be shared with other users with the "To copy" feature.
- Individual account dashboards are not affected by the role, but the shared dashboards are read-only and cannot be edited.

## Home > Select Project > Dashboard > Flex Board

- When creating a widget, the related project data is automatically entered.
- The created Flex board is automatically shared with other project members.
- The users with the project **Edit** role or **Project flexboard update** role, and **site admin** role can modify the board.

✓ Users with edit permissions for the Flex Board can use the following features:

- Export and import dashboards as JSON files
- Check data requests and responses within the dashboard
- View and edit widget configuration options in JSON format

ⓘ In the **Flex Board** menu within the project, only the users with the dashboard editing role can access **Edit Mode**, **Admin Mode**, and **Filter**.

- Accessible member permissions
  - Project **Edit** role
  - **Project flexboard update** role
  - **Site Admin** role
- For more information about the **View mode** and **Filter**, see [the following](#).
- For more information about the member roles, see [the following](#).

# Using Flex Board

- ✓ You can build dashboards using various widget templates, including metrics widgets.  
For details on the features and usage of each template, see the [Widget template](#) document.

## Apply a preset template

Use a preset template to speed up the initial setup, then modify it as needed.

1. Select the **Flex Board** menu.
2. From the **Template** list on the left, select the template you want.
3. When the **Flex board management** window appears, enter a name in **Rename**.
  - In **Layout**, select a widget and drag it to the position you want.
4. Click the **Save** button. A Flex board is created based on the selected template.
  - You can check the created board in the board list of **Flex Board**.

## Create a Flex board

You can create a Flex board and place widgets to build your own dashboard.

1. In **Flex Board**, click the **Create Dashboard** button at the top right.
2. When the **Create Dashboard** window appears, enter the dashboard **Name** in the input box.
3. Select a widget placement method, then click the **Create Dashboard** button.
  - **Fixed layout flexboard**: free widget placement with pixel basis
  - **Responsive flexboard**: responsive grid layout based on browser size (configure the grid, then click the **Create Dashboard** button)
4. In the **Widget templates** selection screen, choose the widgets to place on the dashboard.



- To add metrics widgets, click the **All Metrics** button on the right of **Widget templates**.

- ! • **Widget templates:** choose from a predefined widget list that summarizes key indicators commonly used in monitoring.
- **All metrics:** create widgets based on all metrics data collected in your project. For details about metrics widgets, see [the following document](#).

5. Move the placed widgets or adjust their size.
  - When a crosshair cursor appears at the top of a widget, click and drag the widget to move it.
  - When an arrow cursor appears at the bottom right of a widget, click and drag to resize it.
6. After you finish placing widgets, select **View mode** to review the layout. To edit the layout again, select **Edit Mode** and adjust widget placement.
7. When all steps are complete, click the  (**Go to list**) icon at the top right.
  - You can check the created board in **Flex Board** under **Dashboard list**. Select the created board to view the new Flex board.

! We plan to add dashboard templates or widgets based on customer feedback. If you need a specific dashboard template or widget, contact us at [support@whatap.io](mailto:support@whatap.io).

## Edit a Flex board

### ! Flex board edit permissions

- **Home > Integrated Flex Board:** this is a personal account dashboard, so permissions do not apply; however, dashboards shared as read only cannot be edited.
- **Home > Select project > Dashboard > Flex Board:** users with project edit permission, project Flex board edit permission, or Site Admin permission can edit.

For details on member permissions, see [the following document](#).

1. In **Flex Board** under **Dashboard list**, click the edit icon . The **Flex board management** window appears on the right.
2. In the **Flex board management** window, configure Name, Project, Layout, widget.json, and option.json.
  - **Rename:** edit the dashboard name.
  - **Project:** select the project from which widgets will fetch data.

 You can configure the **Project** option only in **Home > Integrated Flex Board**. If you entered from **Integrated Flex Board**, you can select the data source project for each widget.

1. Click the **+** button at the top right of a widget, then search and select one or multiple projects.
2. After selecting projects, click the **Apply** button.

- **Layout**
  - Drag widgets to move them.
  - Click and drag the bottom right of a widget to resize it.
  - To delete a widget, click the  icon at the top right of the widget.
- **Widget.json:** import dashboard widget settings in JSON format. Click the  icon to copy the JSON.
- **Option.json:** import dashboard option settings in JSON format. Click the  icon to copy the JSON.

## Delete a Flex board

1. In **Flex Board > Dashboard list**, click the  icon for the item to delete.
2. In the confirmation message, click the **Delete** button.

 Dashboard deletion behavior differs for owners and shared users.

- If the dashboard owner deletes a dashboard, it is deleted for all user accounts with whom it was shared.



- If a user who received a shared dashboard deletes it, it is deleted only from that user's **Dashboard list**. The original dashboard remains.

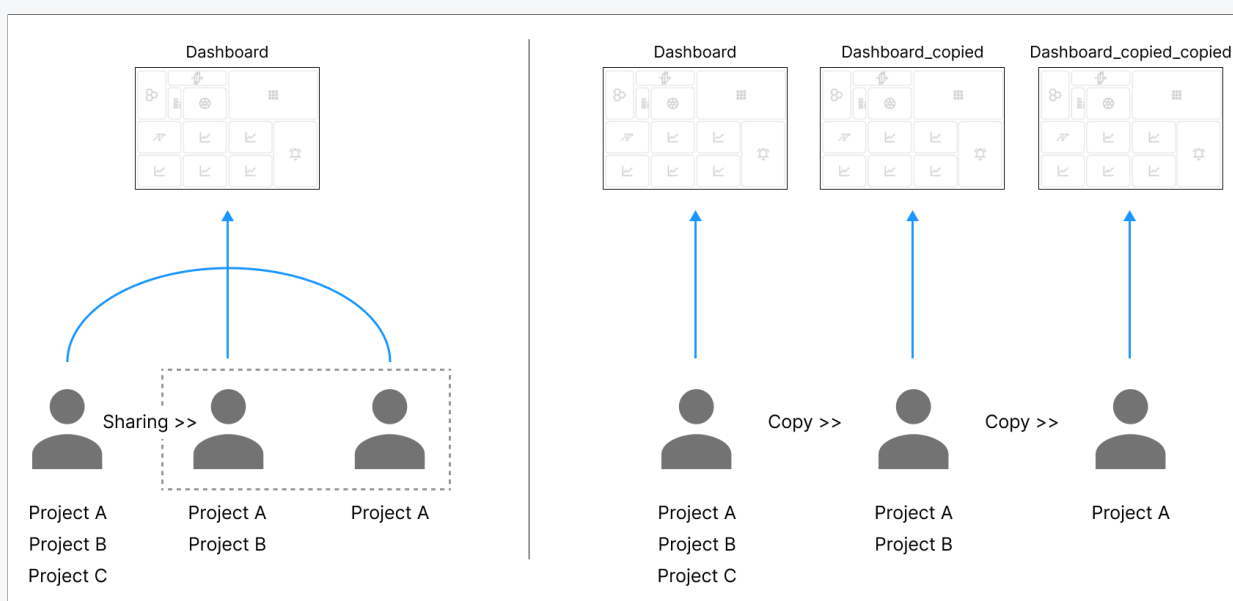
## Share a Flex board



- The Flex board sharing feature is available only in **Home > Integrated Flex Board**. It is not provided in a project's **Flex board** menu.



### Difference between share and copy



- Share: all members you share with view the same dashboard.
- Copy: if you copy a dashboard to another member or to yourself, you view a separate copied dashboard.
- Dashboards shared or copied as **Read only** cannot be edited. They can be edited only if shared as **Edit mode**.
- Members who receive a dashboard as **Read only** can also **re-share as read only** or **copy** that dashboard.



- You can share a dashboard only with members who belong to at least **one** of the projects included in the dashboard. Check whether the member to share or copy to belongs to the relevant project.

☆ test

K8S-JINS-OKD-TEST, K8S-JINS-TEST-MICROK8S, DB-M...

Updated: 2023/12/22 11:10:24 AM



You can share a Flex board created in **Integrated Flex Board** with other members. When the owner edits a shared dashboard, the changes apply to all members it was shared with.

- In **Integrated Flex Board** under **Dashboard list**, click the icon for the dashboard to share.
- When the **Sharing a dashboard** window appears, select one or multiple members to share with, or enter accounts directly.
  - If you select **Read only**, members cannot edit the shared dashboard.
  - Share targets must belong to at least one of the projects included in the dashboard.
- Click the **Share** button.
  - Shared items display the **Shared** tag. Hover over the **Shared** tag to view information about the members you shared with.
  - Items shared as read only display the **Read only** tag.

| When you receive a shared dashboard | When you share a dashboard (dashboard owner) |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
|                                     |                                              |



### Dashboard sharing conditions

- The dashboard sharing feature is available only in **Home > Integrated Flex Board**.



- Anyone can share their own dashboard, and you can re-share or copy a dashboard you received.
- Dashboards received as **Read only** cannot be edited; dashboards received as **Edit mode** can be edited.
- If the **owner** deletes a dashboard, it is deleted for all accounts that received it.
- If a **recipient** deletes a dashboard, it is removed only from that user's **Dashboard list** and the original remains.
- For projects in a received dashboard where you do not have **View** permission, you cannot view data.

## Copy a Flex board

Users can copy a Flex board and send it to other members.

1. In **Integrated Flex Board** under **Dashboard list**, click the  icon.
2. Choose a copy option.
  - **Copy to me:** copy to your own account.
    - a. An item with the `_copied` suffix is added to **Dashboard list**.
  - **Copy to others:** copy to another member's account.
    - a. Click **+ Account**.
    - b. Select the email of the member to copy to and click the **Copy dashboard** button.
    - c. An item with the `_copied` suffix is added to that member's **Dashboard list**.

## Share as a JSON file

You can export Flex board settings to a JSON file to share with other members, or import settings from other members.

## Export

1. Go to **Integrated Flex Board** or a project's **Flex board** menu.
2. In **Dashboard list**, click the  button.
3. Choose an export option.
  - **Include Project Information:** include dashboard project information in the JSON file when sharing.
  - **Except Project Information:** share without including dashboard project information in the JSON file.
4. Download the JSON file and send it to the member you want to share with.

## Import

1. Go to **Integrated Flex Board** or a project's **Flex board** menu.
2. Click the  **Import** button at the top right.
3. Select the downloaded JSON file.

 Only members with **Edit** permission for the project can use this feature.

## Flex board screen modes

Features vary by Flex board screen mode.

### Accessible member permissions

Only users with **Edit** permission in a project's **Flex Board** menu can access **Edit Mode**, **Admin**, and **Filter**. For details on member permissions, see [the following document](#).

- **Project Edit** permission
- **Project flexboard update** permission
- **Site Admin** permission

## Modes

Available features differ by **Flex Board** screen mode.

- **Edit Mode:** place widgets from the widget template list on the Flex board layout; edit, delete, or reposition widgets.
- **Admin:** manage widget properties in JSON format. Click the  button at the top right of a widget on the layout.
- **View mode:** after finishing layout, sizing, and detailed options, monitor each widget's data in real time like a dashboard.

## Common features

- Data filtering
- Real time data time range settings
- Print mode
- Flex board management
- Data merge options

## Data filtering

Use data filtering to narrow monitoring targets and build an efficient Flex board.

1. At the top of the screen, click the  **Filter** tab.
2. In the **Filter** window on the right, select filter targets. To select all filter targets, choose **Select all**.
  - **Agent** option: select agent types or an application list, with **Search** available
  - **Metrics** option: select a project or agent type; add **+ And** conditions, or auto select by string with **Contain** or **Exclude**
3. After selecting filter targets, click the **Apply** button.
4. Save frequently used conditions with the **Save filter** button.
  - a. Enter a filter name and select **Save**. **Saved filters** appears at the bottom of the **Filter** window.

## Filtering conditions

Filtering conditions are divided into agent type and metrics type.

Agents provide only basic monitoring targets as selectable options, while metrics provide selectable tags for all metrics data collected in the project. The metrics type is useful when you collect data in a non agent form and want to apply filtering. For details on metrics, see [the following document](#).

| Type              | Agent                                                                                                             | Metrics                           |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Selection options | WhaTap project monitoring targets<br>(applications, servers, databases,<br>containers, Kubernetes PODs and NODEs) | All metrics tags including agents |
| Scope             | All widgets                                                                                                       | All widgets that use metrics data |
| Filtering method  | Checkboxes                                                                                                        | <b>Equal, Contain, Exclude</b>    |

## Set the lookup time

Use the time selector at the top right of **Flex Board** to set data lookup time for widgets.

- : stop real time mode and set a specific lookup time
- : switch back to real time mode

## Print

You can save the Flex board screen as a PDF and print it.

1. On the Flex board screen, click the  icon at the top right to switch to print mode.
2. Configure options.
  - **Viewing filter options:** toggle filter options on the screen
  - **Convert to {mode} orientation / Convert to {mode} orientation:** change orientation to horizontal or vertical
3. After finishing, select **PDFDownload**.



4. To exit print mode, click the  **Exit print mode** at the top right.

## Flex board management

You can change the Flex board layout; move, resize, or rename widgets; and use other management features. You can also open **Flex board management** by clicking the  icon in **Dashboard > Flex Board** under **Dashboard list**.

1. On the Flex board screen, click the  icon at the top right to open the **Flex board management** window.
  - **Rename:** change the Flex board name
  - **Layout:** move, resize, and delete widgets
  - **Don't Allow Other Users to Modify.:** restrict modifications
    - Members with edit permission can edit, delete, and modify; if you enable the option, it changes to **Don't Allow Other Users to Modify.: On**
  - **Widget.json:** edit and manage widgets on the Flex board in JSON
  - **Option.json:** edit and manage Flex board settings in JSON (project info, Flex board filters, time selection, and other settings)

 The **Widget.json** and **Option.json** features are available only to dashboard administrators.

2. After completing all settings, click the **Save** button.

## Add a dashboard to favorites

You can add a Flex board you created to favorites for quick access. In **Dashboard > Flex Board** under **Dashboard list**, click the  button for the dashboard to add. It changes to .

# Managing The Widgets

You can customize your dashboard by handling the widgets placed on the Flex board.

- ✓ You can build dashboards using various widget templates, including metrics widgets.  
For details on the features and usage of each template, see the [Widget template](#) document.

## Adding a widget

You can add any widget to the created Flex board.

1. In **Dashboard list** of **Flex Board**, select a dashboard to add the widget.
  2. On the upper left of the screen, select **Edit Mode**.
  3. Select a desired widget from the **Widget templates** list on the left. To add a metrics widget, select **All metrics** and then click a desired widget.
- If you have entered **Integrated Flex Board** on the Home screen and added a widget, click **Project selection** and then select target projects to collect.
  - If you have more widgets to add, repeat the same procedure.
4. After all steps are finished, select **View mode** to check the layout and then select  (**Go to list**).

## Changing the widget attributes

In **Dashboard list** of **Flex Board**, select a board to change the widget properties. It goes to **Edit Mode**.

### Changing the widget name

1. On the right of the widget name to change, select .
2. Set the widget values for **Title**, **Font size**, and **Color**, and then select **Save**.

- If the **Apply to the entire widget** toggle button is enabled, the font size and color are applied to other widgets.
- To lock the widget title, select [Configuration icon](#) and then click **Save**.

## Time Setting

1. On the upper right of the widget to set the time, select ⌚.
2. Set the time in the **Select a time** window.
  - To apply the set time to the dashboard, check **Use dashboard settings**. The time setting on the dashboard is located on the upper right.
  - To apply a desired time setting, uncheck **Use dashboard settings**. Use < or > to set the desired time.
3. After setting the time, select ✕.

ⓘ Depending on the data type of the widget, the time setting may not be available.

## Setting the output data options

By setting the output data options of the chart widget, you can select the desired data.

1. At the top right of the widget, click the ⋮ icon to configure the output data options.
  - You can filter data by selecting types for project, agent, application, etc.
  - You can change the type of the graph displayed on the chart by selecting individual or merged data.
  - Select ⋮ > ⚙️. You can change the option details through the **Chart settings** window. The options that can be set are as follows.
    - **Chart type:** This option allows you to display the current aggregated figures on the chart.
    - **y axis Chart max value:** The chart maximum value on the Y axis can be selected with one of **Auto** and **Fix**.
    - **Set horizontal line:** Select **Add** to display the threshold or range as a horizontal line. You can

apply multiple items added. After adding the horizontal line, select **Apply** to apply it to the chart.

- **Show chart max value:** The maximum value of the graph is displayed on the chart.
  - **Sub-chart:** You can add a sub-chart to the main charts of the widget. Select a type of sub-chart and then select its layout, size, and whether or not to merge data. To apply to other widgets, select **Apply to the entire widget**. Sub-charts are useful to view data in various ways.
2. After setting all options, on the left of the **Chart settings** window, click **×** or click the outside of the **Chart settings** window.

ⓘ Depending on the widget's data type, available options may differ.

## Changing the metrics widget data

You can change the data query conditions of the metrics widget.

1. In **Flex Board > Dashboard list**, select the dashboard where you want to change the widget data.
2. In **Edit Mode**, click the **⋮** icon at the top right of the widget you want to modify.
3. Click the **<>** icon to open the data settings edit window.
4. Change the settings referencing the following, and then select **< Apply to the widget**.
  - Metrics options that are created by default when creating a widget appear on the tab.
  - Metrics options are **Category**, **Field**, and **Tag**.
  - The **Category** currently restricts the editing function.
  - In **Field** and **Tag**, multiple items can be selected. The chart data is grouped using the selected tag options.
  - Select **🔍** to query the original data.
  - For more information about **Object Merge** and **Time merge**, see the [Data merge options](#).

## Data merge options

The metrics widget placed on the **All metrics** list of the Flex board provides the data merge options. Data merge provides the following methods: **Object Merge** and **Time merge**.

- **Object Merge**

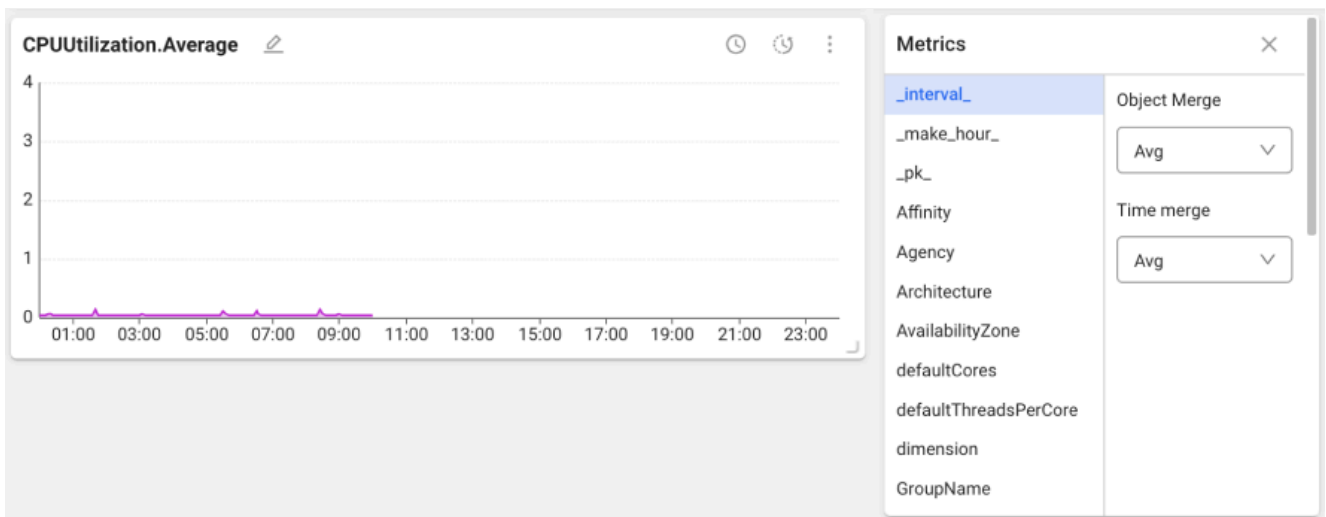
It is used to group the chart data based on the tag (e.g. agent name) selected on the left. At this time, if the tags match among the data with different fields (e.g. CPU), the corresponding data is merged.

- **Time merge**

It is mainly used if the lookup time is too long. Data with the same fields in the original data are merged at regular time intervals (5 minutes or 1 hour) depending on the time range. This method is called "Time Merge."

- **AWS ColudWatch Metrics**

In case of AWS monitoring metrics, the statistical method is added after the field name in the form of suffix. Data merging defaults reference this suffix.



1. In **Edit Mode**, select **All metrics** and then change the **Widget templates** list to the **All metrics** list.
2. Place the metrics widget on the layout.
3. On the upper right of the metrics widget, select **:**.
4. If a tag (e.g. agent name) option is selected, the data merge options appear. Depending on the widget size, the metrics option's location may differ.

## Copying a widget

1. Click  on the upper right of the widget.
2. Click .
3. If the **Copy** window appears, click **+ Add widget**.
4. Change the widget name in the list.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. In **Edit Mode**, you can see the copied widget.

## Delete Widget

1. Click  on the upper right of the widget.
2. Click .
3. If the confirmation message appears, click **Delete**. To cancel the deletion, select **Cancel**.

# Comparison Between Count Trends

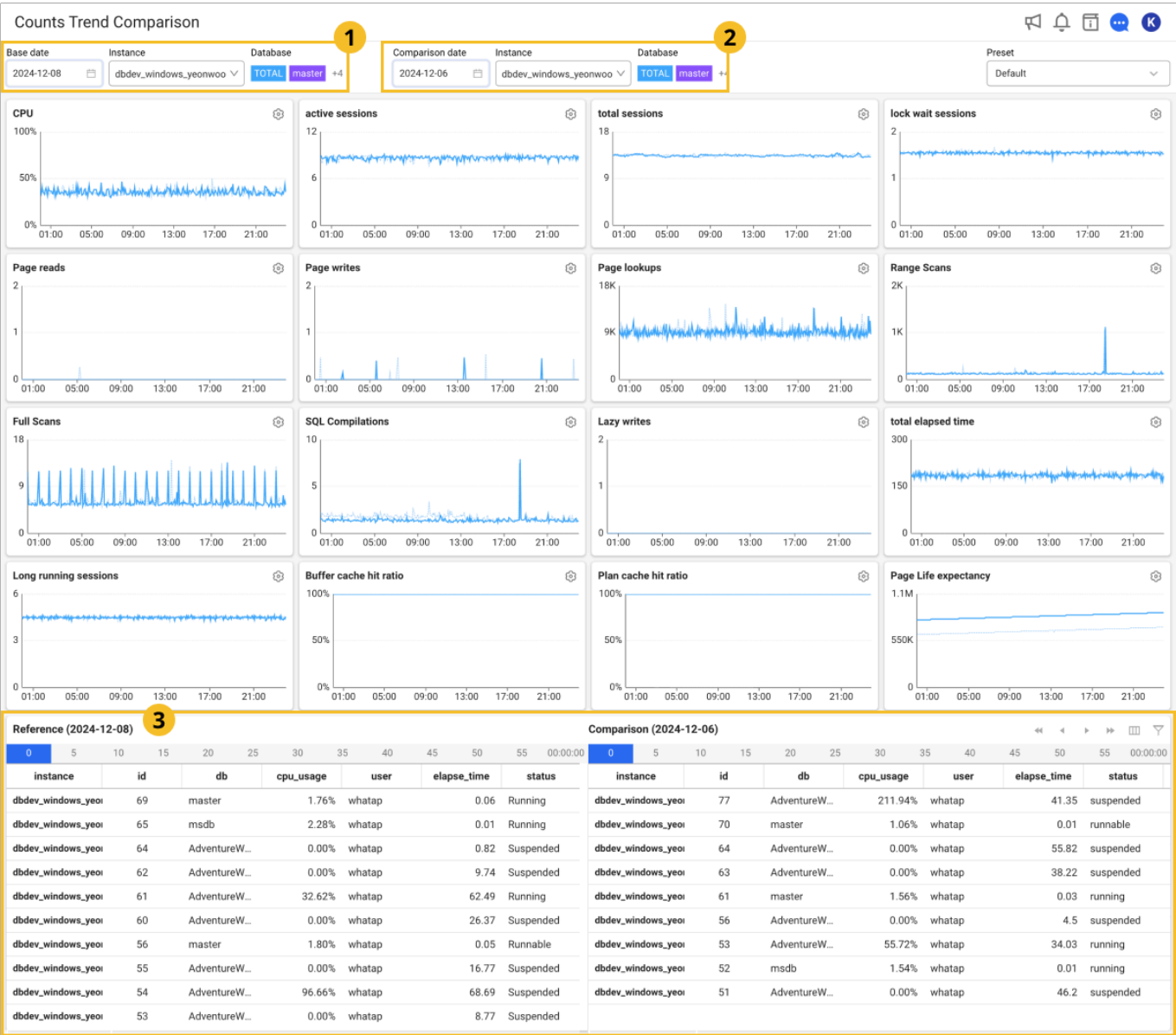
Home > Select Project > **Analysis** > **Counts Trend Comparison**

In **Analysis** > **Trend Comparison**, you can check key database metrics by time period and track performance changes.

By comparing metrics across different dates, you can analyze operational trends.

The Active sessions table allows you to view both currently running sessions and long-running sessions.

# Basic screen guide



- If you select 1 Base date, 2 Comparison date, and Instance, the data is automatically applied to all widgets based on the selected items.
- To see the meaning of the metric displayed in the widget, select ⓘ next to the name or see the following.

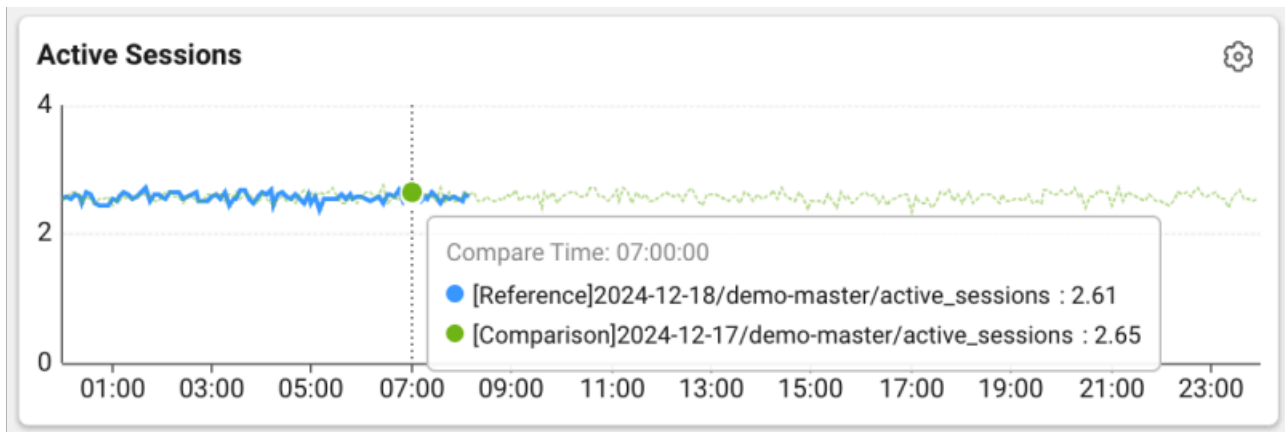


❗ The tooltip of the ⓘ button is not supported in multiple languages.

- To change the position with another widget, select and drag the upper part of the widget. However, the size of the widget cannot be changed.
- The left of the ⓘ Active sessions table displays the data for the **Base date**, and the right of the table displays the data for the **Comparison date**.
- In the ⓘ Active sessions table, the text colors are changed black → orange → Red, which means that the performance of the session is getting slower.

## Selecting a comparison target

Select ⓘ **Base date** and **Instance**, and then select ⓘ **Comparison date** and **Instance**. You can check the data details at the time point through a tooltip that appears by hovering the mouse over the chart. The content of the tooltip is updated based on the position of the mouse.



- Each series is given a unique color for easy visual distinction. The solid line represents the data in **Base date**, and the dotted line represents the data in **Comparison date**.
- **Compare Time** displays the time value of the data where the mouse pointer is located.
- It displays the metric value at the time point of the selected data, and provides the data by series. Each series includes the data point date, agent (instance) name, metric name, and the value.

❗ • You can also select a desired database to compare from **Database** at the top of the screen.



- The color of **Database** at the top of the screen is displayed in the same color on the graph chart.

## Comparing the active session data

| Reference (2024-12-08) |    |               |           |        |             |           |    |                    |    |               |           |          | Comparison (2024-12-06) |           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
|------------------------|----|---------------|-----------|--------|-------------|-----------|----|--------------------|----|---------------|-----------|----------|-------------------------|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|
| 0                      | 5  | 10            | 15        | 20     | 25          | 30        | 35 | 40                 | 45 | 50            | 55        | 00:00:00 | 0                       | 5         | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 00:00:00 |
| instance               | id | db            | cpu_usage | user   | elapse_time | status    |    | instance           | id | db            | cpu_usage | user     | elapse_time             | status    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 69 | master        | 1.76%     | whatap | 0.06        | Running   |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 77 | AdventureW... | 211.94%   | whatap   | 41.35                   | suspended |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 65 | msdb          | 2.28%     | whatap | 0.01        | Running   |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 70 | master        | 1.06%     | whatap   | 0.01                    | runnable  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 64 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap | 0.82        | Suspended |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 64 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap   | 55.82                   | suspended |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 62 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap | 9.74        | Suspended |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 63 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap   | 38.22                   | suspended |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 61 | AdventureW... | 32.62%    | whatap | 62.49       | Running   |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 61 | master        | 1.56%     | whatap   | 0.03                    | running   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 60 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap | 26.37       | Suspended |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 56 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap   | 4.5                     | suspended |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 56 | master        | 1.80%     | whatap | 0.05        | Runnable  |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 53 | AdventureW... | 55.72%    | whatap   | 34.03                   | running   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 55 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap | 16.77       | Suspended |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 52 | msdb          | 1.54%     | whatap   | 0.01                    | running   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 54 | AdventureW... | 96.66%    | whatap | 68.69       | Suspended |    | dbdev_windows_yeoi | 51 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap   | 46.2                    | suspended |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |
| dbdev_windows_yeoi     | 53 | AdventureW... | 0.00%     | whatap | 8.77        | Suspended |    |                    |    |               |           |          |                         |           |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |          |

- The time zone for data retrieval can be checked in 4.
- Active session data is collected every 5 seconds. You can search data for the desired time by selecting the button that moves in 5-second increments on the table.
- If you select ◀ or ▶ on the upper right, you can see the data in 1-minute increments. To move in increments of 5 seconds, select ◀ or ▶.
- In the Active sessions table list, the text colors are changed black → orange → Red, which means that the performance of the session is getting slower.
- If you click a specific time point of the graph chart, the 3 area appears with a red line and the collected active sessions can be also seen.

## Comparing with a specific time

Number of instructions processed per second

You can compare the data by zooming in on a specific time point. Select a desired time zone to anywhere on the widgets and then drag the chart. It displays the data for a specific time zone dragged to all widgets and active session tables.

## Preset

In **Monitoring a Database Instance**, you can load the custom widget settings and the sorted active sessions as presets.

! For more information about the **Preset** configuration, see [the following](#).

## Column information guide

For more information about columns, see [the link](#).

- [Active session](#) **Lock tree** **Process information**

| Item                 | Description                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| application          | Name of the application that created the session.                             |
| blocking_session_id  | ID of the session that is blocking the current session.                       |
| client               | Name or IP address of the client that created the session.                    |
| command              | SQL command on which the session is running. (SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE) |
| completion_time      | Time when the SQL operation is expected to finish.                            |
| cpu_time             | Amount of CPU time (milliseconds) used in the session.                        |
| cpu_usage            | It is the CPU utilization used in the session.                                |
| db                   | Name of the database to which the session is connected.                       |
| elapsed_time         | Elapsed time (milliseconds) since the session started.                        |
| granted_query_memory | Amount of memory (pages) allocated for query execution.                       |

| Item                    | Description                                                          |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| host                    | Name of the client host that created the session.                    |
| id                      | It is the unique ID to identify the session.                         |
| instance                | Agent or instance name.                                              |
| isolation               | Transaction isolation level of the current session.                  |
| last_request_start_time | Time when the last request in the session started.                   |
| last_wait_type          | Last type that the session waited for.                               |
| login_time              | Time when the session logged into SQL Server.                        |
| logical_reads           | Number of logical reads that occurred in the session.                |
| memory_usage            | Amount of memory the session uses.                                   |
| object                  | Name of the database object referenced by the running SQL statement. |
| objectid                | ID of the object running in the session.                             |
| percent_complete        | Completion rate of the executing command.                            |
| plan_handle             | Handle that identifies the SQL plan.                                 |
| query                   | Entire text of the SQL statement running in the session.             |
| query_hash              | Hash value of the SQL statement running in the session.              |
| query_param             | Parameter value of the SQL statement running in the session.         |
| reads                   | Number of physical reads that occurred in the session.               |
| row_count               | Number of rows processed in the session.                             |

| Item          | Description                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| sql_handle    | It is the unique identifier of the SQL statement.             |
| status        | Current state of the session. e.g. running , suspended , etc. |
| time          | Task operation time.                                          |
| user          | Name of the user connected to SQL Server.                     |
| wait_resource | Resource the session is waiting on.                           |
| wait_time     | Time (milliseconds) that the session has been waiting.        |
| wait_type     | Type of wait the session is waiting on.                       |
| writes        | Number of physical writes that occurred in the session.       |

| Item           | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| application    | Name of the application that created the session.                                                                            |
| client         | Name or IP address of the client that created the session.                                                                   |
| db             | Name of the database to which the session is connected.                                                                      |
| elapsed_time   | Elapsed time (milliseconds) since the session started. It is used to measure how much time has passed since a lock occurred. |
| host           | Name of the client host that created the session.                                                                            |
| id             | Unique ID for the locked session.                                                                                            |
| instance       | Agent or instance name.                                                                                                      |
| last_wait_type | Last type that the session waited for.                                                                                       |
| row_count      | Number of rows processed in the session.                                                                                     |

| Item          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| query         | Entire text of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                        |
| query_param   | Parameter value of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                    |
| status        | Current status of the session. For example, there are <code>running</code> , <code>suspended</code> , <code>sleeping</code> , and such which indicate whether the session is active or waiting. |
| user          | Name of the user connected to SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                       |
| wait_resource | It indicates the resource the session is waiting for.                                                                                                                                           |
| wait_time     | Time (milliseconds) that the session has been waiting.                                                                                                                                          |
| wait_type     | Type of wait the session is in. For example, it includes information such as lock wait or IO wait.                                                                                              |

The following items are the metrics collected if the XOS agent has been installed.

| Item     | Description                                                                               |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cputime  | CPU usage time                                                                            |
| cpuusage | CPU Utilization                                                                           |
| elapsed  | Elapsed time of CPU usage                                                                 |
| vsize    | Virtual memory size (Kb)                                                                  |
| rss      | Resident Set Size (RSS) that is the number of physical pages associated with the process. |
| state    | Process status                                                                            |
| ioread   | Actual time spent reading the block (milliseconds)                                        |
| iowrite  | Actual time spent writing the block (milliseconds)                                        |
| pss      | Process specific memory usage + Percentage of shared memory occupied by one process       |

| Item    | Description       |
|---------|-------------------|
| uid     | user id           |
| cmd     | Executing command |
| longcmd | Full path of cmd  |

! WhaTap basically stores the client-related information.

# Lock Tree

Home > Select Project > **Analysis** > **Lock Tree**

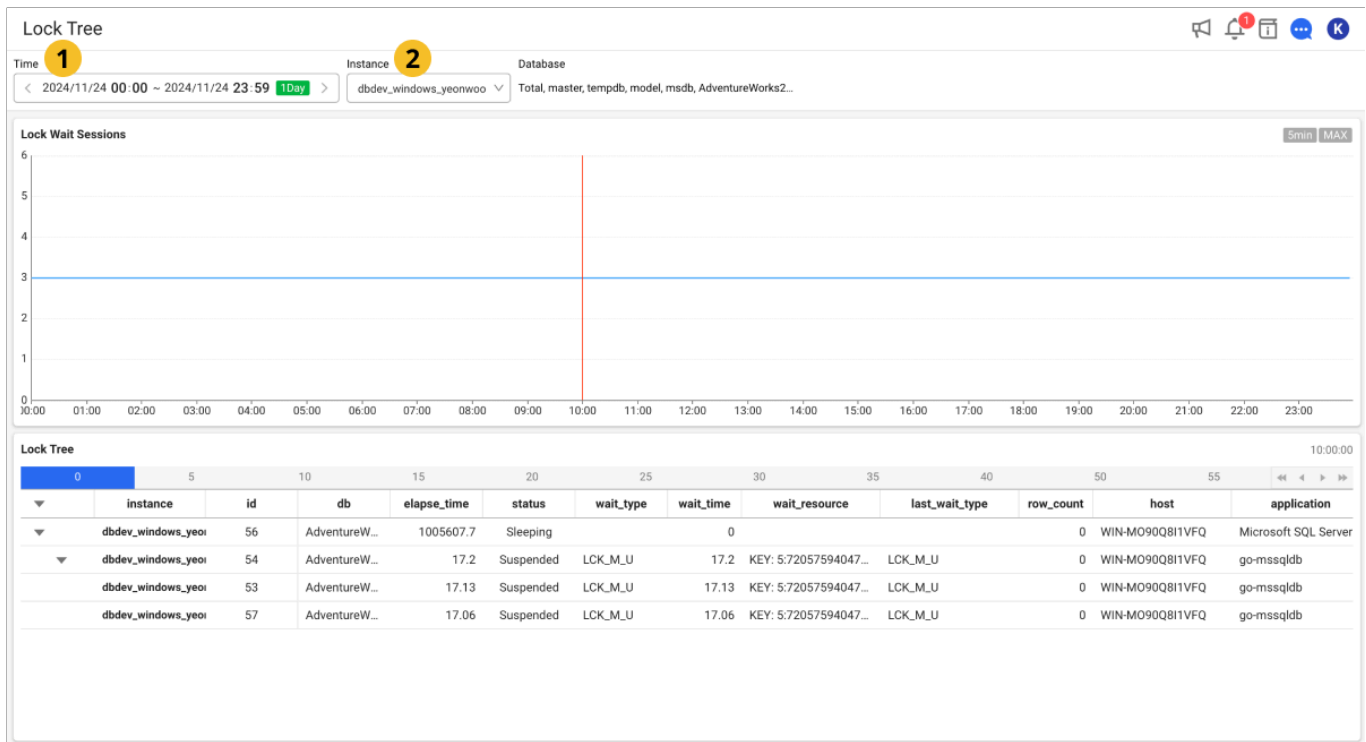
**SQL Server** is a useful tool to monitor the locking status occurring in the database in real time and check detailed information related to the lock of a session. This feature allows users to quickly identify locking issues that may cause database performance degradation and analyze its cause.

The provided key features are as follows:

- **Lock status visualization:** You can check the locks that occurred during the day in a visualized graph. This allows you to see the time zone and frequency of the locks occurred.
- **Provision of session information:** It provides detailed information about the sessions that caused the lock in a table format. You can check information such as each session status, waiting time, waiting type, and SQL statement being executed.
- **Visual lock trend by time:** Through the **1-Min Lock Trends** and **Lock Wait Sessions** features, the lock occurrence data can be analyzed in time zones.



## Basic usage guide



1. Select the date to view and set the time in **Time** at the top of the screen.
2. Select an instance to monitor.

You can check the lock that occurred during the set time on the selected instance.

If any lock occurs during the set period, you can analyze whether locks are concentrated in a specific time period or whether a specific session continuously causes locks in the **Lock Wait Sessions** graph and the table at the bottom.

- ! You can see the data in 5-second increments by dragging within 3 hours on the chart. However, the data in 5-second increments can only be viewed within the most recent month. The data earlier than one month can only be viewed as 5-minute summary data. For example, you can drag (drill down) lock tree data from 40 days ago for the 5-minute summary data, but you cannot see 5-second data.

### Lock Wait Sessions

The [Lock Wait Sessions](#) feature allows you to analyze the lock wait sessions. Depending on the query period, the lock wait session data is provided at 5-minute intervals when the query is for 3 hours or more, and at 5-second intervals when the query is for less than 3 hours. You can also adjust the time range by dragging the chart flexibly.

### 1-Min Lock Trends

If you click a specific time zone in [Lock Wait Sessions](#), the lock occurrence status for 30 minutes, from 15 minutes before to 15 minutes after is visualized. This allows you to effectively analyze the lock occurrence trend at 30-minute intervals.

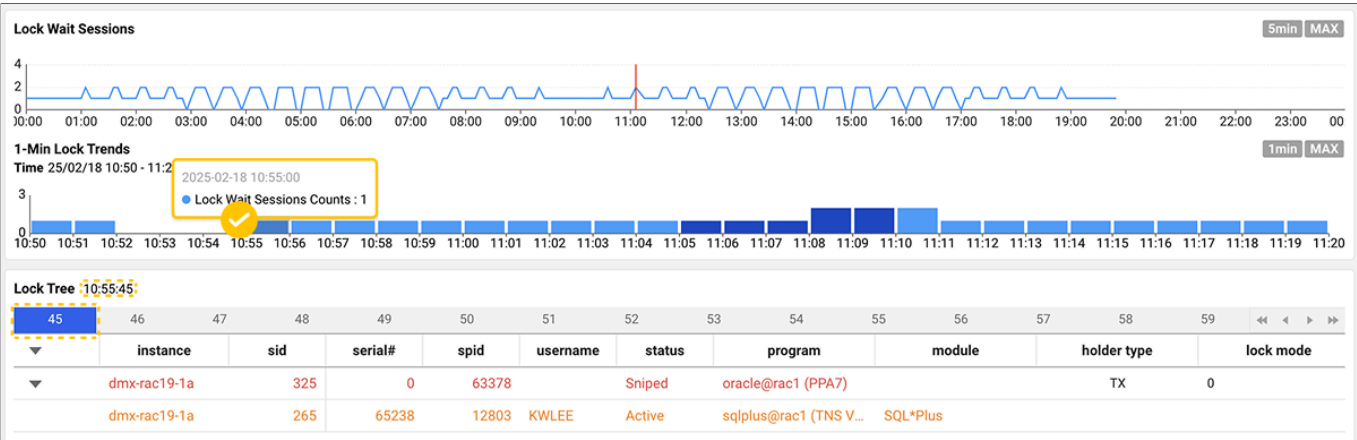

**Total Locks** indicates the total number of locks generated in the time zone.

### Viewing time

[1-Min Lock Trends](#) and [Lock Tree](#) tables are timed based on the maximum number of locks that occurred at the clicked time in [Lock Wait Sessions](#). This allows you to find the zone with the most locks.



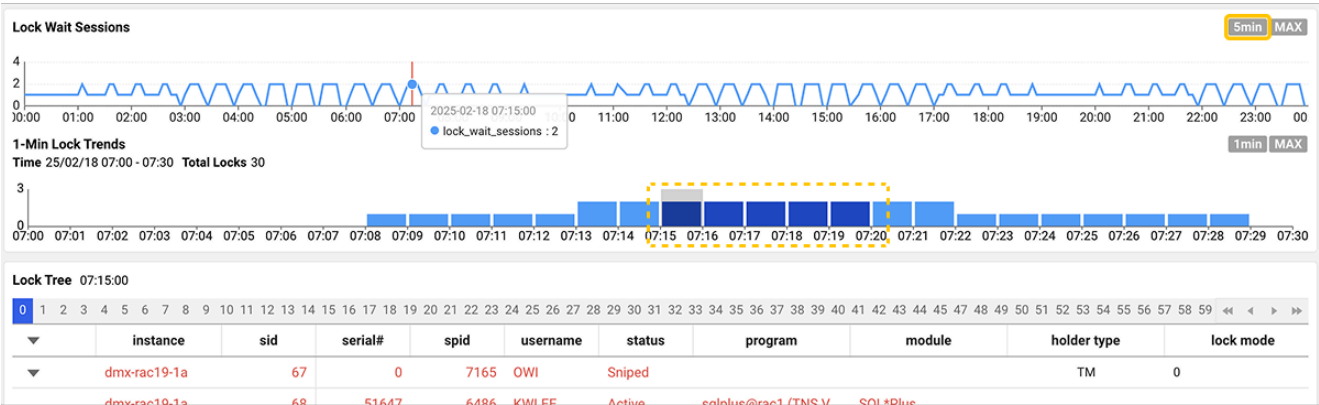
If you click the bar of a different time zone in the [1-Min Lock Trends](#) chart with the [Lock Wait Sessions](#) unchanged, the time range is synced to the [Lock Tree](#) table by using the seconds with the highest number of locks for the minute. This allows you to see the information reflected in the [Lock Tree](#) table when changing the time zone.



- Viewing for 3 hours or more (using 5-minute data)

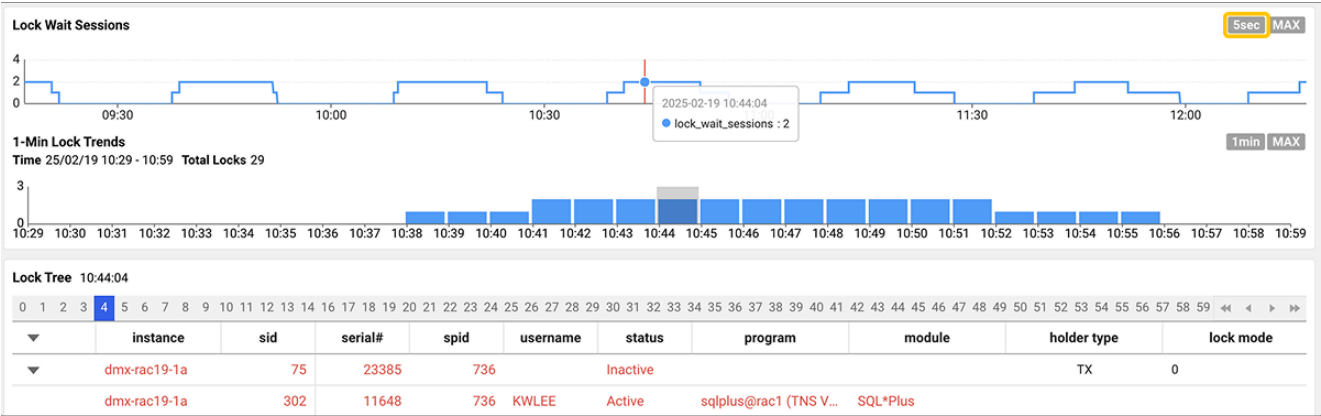
The bar color of the 5-minute zone from the time of inquiry appears more prominent.

When the 07:15:00 time point is clicked, the color of the 07:15:00-07:20:00 zone's bar chart appears more prominent.



- Viewing for less than 3 hours (using 5-minute data)

It is useful for analyzing the locks that occur within short time intervals.



## Column information guide

Details for each session are provided in the following columns:

| Item           | Description                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| application    | Name of the application that created the session.                                                                            |
| client         | Name or IP address of the client that created the session.                                                                   |
| db             | Name of the database to which the session is connected.                                                                      |
| elapsed_time   | Elapsed time (milliseconds) since the session started. It is used to measure how much time has passed since a lock occurred. |
| host           | Name of the client host that created the session.                                                                            |
| id             | Unique ID for the locked session.                                                                                            |
| instance       | Agent or instance name.                                                                                                      |
| last_wait_type | Last type that the session waited for.                                                                                       |
| row_count      | Number of rows processed in the session.                                                                                     |

| Item          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| query         | Entire text of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                        |
| query_param   | Parameter value of the SQL statement running in the session.                                                                                                                                    |
| status        | Current status of the session. For example, there are <code>running</code> , <code>suspended</code> , <code>sleeping</code> , and such which indicate whether the session is active or waiting. |
| user          | Name of the user connected to SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                       |
| wait_resource | It indicates the resource the session is waiting for.                                                                                                                                           |
| wait_time     | Time (milliseconds) that the session has been waiting.                                                                                                                                          |
| wait_type     | Type of wait the session is in. For example, it includes information such as lock wait or IO wait.                                                                                              |

! WhaTap basically stores the client-related information.

## wait\_type

The `wait_type` column is a value that indicates a specific resource or event on which a query or transaction is waiting in **SQL Server**. **SQL Server** uses various wait types internally to manage the system performance and diagnose problems.

### I/O-related waits

- `PAGEIOLATCH_EX` : It waits for an exclusive lock to read a data page.
- `PAGEIOLATCH_SH` : It waits for a shared lock to read a data page.
- `FILEIO` : It waits for a file I/O operation.

### Lock-related waits

- `LCK_M_X` : Exclusive lock wait.

- `LCK_M_S` : Shared lock wait.
- `LCK_M_U` : Update lock wait.
- `RESOURCE_SEMAPHORE` : Resource semaphore wait when waiting to acquire memory resources.

## Other waits

- `CKPACKET` : Inter-thread synchronization wait in parallel queries.
- `ASYNC_NETWORK_IO` : It is waiting for the network I/O operations.
- `SLEEP_*` : It is waiting due to a `WAITFOR` or `WAITFOR DELAY` statement.
- `BROKER_*` : It waits for a service broker message.
- `LOCK_MANAGER` : Lock management waits and the waits related to the lock manager in **SQL Server**.

## wait\_resource

The `wait_resource` column provides information about the resource on which a request running in **SQL Server** is waiting. A string for a request waiting for a specific resource indicates the specific ID or location of the resource being waited for.

For key resource types and examples, see the following:

- `PAGE: <file_id>:<page_id>`

It indicates a wait for a data page.

e.g. `PAGE: 1:12345`

- `FILE: <file_id>`

It indicates a wait for the entire data file.

e.g. `FILE: 1`

- `OBJECT: <object_id>`

It indicates a wait for a specific table.

e.g. `OBJECT: 123456`

- `DATABASE: <database_id>`

It indicates a wait for a specific database.

e.g. DATABASE: 5

- KEY: <key\_id>

It indicates a wait for an index key or a key of another data structure.

e.g. KEY: 67890

- RID: <file\_id>:<page\_id>:<row\_id>

If the `wait_resource` column is `RID` (Row Identifier), it indicates a wait for a specific row in **SQL Server**. `RID` is a unique ID that identifies a specific row in a table in SQL Server.

e.g. RID: 1:1234:5678

- <file\_id> represents the ID of the data file.
- <page\_id> represents the page ID.
- <object\_id> represents the ID of the table.
- <database\_id> represents the ID of the database.
- <key\_id> is the key ID.
- <row\_id> represents an ID that identifies a row within the page.

## Analyzing with AI

Click the **WhaTap AI** button on the screen to open the WhaTap AI chat window, where the queried screen data is summarized and the analysis result is shown as a conversation. After reading the result, you can continue with follow-up questions in the same conversation.

- The data used for the analysis is three sets: the trend for the whole query range, the 30-minute interval aggregation, and the lock tree snapshot at the selected point in time.
- The analysis target is the data queried on the screen. If you change the query conditions and analyze again, the analysis is based on the changed data.
- The conversation history is recorded in the `AI Analysis - {screen name}` format.

# Dead Lock

Home > Select Project > **Analysis** > **Dead Lock**

It provides detailed information based on the data collected at an interval of 5 seconds for deadlocks that occurred in SQL Server.

- ❗ • **Deadlock** is a situation where two or more sessions are waiting for resources owned by each other and never end. SQL Server detects this deadlock condition and resolves it by forcibly terminating specific transactions. However, frequent deadlocks cause system performance degradation and poor user experience, so proper monitoring and tuning are required.
- This feature is available in [DBX agent 2.2.2](#) or later.
- This feature requires the following permission. Use the SQL command below to grant it.

```
USE master;  
GRANT EXECUTE ON xp_readerrorlog TO whatap;
```

## Basic usage guide

Users can query deadlock events by selecting a specific time, instance, and database.



Dead Lock

Time

< 2024/11/26 09:31 ~ 2024/11/26 10:31 60Min >

Instance

dbdev\_windows\_yeonwoo

Database

Total, master, tempdb, model, msdb, AdventureWorks2...

| Dead Lock Time      | Dead Count | state   | query                                                            | DB id | hobtid            | spid | mode |
|---------------------|------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------|------|------|
| 2024-11-26 10:17:25 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*txn1*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' whe... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 56   | U    |
|                     |            | related | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 68   | X    |
|                     |            | related | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock2*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 54   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:18:25 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:20:05 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:21:25 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:22:40 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:23:50 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:25:45 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:27:00 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:28:30 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |
| 2024-11-26 10:30:10 | 1          | victim  | BEGIN TRAN update /*lock3*/Person.Address set City='Seoul' wh... | 5     | 72057594047954944 | 66   | X    |

1. Select the date to view and set the time in **Time** at the top of the screen.
2. In **Instance**, select agents (instances) and databases to monitor.
3. Select .

You can see the deadlocks that occurred during the set period in the selected instance. Hover the mouse over the **query** column to preview the SQL statement.



• The query time can be set up to 3 weeks.



Analyze the causes of deadlock occurrence and identify frequent deadlock patterns.

• Redesign queries to minimize duplicate access to the same resources.

• Use appropriate indexes to streamline data access paths.

• Keep transactions short and avoid unnecessary tasks within them.

• If necessary, adjust lock priorities or restructure queries to reduce the potential of conflicts.

## Column guide

| Item                  | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Dead Lock Time</b> | Deadlock occurrence time. This allows you to analyze transactions over a specific period.                                            |
| <b>Dead Count</b>     | Number of deadlocks that occurred in the same period. You can assess the problem severity by determining the frequency of deadlocks. |
| <b>State</b>          | Deadlock event status. You can check whether the detected deadlock was handled.                                                      |
| <b>Query</b>          | Content of the query that caused the deadlock. It provides important information for query optimization and deadlock resolution.     |
| <b>DB Id</b>          | ID of the database where the deadlock occurred. By identifying the database, the cause of the problem can be narrowed down.          |
| <b>HoBT Id</b>        | ID of the resource (Heap or B-Tree) where the deadlock occurred.                                                                     |
| <b>SPID</b>           | Process ID (Session Process ID) involved in the deadlock. You can identify the session that caused the problem.                      |
| <b>Mode</b>           | It Indicates the lock mode (e.g. shared lock, exclusive lock) where the deadlock occurred.                                           |

## Analyzing with AI

Click the **WhaTap AI** button on the screen to open the WhaTap AI chat window, where the queried screen data is summarized and the analysis result is shown as a conversation. After reading the result, you can continue with follow-up questions in the same conversation.

- The data used for the analysis is the 15 most recent entries in the queried deadlock history.
- The analysis target is the data queried on the screen. If you change the query conditions and analyze again, the analysis is based on the changed data.

- The conversation history is recorded in the `AI Analysis - {screen name}` format.

# Database Parameter

Home > Select Project > **Analysis** > **Database Parameter**

Using the database configuration inquiry, you can view the database settings of the past. You can compare parameter values in the database by date through the comparison function. By default, you can see the data of the current time.

If a problem occurs due to a parameter in the database, the cause can be quickly recognized through the database parameter comparison function.

Database Parameter

Reference date

2024/11/26

Comparison date

2024/11/25

Instance

dbdev\_windows\_yeonwoo

Q

View Changes

|                                                               | 2024/11/26 10:43:45 Today | 2024/11/25 00:46:29 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Key                                                           | Value                     | Value               |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_change_feed_enabled                     |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_ledger_on                               |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_data_retention_enabled                  |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_memory_optimized_enabled                |                           | 1                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_stale_page_detection_on                 |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_tempdb_spill_to_remote_store            |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_accelerated_database_recovery_on        |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_result_set_caching_on                   |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.physical_database_name                     |                           | AdventureWorks2022  |
| AdventureWorks2022.catalog_collation_type_desc                |                           | DATABASE_DEFAULT    |
| AdventureWorks2022.catalog_collation_type                     |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_temporal_history_retention_enabled      |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_mixed_page_allocation_on                |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_remote_data_archive_enabled             |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_federation_member                       |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_memory_optimized_elevate_to_snapshot_on |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.delayed_durability_desc                    |                           | DISABLED            |
| AdventureWorks2022.delayed_durability                         |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.target_recovery_time_in_seconds            |                           | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.containment_desc                           |                           | NONE                |
| AdventureWorks2022.containmentment                            |                           | 0                   |

- 1. Set values for **Reference date** and **Comparison date**.
- 2. Select a desired instance in **Instance**.
- 3. Click .

To check the changes between the current time and the selected past date at a glance, select **View Changes**.

Database Parameter

Reference date

2024/11/26

Comparison date

2024/11/22

Instance

dbdev\_windows\_yeonwoo

View Changes

|            | 2024/11/26 10:45:11 Today  | 2024/11/22 00:36:49 |
|------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Key        | Value                      | Value               |
| uptime     | 1615283 (18 days 16:41:23) |                     |
| start_time | 2024-11-07 18:01:34.213    |                     |

|                                                          | 2024/11/26 10:45:11 Today | 2024/11/22 00:36:49 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Key                                                      | Value                     | Value               |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_change_feed_enabled                | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_ledger_on                          | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_data_retention_enabled             | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_memory_optimized_enabled           | 1                         | 1                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_stale_page_detection_on            | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_tempdb_spill_to_remote_store       | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_accelerated_database_recovery_on   | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_result_set_caching_on              | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.physical_database_name                | AdventureWorks2022        | AdventureWorks2022  |
| AdventureWorks2022.catalog_collation_type_desc           | DATABASE_DEFAULT          | DATABASE_DEFAULT    |
| AdventureWorks2022.catalog_collation_type                | 0                         | 0                   |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_temporal_history_retention_enabled | 0                         | 0                   |

✔ Comparing database parameters for today

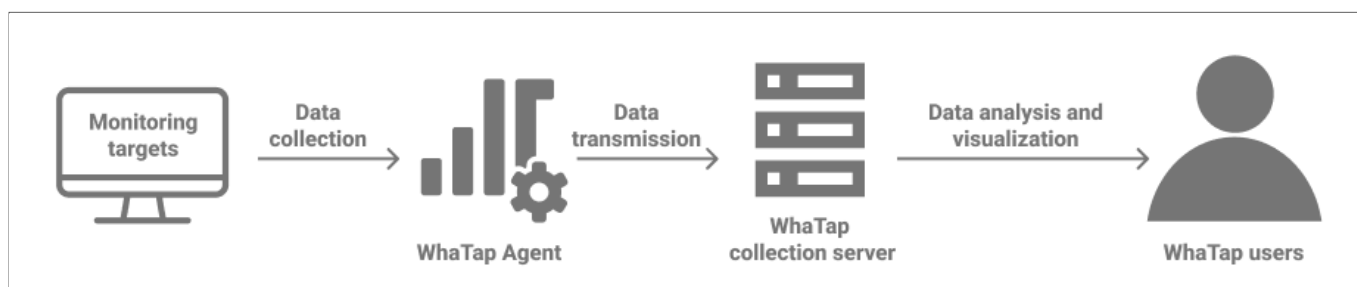
|                                                        | 2024/11/26 10:46:15 Today | 2024/11/26 00:39:34 Today |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Key                                                    | Value                     | Value                     |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_change_feed_enabled              | 0                         | 0                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_ledger_on                        | 0                         | 0                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_data_retention_enabled           | 0                         | 0                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_memory_optimized_enabled         | 1                         | 1                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_stale_page_detection_on          | 0                         | 0                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_tempdb_spill_to_remote_store     | 0                         | 0                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_accelerated_database_recovery_on | 0                         | 0                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.is_result_set_caching_on            | 0                         | 0                         |
| AdventureWorks2022.physical_database_name              | AdventureWorks2022        | AdventureWorks2022        |
| AdventureWorks2022.catalog_collation_type_desc         | DATABASE_DEFAULT          | DATABASE_DEFAULT          |

If you set both **Reference date** and **Comparison date** to the date for today, you can view and compare the real-time data and the last saved data. The storage time of the last data may differ depending on the database server environment.

# Metrics

## What is the metrics?

WhaTap collects data from monitoring targets and provides them to users. The data collected from agents is called **metrics**.



**Metrics** consists of the following components:

- **Category**: A group of related metrics
- **Tags**: Data containing unique identifiers to find the targets to collect
- **Fields**: Metrics collected from the agent
- **Time**: Time when the metric has been collected
- **Oid**: Unique number of the agent that has collected metrics

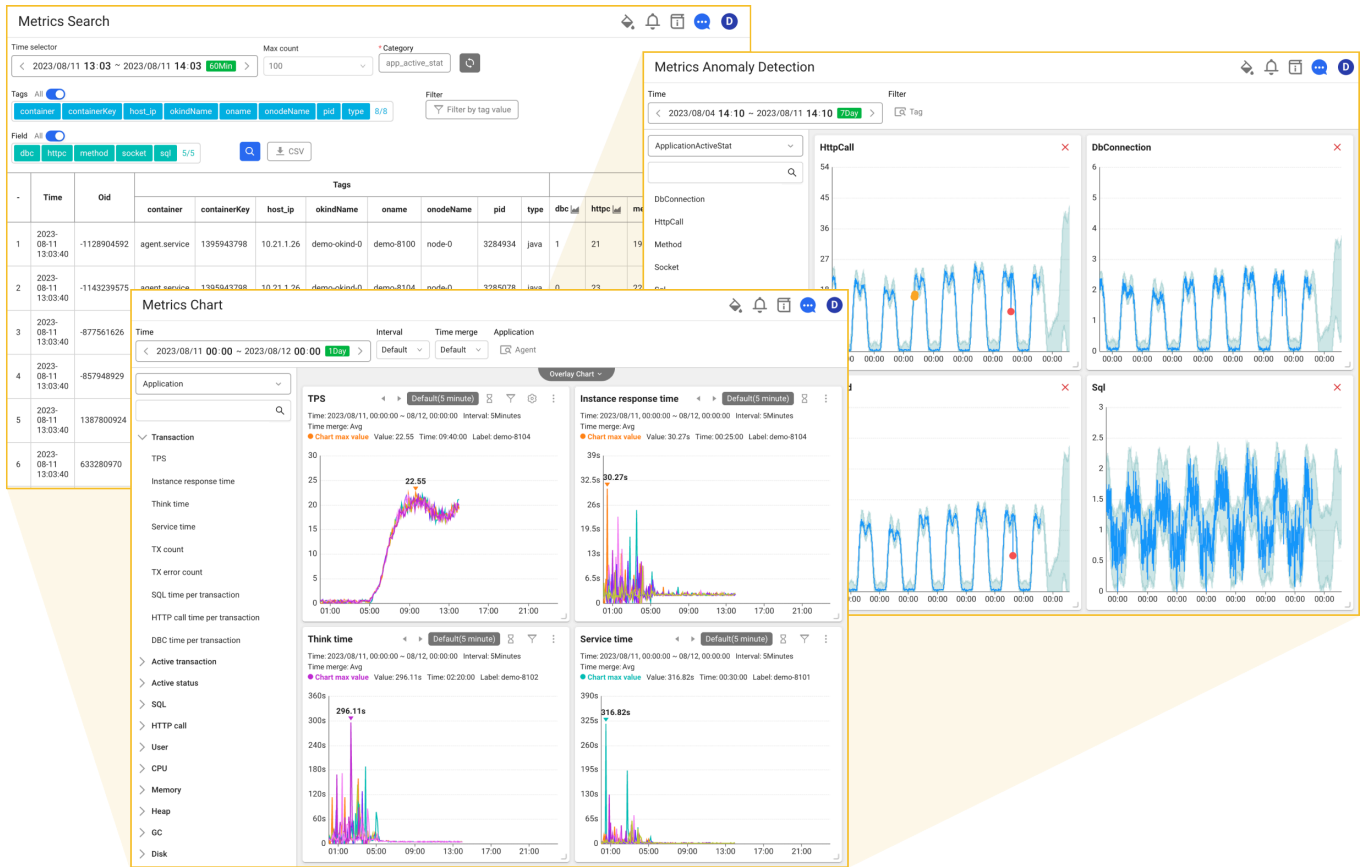
To view collected data, select a project on the Home screen, and then select [Sitemap](#) > [Metrics Search](#).

For example, select a category named `db_mssql_counter` and view the related metrics. You can see the **(tags)** and **(fields)** that correspond to the category as follows.

## Viewing and visualizing the metrics data

WhaTap provides a list of original data collected according to the conditions specified by user and various charts

visualized for convenience as follows. See the menus such as **Metrics Search** that can look up the original data of metrics, **Metrics Chart** that can look up metrics data through visualized charts, and **Metrics Anomaly Detection** that can detect out-of-pattern anomalies by comparing with the patterns of metrics learned by AI.



# SQL Server Metrics

Database metrics are a comprehensive collection of database workloads and resource usages. The WhaTap monitoring service continuously collects metrics to identify bottlenecks in the database and provides data to help identify the root causes of performance issues.

For more information about columns, see [the link](#).

---

## agent\_status\_summary

This category collects metrics related to agent status every 10 seconds.

### Fields

| Field       | Type    | Unit            | Description                                                                         |
|-------------|---------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| inActTime   | -       | Millisecond(ms) | Amount of time the agent remains inactive                                           |
| isActive    | Boolean | -               | Whether the agent is active or not                                                  |
| isRestart   | Boolean | -               | Whether the agent was restarted recently ( <code>true</code> / <code>false</code> ) |
| lastActTime | -       | Millisecond(ms) | Last time when the agent was activated ( <code>0</code> : Disabled)                 |
| oid         | -       | -               | Unique IDs for each agent in the project                                            |
| startTime   | -       | Millisecond(ms) | Timestamp when the agent was started.                                               |



## db\_mssql\_counter

### Tags

The following lists the tags that are collected in the `db_mysql_counter` category.

| Tag                    | Description                                | Remarks      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <code>agentIp</code>   | IP address per agent.                      | -            |
| <code>dbIsMulti</code> | Whether to support the multitenant or not. | -            |
| <code>dbName</code>    | Database name.                             | -            |
| <code>dbType</code>    | Database type.                             | -            |
| <code>dbVersion</code> | Version of the database in use.            | -            |
| <code>oname</code>     | Agent name                                 | Unique value |

### Field

The following lists the fields that are collected in the `db_mysql_counter` category.

| Metrics                      | Description                                             |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>active_sessions</code> | Number of active sessions.                              |
| <code>connect_error</code>   | Number of connection errors.                            |
| <code>cpu</code>             | Total rate of the CPU used by the SQL Server instances. |
| <code>cpu_cores</code>       | Number of available CPU cores                           |
| <code>fatal_count</code>     | Number of fatal errors.                                 |

| Metrics                     | Description                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| lock_wait_sessions          | Number of sessions delayed due to locks.                                                           |
| long_running_sessions       | Number of long running sessions.                                                                   |
| memory                      | Total amount of memory used by SQL Server.                                                         |
| sys_cpu                     | Total rate of the system CPU used by the SQL Server instances.                                     |
| total_elapsed_time          | Total elapsed time for all requests run by SQL Server.                                             |
| total_sessions              | Total number of sessions connected to SQL Server.                                                  |
| user_cpu                    | Rate of the CPU used by SQL Server operations run in user mode.                                    |
| warning_count               | Number of warnings occurred.                                                                       |
| ASYNC_NETWORK_IO(count)     | Number of requests processed asynchronously while waiting for network I/O.                         |
| ASYNC_NETWORK_IO(time)      | Total time (milliseconds) for the requests processed asynchronously while waiting for network I/O. |
| Batch_Requests/sec          | Number of batch requests per second.                                                               |
| Buffer_cache_hit_ratio      | Rate of the data read from the buffer cache when requesting data.                                  |
| Buffer_cache_hit_ratio_base | Reference value for calculating Buffer_cache_hit_ratio .                                           |
| Cache_Hit_Ratio             | Rate at which data was found in the cache.                                                         |
| Cache_Hit_Ratio_Base        | Reference value for calculating Cache_Hit_Ratio .                                                  |
| Cache_Pages                 | Number of pages used in the cache of SQL Server.                                                   |

| Metrics                                         | Description                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cache_Pages(Bound_Trees)                        | Number of pages stored in the bind tree cache.                       |
| Cache_Pages(Extended_Stored_Procedures)         | Number of cache pages used by extended stored procedures.            |
| Cache_Pages(Object_Plans)                       | Number of cache pages used in the SQL object plans.                  |
| Cache_Pages(SQL_Plans)                          | Number of cache pages used in the SQL plans.                         |
| Cache_Pages(Temporary_Tables_&_Table_Variables) | Number of cache pages used for temporary tables and table variables. |
| Checkpoint_pages/sec                            | Number of checkpoint pages per second.                               |
| Database_Cache_Memory_(KB)                      | Amount of memory (KB) used in the database cache.                    |
| Database_pages                                  | Number of pages used in the database of SQL Server.                  |
| Errors/sec                                      | Number of errors per second.                                         |
| FreeSpace_Scans/sec                             | Number of free space scans per second.                               |
| Free_Memory_(KB)                                | Available memory size (KB).                                          |
| Full_Scans/sec                                  | Number of full scans per second in the table or index.               |
| LATCH_EX(count)                                 | Number of exclusive latch requests.                                  |
| LATCH_SH(count)                                 | Number of shared latch requests.                                     |
| LATCH_SH(time)                                  | Total time spent on shared latch requests.                           |
| LCK_M_U(count)                                  | Number of update lock requests.                                      |
| LCK_M_U(time)                                   | Total time spent on update lock requests.                            |

| Metrics                      | Description                                                           |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Latch_Waits/sec              | Number of latch waits per second.                                     |
| Lazy_writes/sec              | Number of delayed pages written to disk per second.                   |
| Lock_Requests/sec            | Number of lock requests per second.                                   |
| Log_Flushes/sec              | Number of log flushes per second.                                     |
| MEMORY_ALLOCATION_EXT(count) | Number of memory allocation expansions.                               |
| MEMORY_ALLOCATION_EXT(time)  | Total time spent expanding memory allocations.                        |
| Memory_Grants_Outstanding    | Number of requests that have completed waiting for memory allocation. |
| Memory_Grants_Pending        | Number of requests waiting for memory allocation.                     |
| Number_of_Deadlocks/sec      | Number of deadlocks per second.                                       |
| PAGEIOLATCH_EX(count)        | Number of exclusive latch requests made during I/O operations.        |
| PAGEIOLATCH_EX(time)         | Total time spent on exclusive latch requests during I/O operations.   |
| PAGEIOLATCH_UP(count)        | Number of update latch requests made during I/O operations.           |
| PAGEIOLATCH_UP(time)         | Total time spent on update latch requests during I/O operations.      |
| PAGELATCH_EX(count)          | Number of exclusive latch requests at the page level.                 |
| PAGELATCH_EX(time)           | Total time spent on exclusive latch requests in the page level.       |

| Metrics                                     | Description                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PAGELATCH_SH(count)                         | Number of shared latch requests at the page level.                                |
| PAGELATCH_SH(time)                          | Total time spent on shared latch requests in the page level.                      |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_AUTHENTICATIONOPS(count)      | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for authentication.                      |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_AUTHENTICATIONOPS(time)       | Time spent on pre-emptive operation requests for authentication.                  |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_AUTHORIZATIONOPS(count)       | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for role allocation.                     |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_DELETESECURITYCONTEXT(count)  | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for security context deletion operation. |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_DELETESECURITYCONTEXT(time)   | Total time spent deleting security contexts.                                      |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_DISCONNECTNAMEDPIPE(count)    | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for named pipe disconnect operations.    |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_QUERYCONTEXTATTRIBUTES(count) | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for context property query operations.   |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_QUERYREGISTRY(count)          | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for registry query operations.           |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_QUERYREGISTRY(time)           | Total time spent on registry query operations.                                    |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_REVERTTOSELF(count)           | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for reverting to itself.                 |
| PREEMPTIVE_OS_REVERTTOSELF(time)            | Total time spent on operations reverting to itself.                               |
| PREEMPTIVE_XE_CALLBACKEXECUTE(count)        | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for event                                |

| Metrics                                            | Description                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | tracing callback operations.                                                           |
| <code>PREEMPTIVE_XE_CALLBACKEXECUTE(time)</code>   | Total time spent executing event tracing callbacks.                                    |
| <code>PREEMPTIVE_XE_GETTARGETSTATE(count)</code>   | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for the event tracing target status checking. |
| <code>PREEMPTIVE_XE_GETTARGETSTATE(time)</code>    | Total time spent checking the status of the event tracing targets.                     |
| <code>PREEMPTIVE_XE_SESSIONCOMMIT(count)</code>    | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for event tracing session commit operations.  |
| <code>PREEMPTIVE_XE_SESSIONCOMMIT(time)</code>     | Total time spent on event tracing session commit operations.                           |
| <code>PREEMPTIVE_XE_TARGETFINALIZE(count)</code>   | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for event tracing target finalization.        |
| <code>PREEMPTIVE_XE_TARGETINIT(count)</code>       | Number of pre-emptive operation requests for event tracing target initialization.      |
| <code>Page_life_expectancy</code>                  | Average time a page spends waiting in memory.                                          |
| <code>Page_lookups/sec</code>                      | Number of page views per second.                                                       |
| <code>Page_reads/sec</code>                        | Number of pages read from disk per second.                                             |
| <code>Page_writes/sec</code>                       | Number of pages written to disk per second.                                            |
| <code>RESERVED_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_EXT(count)</code> | Number of reserved memory allocation expansions.                                       |
| <code>RESERVED_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_EXT(time)</code>  | Total time spent expanding reserved memory allocations.                                |
| <code>Range_Scans/sec</code>                       | Number of range scans per second.                                                      |

| Metrics                                | Description                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SOS_SCHEDULER_YIELD(count)             | Number of cases the scheduler has yielded to process tasks.                                    |
| SOS_SCHEDULER_YIELD(time)              | Total time the scheduler has yielded to process tasks.                                         |
| SOS_WORK_DISPATCHER(count)             | Number of cases the SOS work dispatcher processed tasks.                                       |
| SOS_WORK_DISPATCHER(time)              | Total time the SOS work dispatcher processed tasks.                                            |
| SQL_Compilations/sec                   | Number of SQL compilations per second. Compilation occurs when the SQL code is first executed. |
| SQL_Re-Compilations/sec                | Number of SQL recompilations per second. Recompilation occurs when the cached plan is invalid. |
| Stolen_Server_Memory_(KB)              | Amount of memory (KB) that SQL Server has taken for internal use.                              |
| Total_Latch_Wait_Time_(ms)             | Total waiting time (milliseconds) caused by latch wait.                                        |
| Total_Server_Memory_(KB)               | Total amount of memory (KB) currently used by SQL Server.                                      |
| Transactions/sec                       | Number of transactions processed per second                                                    |
| User_Connections                       | Number of user sessions currently connected to SQL Server.                                     |
| WAIT_ON_SYNC_STATISTICS_REFRESH(count) | Number of requests to wait for statistics synchronization.                                     |
| WAIT_ON_SYNC_STATISTICS_REFRESH(time)  | Total time spent waiting for statistics synchronization requests.                              |
| WRITELOG(count)                        | Number of log write operations.                                                                |

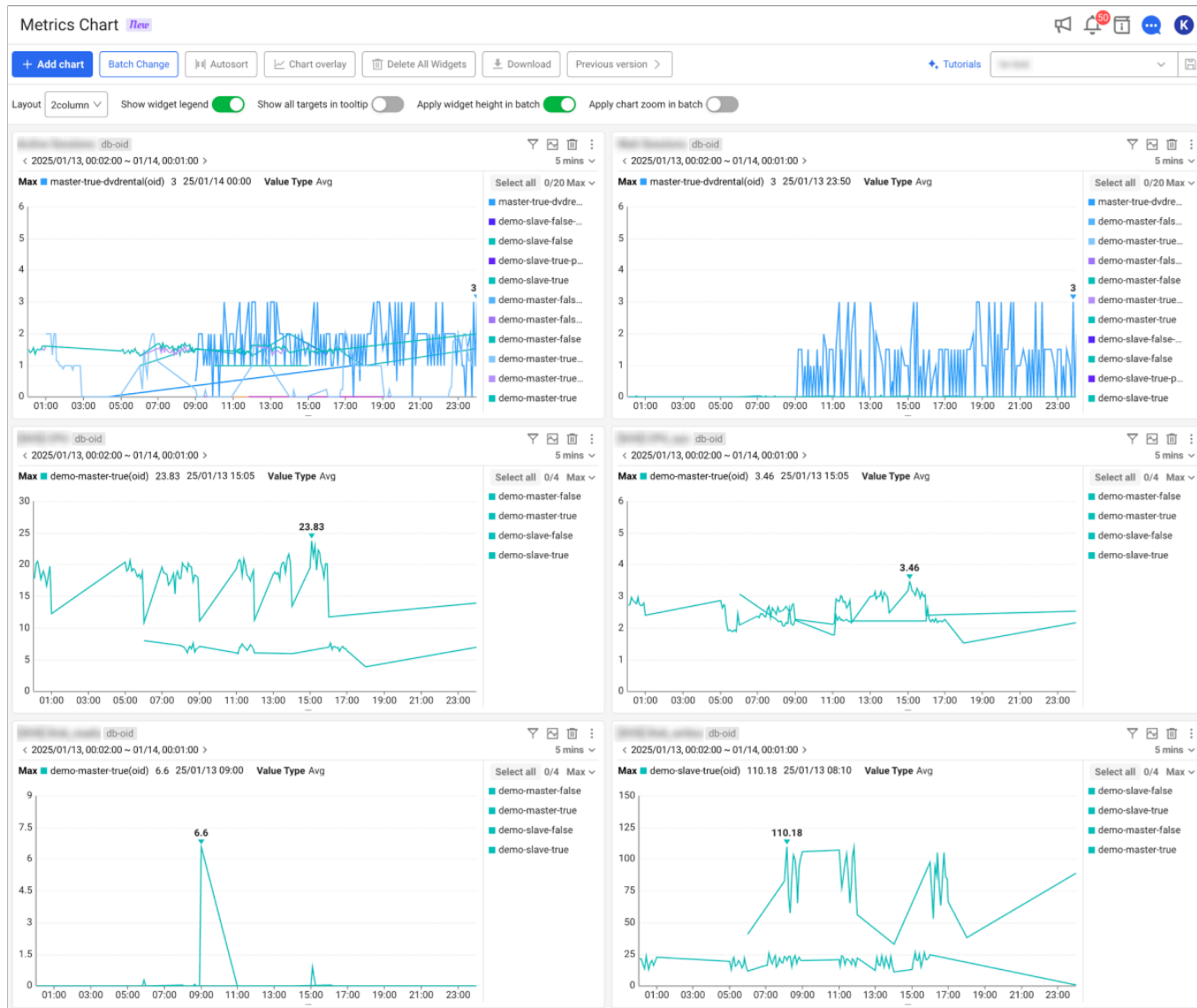
| Metrics                                | Description                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WRITELOG(time)                         | Total time spent writing logs.                                                          |
| XE_BUFFERMGR_ALLPROCESSED_EVENT(count) | Number of events in the trace buffer manager where all events have been processed.      |
| XE_BUFFERMGR_ALLPROCESSED_EVENT(time)  | Event processing time of the trace buffer manager where all events have been processed. |



# Metrics Chart

Home > Select Project > **Analysis** > **Metrics Chart** *New*

The **Metrics Chart** *New* menu is a core feature of the WhaTap monitoring solution, which provides the data collected from various monitoring targets in a visualized time-series chart. This allows users to effectively monitor the system performance, quickly identify anomalies, and gain insights for resolving issues.



- You can visually check various metrics via time series charts, and analyze multiple metrics upon failure at a time.
- You can select a specific time range to view past data and analyze the performance at that period.
- You can filter data based on specific time zones or conditions for more accurate analysis.
- Users can place their desired charts on the screen and freely adjust the layout.
- Users can arrange desired metrics and save them as presets for loading at any time.

#### ! Difference from the **Metrics Chart** menu

The following are the changes since the [Service 2.8.0](#) update. To check the changes on the screen after the update, select **Tutorials** on the upper right.

- User experience (UX) has been improved so that users can set the time, target, and interval options, and then specify the metrics to monitor and add charts.
- You can change the time range of a chart view without deleting the widgets placed on the dashboard.
- It provides a batch **Batch Change** feature that allows you to apply options to all widgets placed on the dashboard at once.
- The preset feature allows you to save and load the widgets placed on the dashboard.
- You can adjust the layout of the dashboard and the functionality of the widgets through various options provided.

## Adding a chart widget

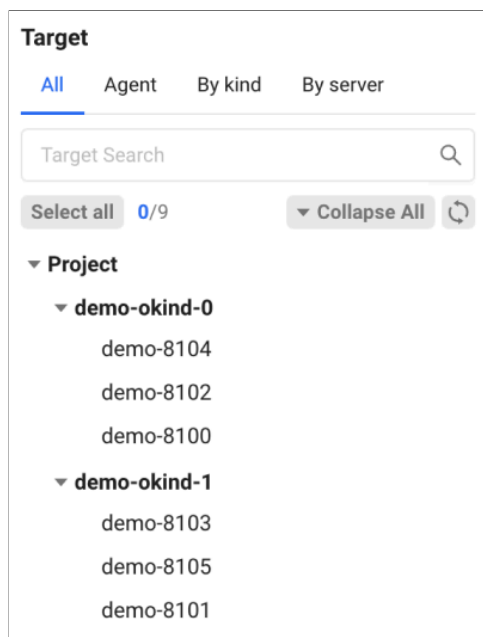
To add a metric as a widget to the dashboard, select **Add chart** on the upper left.

## Setting the lookup time

In **Time**, set the date and time to view the metric.

## Selecting a target

Select a desired target from the agents in the project. You can select an individual agent or a group classified by the agent configuration.

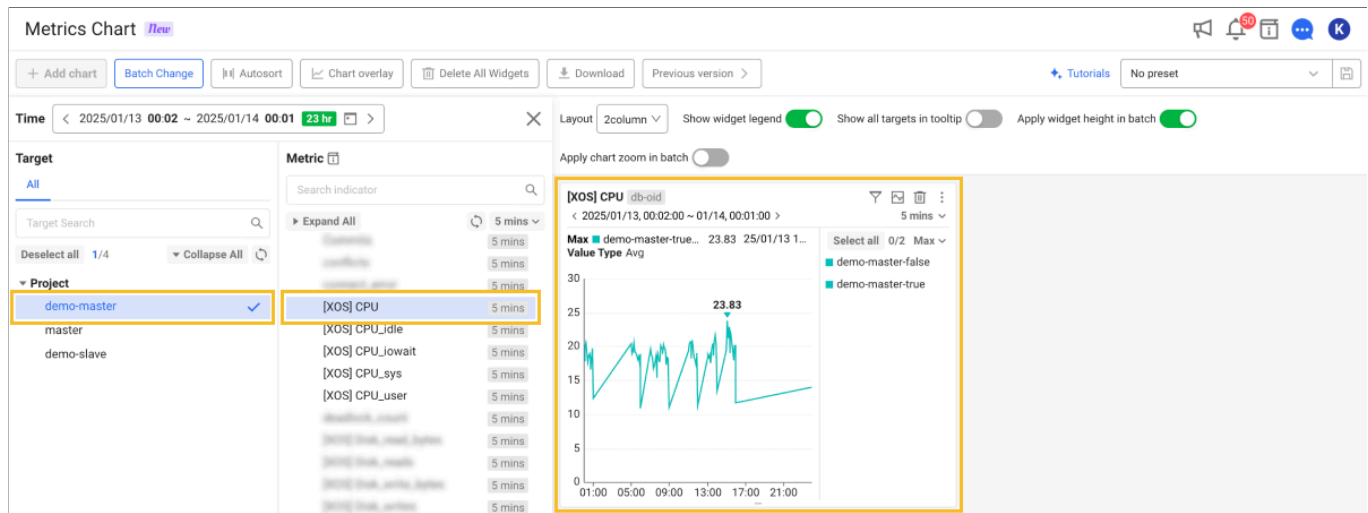


- **Agent:** You can select an individual agent or all agents.
- **By kind:** Agents can be monitored in each group classified by `whatap.okind` in the agent configuration.
- **By server:** Agents can be monitored in each group classified by `whatap.onode` in the agent configuration.

- ⓘ
- Depending on the set time and date, available targets may change.
  - You can select or deselect targets by clicking in the agent list. You can also select multiple agents at once by using the `Shift` key.
  - By clicking **Select all** or **Deselect all**, you can select or deselect related sub-targets at once.
  - If a desired agent does not appear in the list, select **Refresh**.
  - By selecting **Collapse All** or **Expand All**, you can hide or expand the list by group.

## Selecting a metric

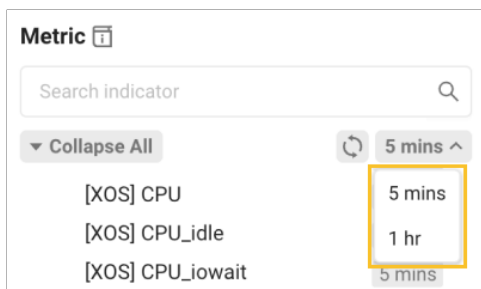
Select a target agent to monitor. Then the list that can be selected on the **Metric** panel appears. Select a desired metric in the list.



A chart widget for the selected metric is placed on the dashboard on the right. You can add chart widgets by selecting additional metrics. To enlarge the chart area, select **×** on the right of the **Time** option. The **Target** and **Metric** panels disappear, leaving only the chart area visible on the screen.

- If you enter a string in the **Search indicator** field, you can quickly search for a desired metric.
- You can also search by metric category and field name. For more information about the categories and fields, see [the following](#).
- By selecting **Collapse All** or **Expand All**, you can hide or expand the metrics list by category.
- If a desired metric does not appear in the list, select **Refresh**.

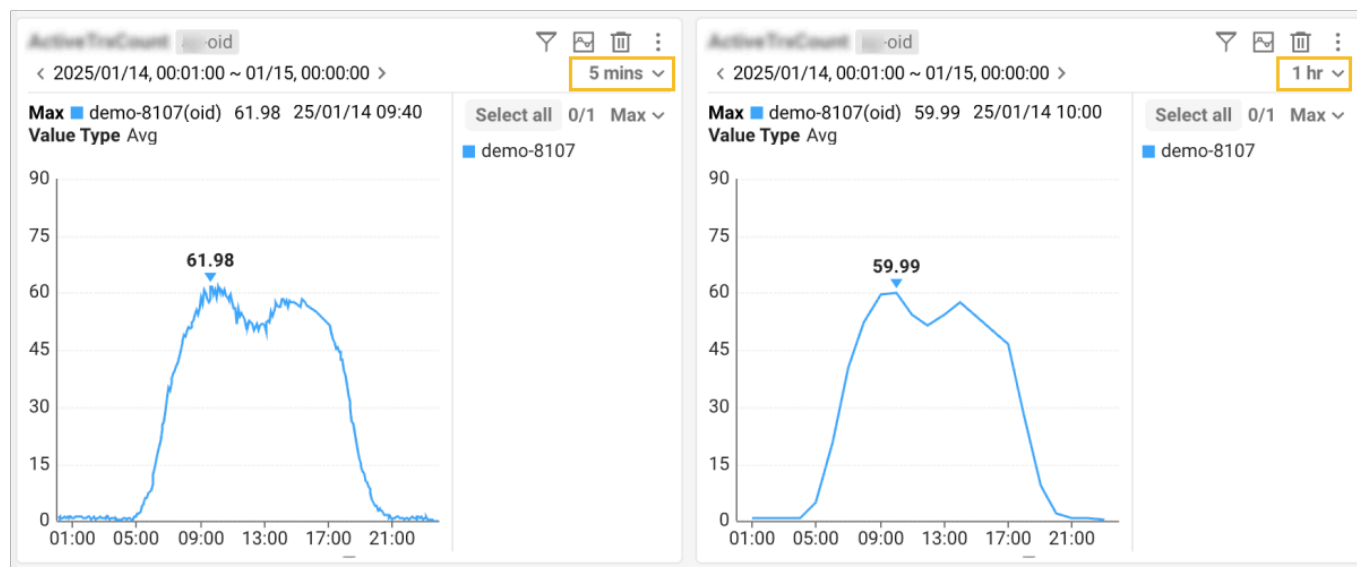
## Setting the interval



You can set intervals for each chart, allowing you to adjust the aggregation unit of data to visualize at different time intervals. If you select ⌚ on the upper right of the **Metric** panel, you can select an interval option.

Each metric has a different default interval time, and the interval time changes depending on the query time range.

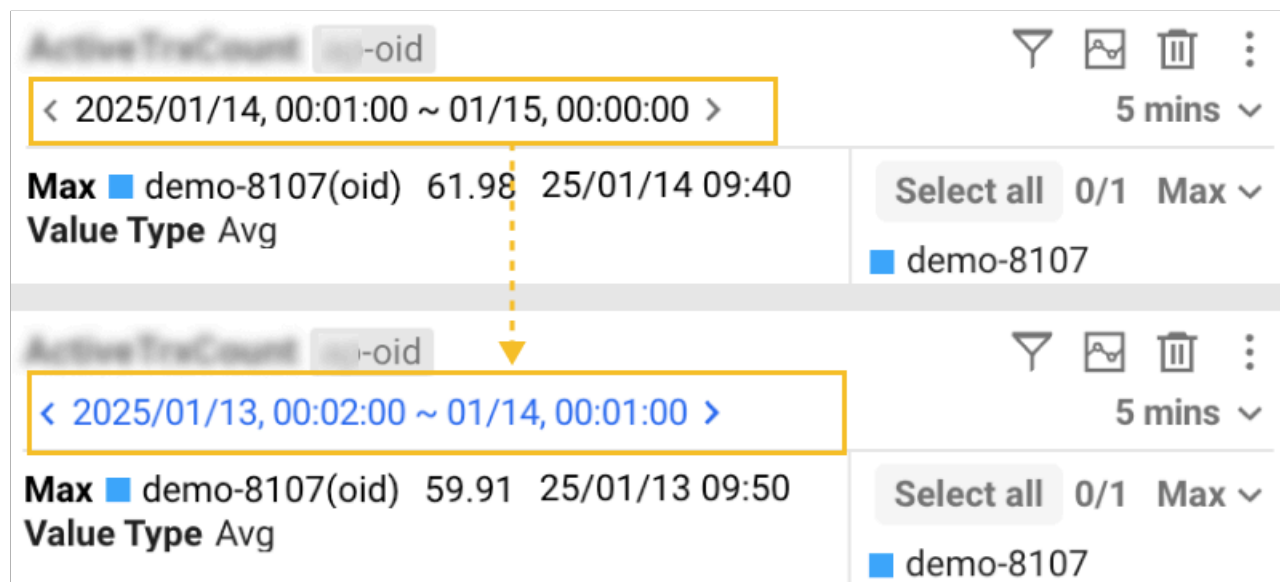
For example, the **5 min** interval displays average values for 5-minute intervals, and the **1 hour** interval displays average values for every one hour.



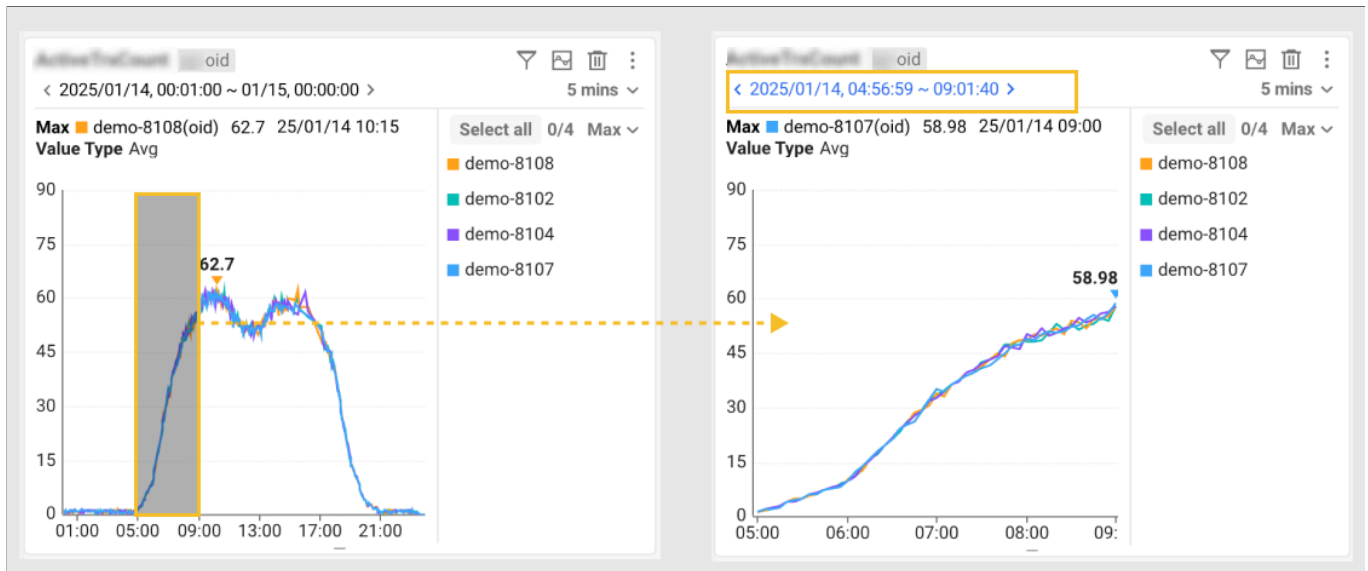
- ✓ By adjusting the interval option, you can analyze the data from different perspectives, from detailed data over a short time to overall trend over a long time.

## Changing the query time

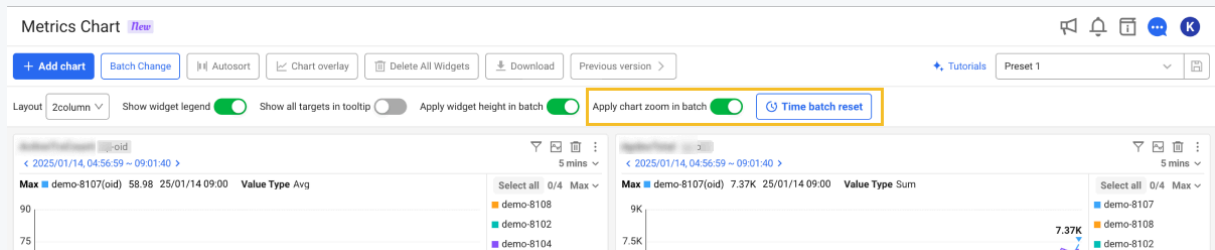
To change the chart query time range for an individual widget, select **<** or **>** at the top of the widget. The time change range is the same as the time reference set in the **Time** option. For example, if the **Time** option is set to **1 day** and you select **<** or **>**, you can change the time to a daily interval.



Alternatively, by dragging a specific area of the chart, you can change the time according to the dragged range for a view.



- ✓ You can change the time for all widgets by changing for each widget with the **Apply chart zoom in batch** option enabled at the top of the screen.

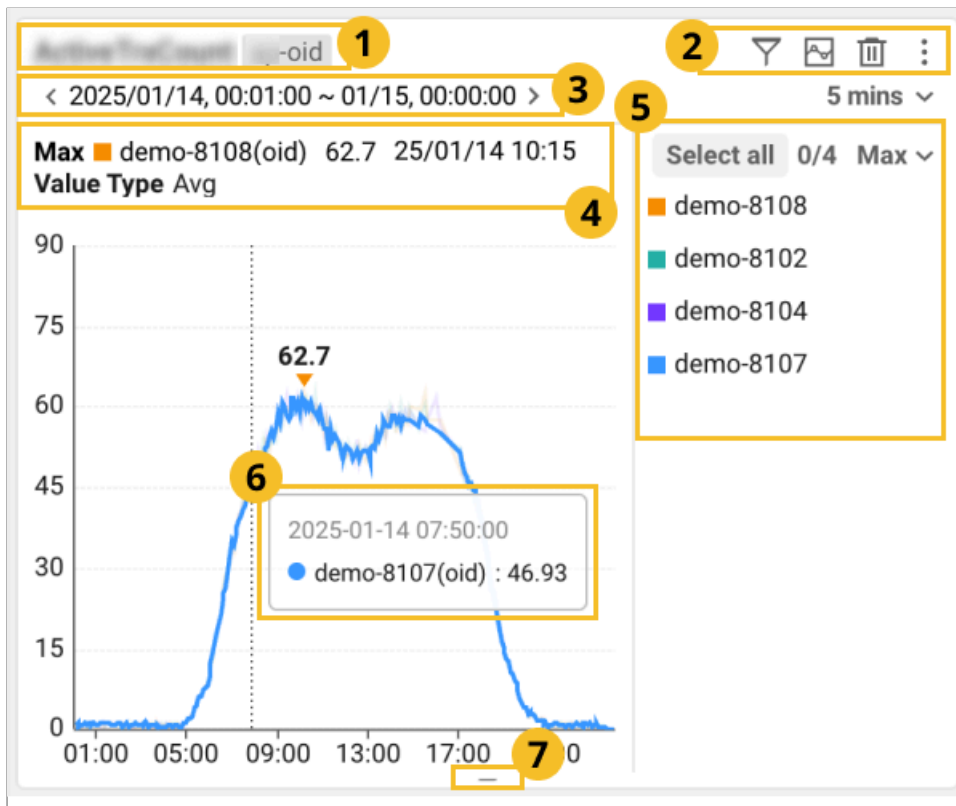


- To change the query time range and then change it back to a recent time, select .
- If the **Apply chart zoom in batch** option is enabled at the top of the screen, the  **Time batch reset** button appears. By selecting this button, you can reset the time for all widgets.

- ⓘ By using the **Batch Change** feature, you can change the time for all widgets and change the monitoring target and interval. For more information, see [the following](#).

## Chart details

See details for each item displayed in the chart widget.



- **1 Metric name and category:** It displays the metric name of the chart widget. On the right of the metric, the categories of the query targets are displayed in tag format. The category name may differ depending on the product.
  - `*oid` : It is displayed when an individual agent is selected.
  - `project` : It is displayed when the target is selected on a project basis.
  - `okind` : It is displayed when a group classified as `whatap.okind` is selected in the agent configuration.
  - `onode` : It is displayed when a group classified as `whatap.onode` is selected in the agent configuration.
- **2 Widget option:** Option menu of the chart widget. For more information, see [the following](#). For more information about the interval options, see [the following](#).
- **3 Time:** It displays the time range for which data in the chart is viewed. By selecting `<` or `>`, you can adjust



the time range for a query.

- **4 Data:** You can check the maximum value (**Max**) of the data viewed from the monitoring targets and the data merge method (**Value Type**).
- **5 Legend:** It displays the monitoring targets as a legend. For more information about the display of legend, see [the following](#).
- **6 Chart:** It displays the viewed data in a time series graph. If you hover your mouse pointer over the graph, you can see detailed information through a tooltip. By dragging a specific area of the chart, you can change the time according to the dragged range for a view.
- **7 Resize:** You can adjust the size by dragging the center of the bottom of the chart widget.

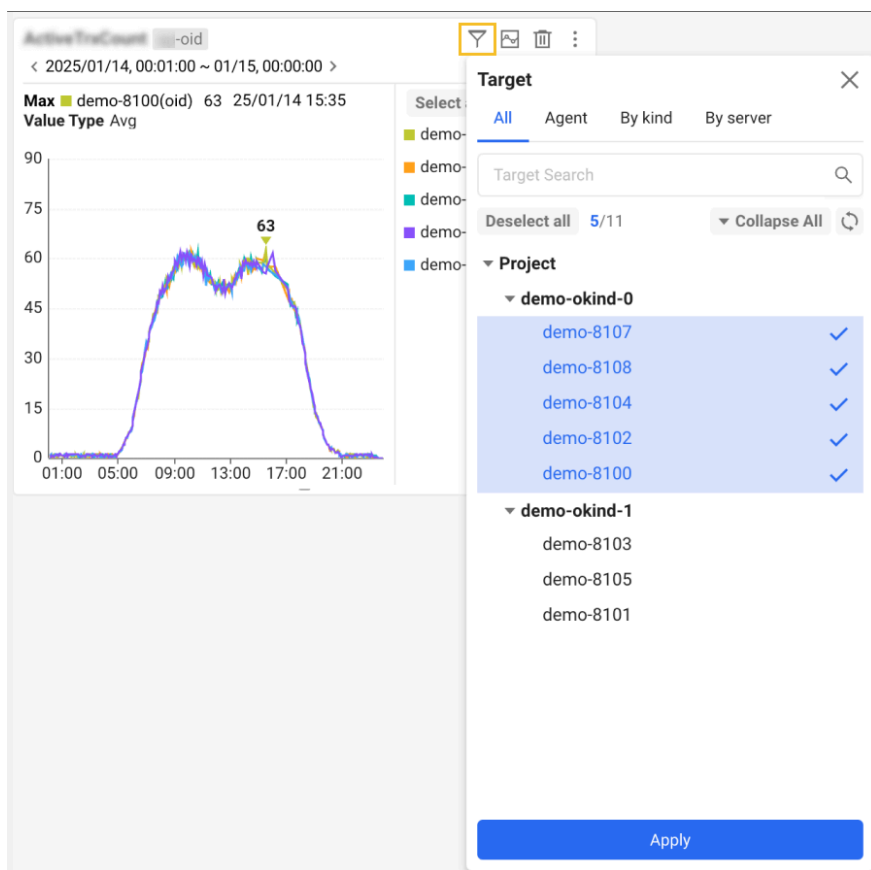
## Using the chart widget options

Various features can be used through the option buttons on the upper right of the chart widget.

### Filtering targets

You can add or remove monitoring targets to/from the chart widget added to the screen.

1. If you select , a pop-up menu appears for you to select monitoring targets.



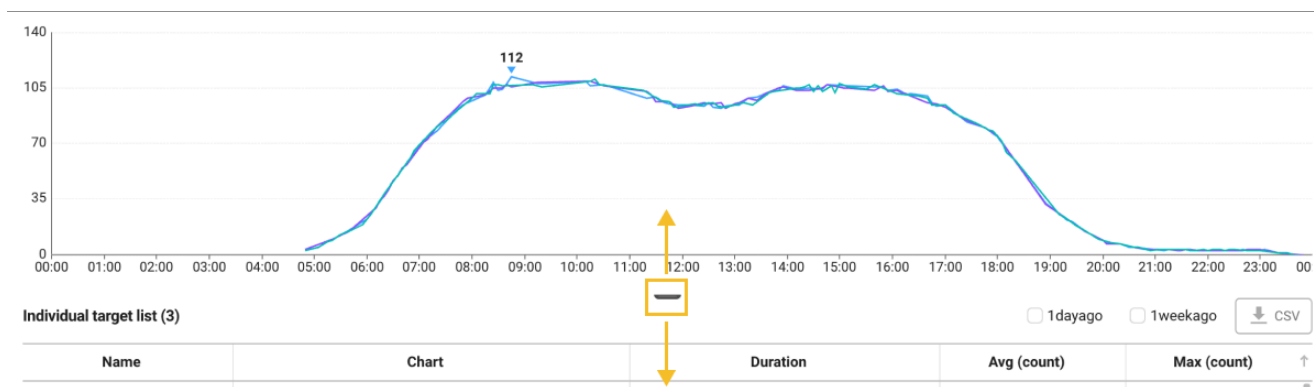
2. Select the desired targets according to the instructions on the screen.
3. Select **Apply**.

## Viewing the details

To check the detailed information about the chart data in a wider screen, select . The **View details** window appears. You can view charts, averages, and maximum values for individual targets.



- **1dayago:** You can compare the data with that from the previous day.
- **1weekago:** You can compare the data with that of the previous week.
- **↓ CSV:** The viewed data can be downloaded as a CSV file.
- You can resize the chart by dragging the icon at the bottom of the graph.

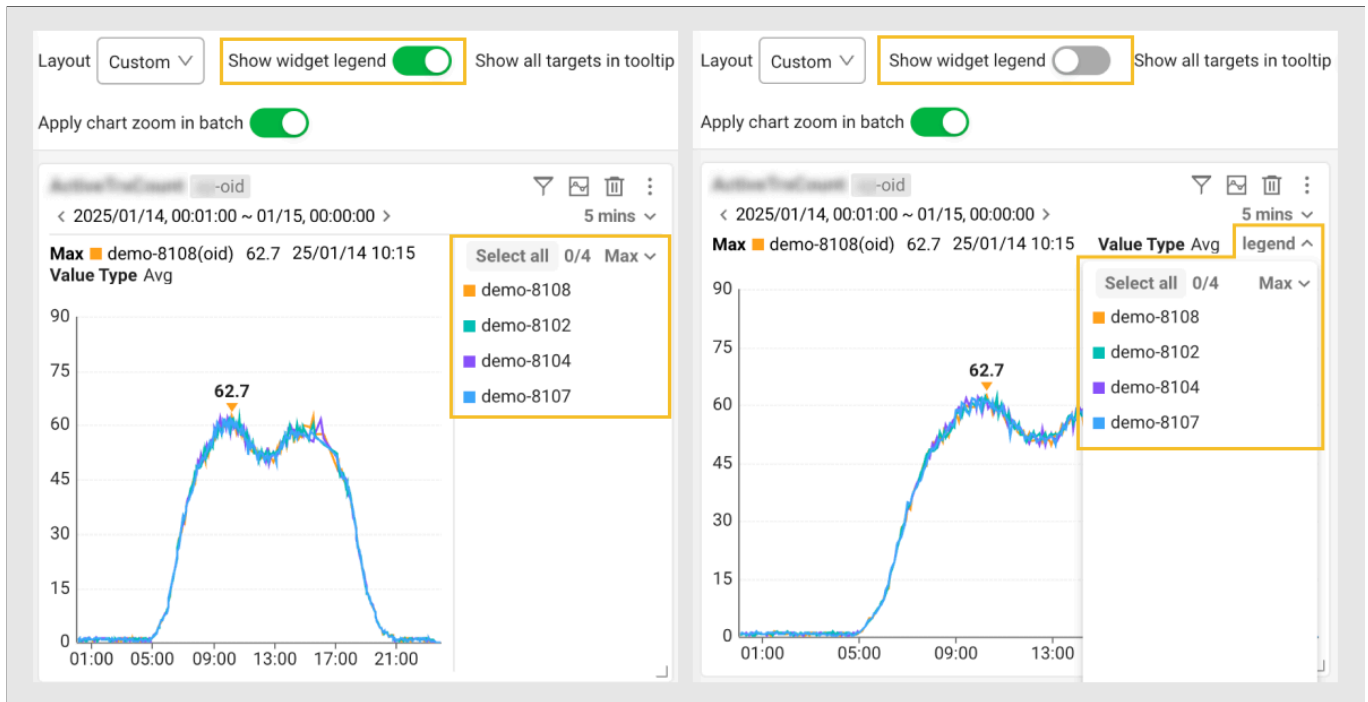


## Removing the chart widget

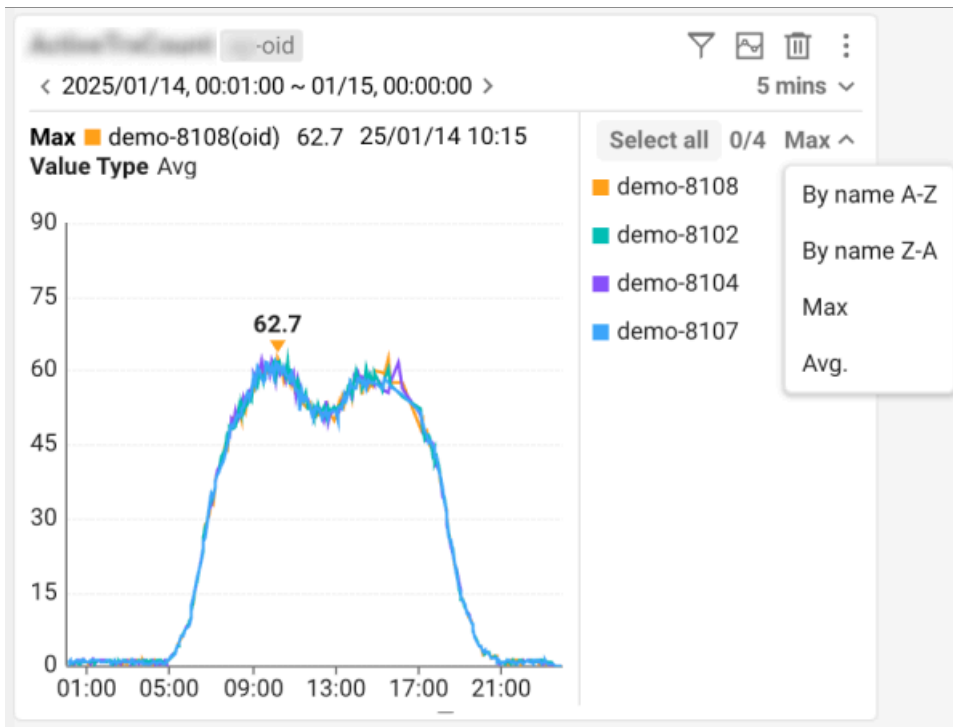
To remove any chart widgets placed on the screen, select .

## Using the legend

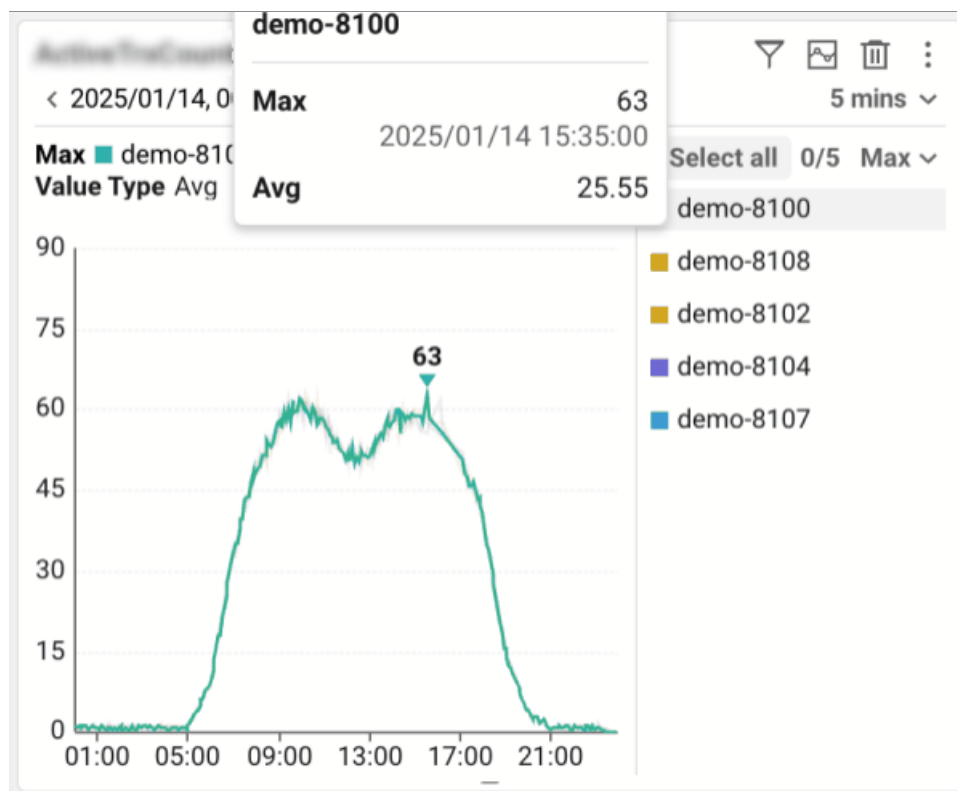
You can check the monitoring targets displayed on the chart through the legend and then sort or filter them by desired criteria. You can show or hide the legend on the right of the widget's chart by turning on or off the **Show widget legend** option at the top of the screen. With the option turned off, you can check and select the monitoring targets by clicking **legend**.



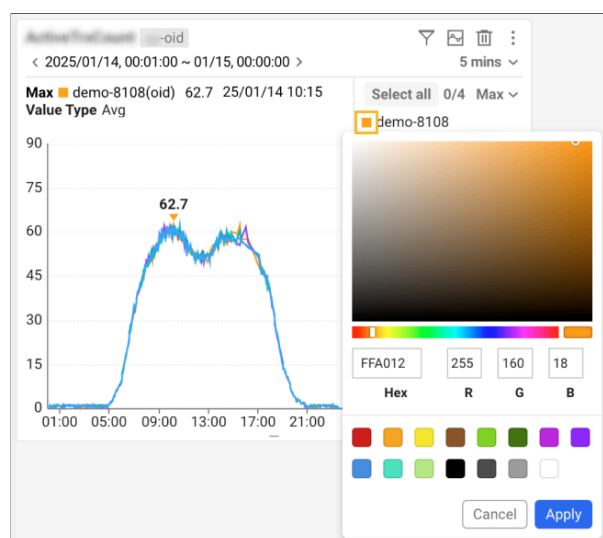
- You can select or unselect monitoring targets by selecting **Select all/Deselect all**.
- In the legend list, you can sort monitored objects by name, maximum value, or average value.



- If you hover the mouse over each item in the legend list, the highlighted graph for the monitoring targets appears and a tooltip indicating the specific time at which the maximum value is recorded. Alternatively, you can filter by selecting a target from the legend list.



## Changing the legend color



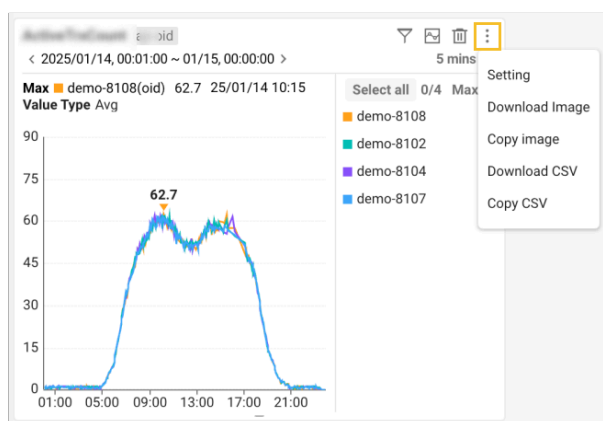
You can change the graph color corresponding to a monitoring target. In the legend list, select the square box

on the left of the target to change its color. Select a desired color and then click **Apply**.

! The set colors are not saved via the preset feature. This feature is to be provided in a future update.

## Using additional options

If you select  on the upper right of the chart widget, you can select the following additional options.



- **Setting**

- **Use Y axis automatically:** The size of the Y-axis can be automatically adjusted within the searched range.
- **Show maximum value:** You can display the maximum value in the graph area of the chart.

- **Download Image:** You can download the chart as an image file.
- **Copy image:** You can copy the chart to the clipboard as an image format.
- **Download CSV:** You can download the data searched from the chart as a CSV file.
- **Copy CSV:** You can copy the data viewed in the chart to the clipboard in a CSV format.

## Setting presets

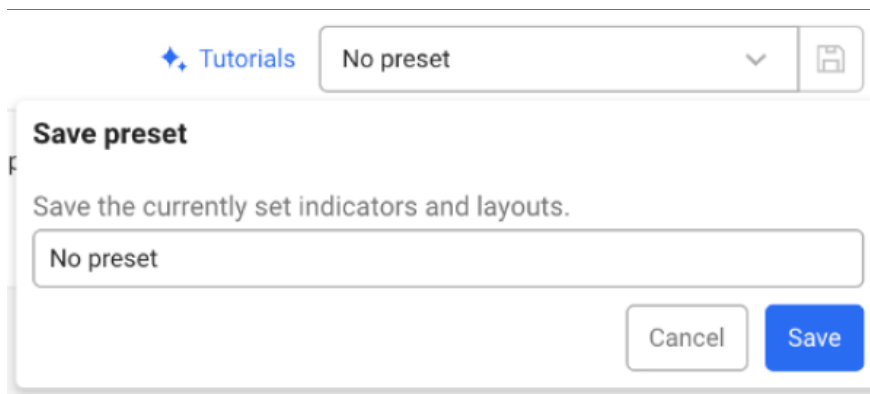
You can save and load the settings and layouts for widgets on the dashboard. You can create a new preset by adjusting its size and placing it on the desired position.



- ! You can save or modify the presets with the **Edit project** role. For more information about the member roles, see [the following](#).

## Creating a new preset

1. Place the widgets in the desired format on the dashboard. You can also resize and place only the widgets to be frequently checked.
2. On the upper right of the screen, select .
3. Enter a new preset name.



4. Select **Save**.

You can see the newly saved preset from the preset list.

- ! • If any changes are made to the newly created preset, save the preset again. Select  and then save the preset with the same name. Any changes are overwritten in the existing preset.
- If you go to another menu without saving changes on the dashboard, the changes are not saved.
  - Presets are saved on a project basis and can be shared with other users.
  - The targets saved in the preset are the layout of the dashboard, the widgets placed on the dashboard, and the options (**Target**, **Interval**) modified in the widgets. The **Time** option at the top of the screen is not saved.
  - To change the widget query time after loading a preset, use the **Batch Change** feature. For more information, see [the following](#).

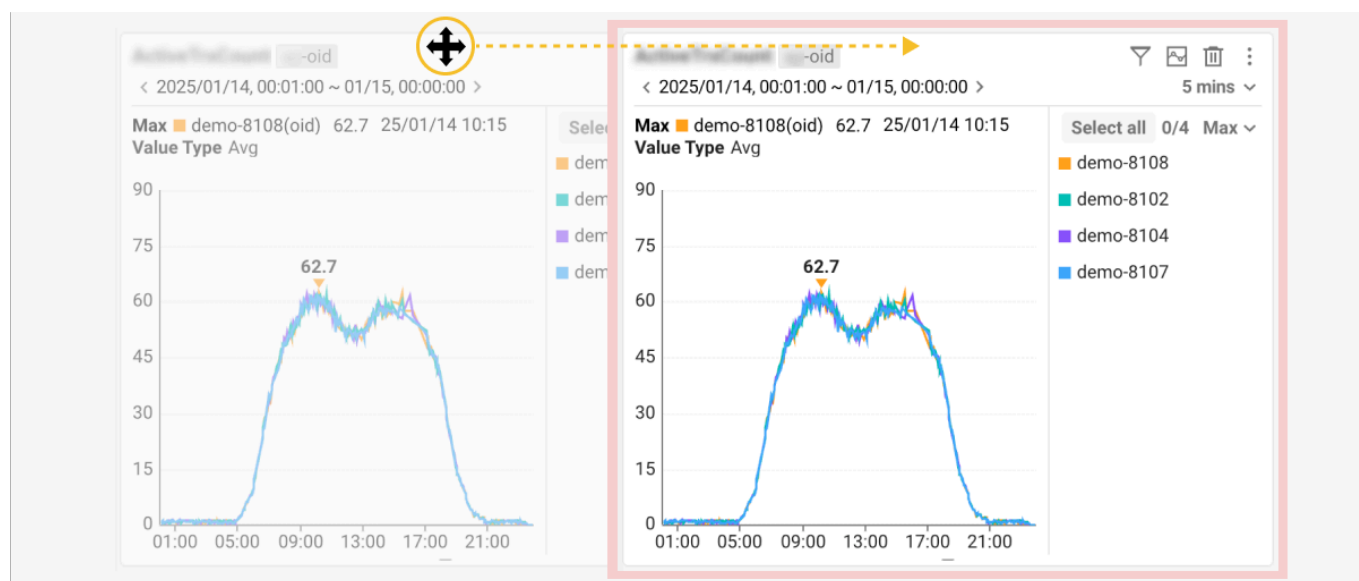
## Deleting presets

If you have unused presets, you can delete them from the preset list. Select **×** on the right of the item to delete from the preset list.

## Editing a dashboard widget

The widgets placed on the dashboard can be placed and resized to the user's desired location.

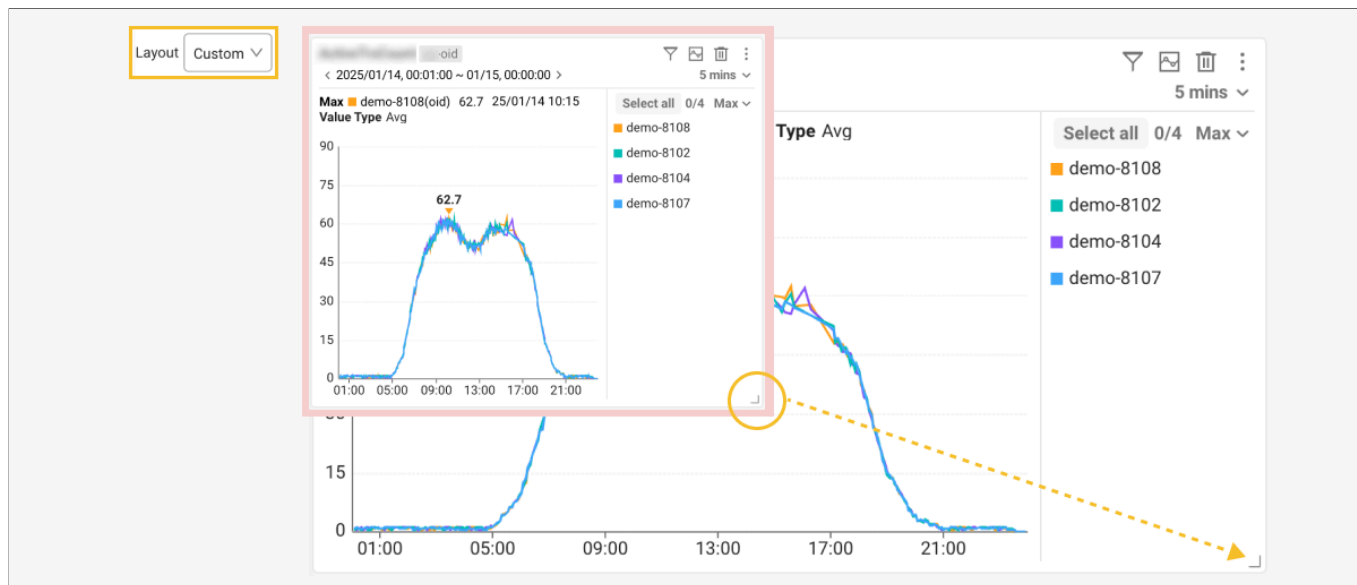
## Moving a widget



When you move the top part of the widget by using the mouse pointer, it changes to the **+** shape. At this time, you can move the widget by dragging with your mouse to the desired position.

## Resizing a widget

If **Layout** among the dashboard options is set to **Custom**, you can resize the widget.

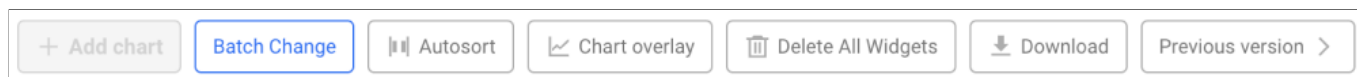


Click and hold the mouse on the  element at the lower right of the widget, and then drag it to the desired size.

ⓘ If **Layout** is not set to **Custom**, you can adjust only the height of the widget. Resize the widget with the bottom center of the widget clicked with your mouse.

## Using the dashboard options

You can apply various settings to the chart widget at once using the Option menu located at the top of the screen. You can also customize the dashboard layout to your desired format.



## Batch update of the chart widget options

It provides the feature to apply detailed options to the chart widgets on the screen at once. On the upper left of the screen, select **Batch Change**. If the **Batch Change** window appears, set the desired options and then select **Apply**.

Batch Change

Time

<

2025/01/15 00:00 ~ 2025/01/15 23:59

23 hr

>

Target

All

Target Search

Deselect all 1/4

Collapse All

▼ Project

demo-master ✓

master

demo-slave

Interval

no change

5 mins

1 hr

Apply widget

Select all

☐ Active Sessions
 

2025/01/13, 00:02:00 ~ 01/14, 00:01:00

db-oid 5 mins

☐ Wait Sessions
 

2025/01/13, 00:02:00 ~ 01/14, 00:01:00

db-oid 5 mins

☐ [XOS] CPU
 

2025/01/13, 00:02:00 ~ 01/14, 00:01:00

db-oid 5 mins

☐ [XOS] CPU\_sys
 

2025/01/13, 00:02:00 ~ 01/14, 00:01:00

db-oid 5 mins

☐ [XOS] Disk\_reads
 

2025/01/13, 00:02:00 ~ 01/14, 00:01:00

db-oid 5 mins

☐ [XOS] Disk\_writes
 

2025/01/13, 00:02:00 ~ 01/14, 00:01:00

db-oid 5 mins

Cancel

Apply

- **Time:** You can set the data query range for the chart.
- **Target:** Select a monitoring target. You can select an individual agent or a group classified by the agent configuration.
  - **Agent:** You can select an individual agent or all agents.
  - **By kind:** Agents can be monitored in each group classified by `whatap.okind` in the agent configuration.
  - **By server:** Agents can be monitored in each group classified by `whatap.onode` in the agent configuration.
- **Interval:** You can adjust the data aggregation unit to various time intervals.

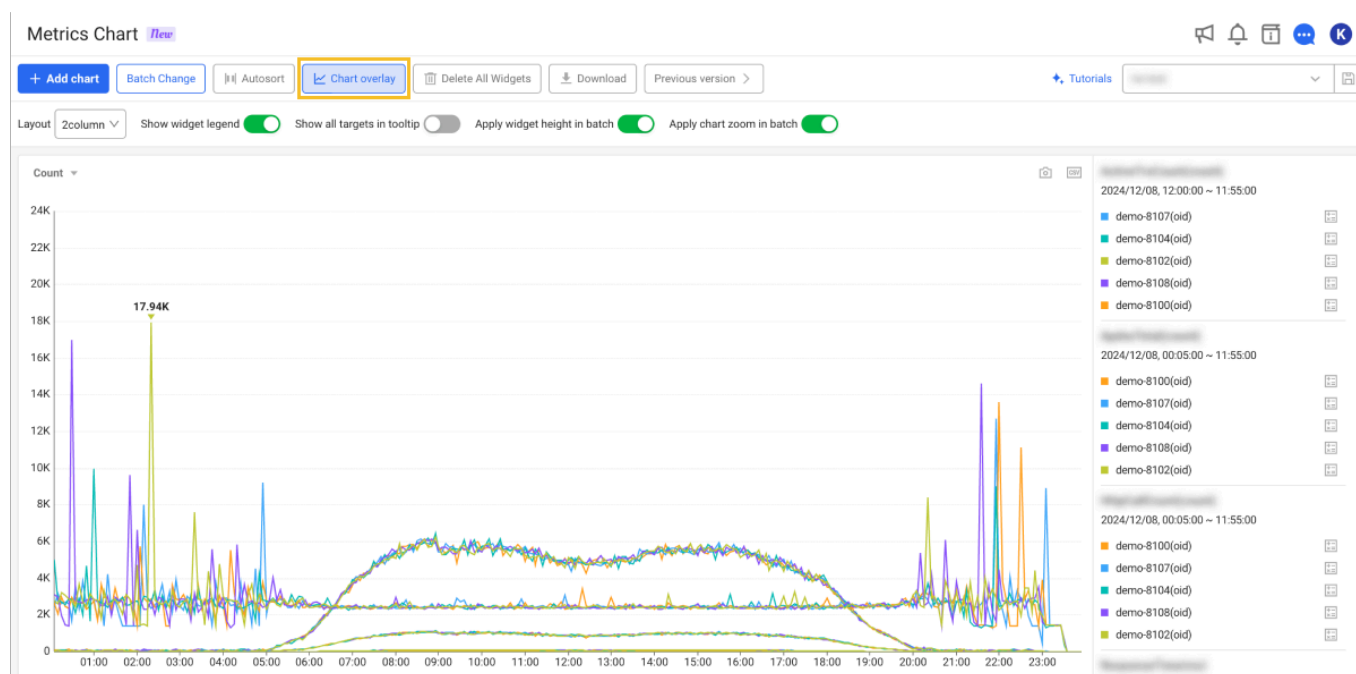
- **Apply widget:** Select a chart widget to apply the options to change. You can apply changed options to the selected widget at once.

## Auto-aligning the dashboard

To auto-align the widgets placed on the dashboard, select **Autosort**. It auto-aligns widgets in order of their width and height, from smallest to largest. If the widths are the same, it aligns them in order of height, from smallest to largest.

## Comparing multiple charts

This feature allows you to view data from multiple charts placed on the dashboard in a single chart. This feature allows you to compare multiple metrics from the same time period with others. Select **Chart overlay**. You can place overlay charts on the screen.



- If you select **Count** on the upper left of the overlay chart, a list appears where you can change the data criteria for the x-axis chart. You can compare the data of the chart by selecting a desired item.
- : You can download the chart as an image file based on the current view.
- : You can download the chart as a CSV file based on the current view.

- In the right section, you can see a list of agents for each metric. The colors of individual agents match the graph colors on the chart.

## Batch deletion of placed widgets

You can delete multiple widgets placed on the dashboard all at once. Select **Delete All Widgets**. When the confirmation message appears, select **Delete**.

## Downloading as a CSV file

You can download data from the widgets placed on the dashboard as a CSV file. Select **Download > Download CSV**. You can check the data of metrics for each time zone.

## Downloading as an image file

You can download all the widgets placed on the dashboard as a single image file. Select **Download > Download Image**. You can save a captured image of the dashboard screen as is.

## Using the previous version

To use the **Metrics Chart** menu of the previous version, select **Previous version**. Alternatively, you can see in the  **Sitemap > Analysis > Metrics Chart *Old*** path.

 For more information about **Metrics Chart *Old***, see [the following](#).

## Using other options

Other options below allow you to adjust the layout of the dashboard or easily and conveniently batch set the applied options to the widgets.



- **Layout:** You can set the number of columns in the dashboard (or the number of widgets that can be placed in

a row). You can set up to 4 columns. If **Custom** is selected, widgets can be placed regardless of the number of columns.

ⓘ In **Custom**, you can freely adjust the width and height of the widget. If you select another option, you can only adjust the height of the widget.

- **Show widget legend:** Turning the option on or off shows or hides the legend on the right of the widget's chart. With the option turned off, you can check and select the monitoring targets by clicking **legend**. For more information about the use of legend, see [the following](#).
- **Show all targets in tooltip:** When you hover your mouse pointer over the chart, you can see the value for the point on the graph through a tooltip. Turn on the option to view data for all targets in the time zone where the mouse pointer is located through the tooltip.
- **Apply widget height in batch:** Enabling this option forces all widgets to have the same height.
- **Apply chart zoom in batch:** When changing the data query time of an individual chart widget, turn on this option to also change the chart times for other widgets.

## Using the tutorial

When you select **Tutorials** on the upper right of the screen, you can check the changes after the [Service 2.8.0](#) update.

# Metrics Search

Home > Select Project > **Analysis** > **Metrics Search**

You can query specific metrics based on tags in **Metrics Search**.

**Metrics Search**

1 Time selector: < 2023/08/17 07:57 ~ 2023/08/17 08:57 60Min > Max count: 100 Category: app\_counter

2 Tags: All container containerKey host\_ip okindName oname onodeName pid type 8/8 Filter: Filter by tag value

Field: All \_clock\_delta active\_tx\_0 active\_tx\_3 active\_tx\_8 active\_tx\_count apdex\_satisfied apdex\_tolerated apdex\_total arrival\_rate httpc\_count httpc\_error httpc\_time meterlog resp90 resp95 resp\_time sql\_count sql\_error sql\_fetch\_count sql\_fetch\_time sql\_time tps tx\_count tx\_doc\_time tx\_error tx\_http\_time tx\_sql\_time tx\_time tx\_time\_sql\_sum 5/29

3

|   | Time                | Oid        | Tags          |              |            |              |           |           |         |      | Fields      |              |           |           |          |
|---|---------------------|------------|---------------|--------------|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------|------|-------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|   |                     |            | container     | containerKey | host_ip    | okindName    | oname     | onodeName | pid     | type | active_tx_3 | arrival_rate | sql_time  | tps       | tx_error |
| 1 | 2023-08-17 07:57:40 | 633280970  | agent.service | 1395943798   | 10.21.1.26 | demo-okind-1 | demo-8103 | node-1    | 3285013 | java | 10          | 20.57942     | 7.822286  | 20.94554  | 0        |
| 2 | 2023-08-17 07:57:40 | -857948929 | agent.service | 1395943798   | 10.21.1.26 | demo-okind-1 | demo-8105 | node-1    | 3284721 | java | 10          | 17.974834    | 10.626543 | 20.609276 | 0        |

## 1 Time and category selection

In the 1 area, you can specify the **Time selector**, **Max count**, and **Category** for the collected metrics. **Time selector** and **Category** must have been specified.

- **Time selector:** You can query by specifying the time when metrics were collected. The default value is 1 hour . In addition to the lookup time provided as the default option, you can specify the date and time after selecting the **Time selector** tab.

! For more information on how to use the **Time selector** option.

- **Max count:** You can specify the maximum number of metrics to search in the 3 list. You can set the count up to 10 , 50 , 100 , 200 , 300 , 1000 , 2000 , and 3000 .
- **Category:** It is a classification unit for the related metrics. You can set the desired **Category** after selecting the **Category** tab.
- **Refresh categories, tags, and field options:** **Category**, **Tags**, and **Field** options can be fetched.



## 2 Tag and field selection

In the 2 area, select **Tags** and **Field**. The default setting is "Select All," unless specified separately by user.

- **Tags:** Unique data that can identify the collected targets.
- **Field:** Metrics collected from the monitored targets.
- **Filter:** Select  **Filter by tag value** and then set the tag value for filtering.

For example, you can search filtered data by setting the value of `oname` to `demo-8101` .

-  **Search:** If you set the conditions and then select **Search**, you can search the source data of the metric in the 3 area.
-  : You can download the source data of the metric as a CSV file.

## 3 Metrics table

Because the metrics to be collected cannot be specified in advance, it is important to check the source data for all metrics being collected. After setting the desired conditions in the condition area above, you can search the original data of the metric in a table format in the 3 area. Columns in the table are changed when you specify the conditions for **Tags** and **Field**.

- To search metrics, **Time selector** and **Category** must have been specified.
- To search metrics, **Tags** and **Field** are optional.

# Metric Anomaly Detection

Home > Select Project > **Analysis** > **Metrics Anomaly Detection**

You can compare the patterns of various metrics with the expected patterns learned by the AI. Anomaly detections that deviate from the expected patterns can be viewed through the graph chart. You can check recurring patterns based on the past data and use them to predict future metrics values.

- ❗ The widgets placed on the screen are not saved and reset when you go to another menu.
- It is similar to **Analysis** > **Metrics Chart** except for the pattern and anomaly display.
- The alert, **Anomaly detection** is based on the **Metric anomaly detection**. For more information about the **Anomaly detection** alert setting, see [the following](#).

## Checking the widgets



- ❶ The bright color areas of the graph are the estimated patterns analyzed by the AI.
- ❷ The blue graph is the metrics trend of the project.
- If it deviates from the expected pattern analyzed by the AI, it displays dots on the graph in Orange and Red steps. The values that are far from the expected pattern range appear in red.

## Placing the widgets



1. In **1 Time**, set a desired time interval. You can set the interval up to 1 month.
2. In **2 Filter**, select a range of the metrics.
3. In the following list, select a metric for monitoring.

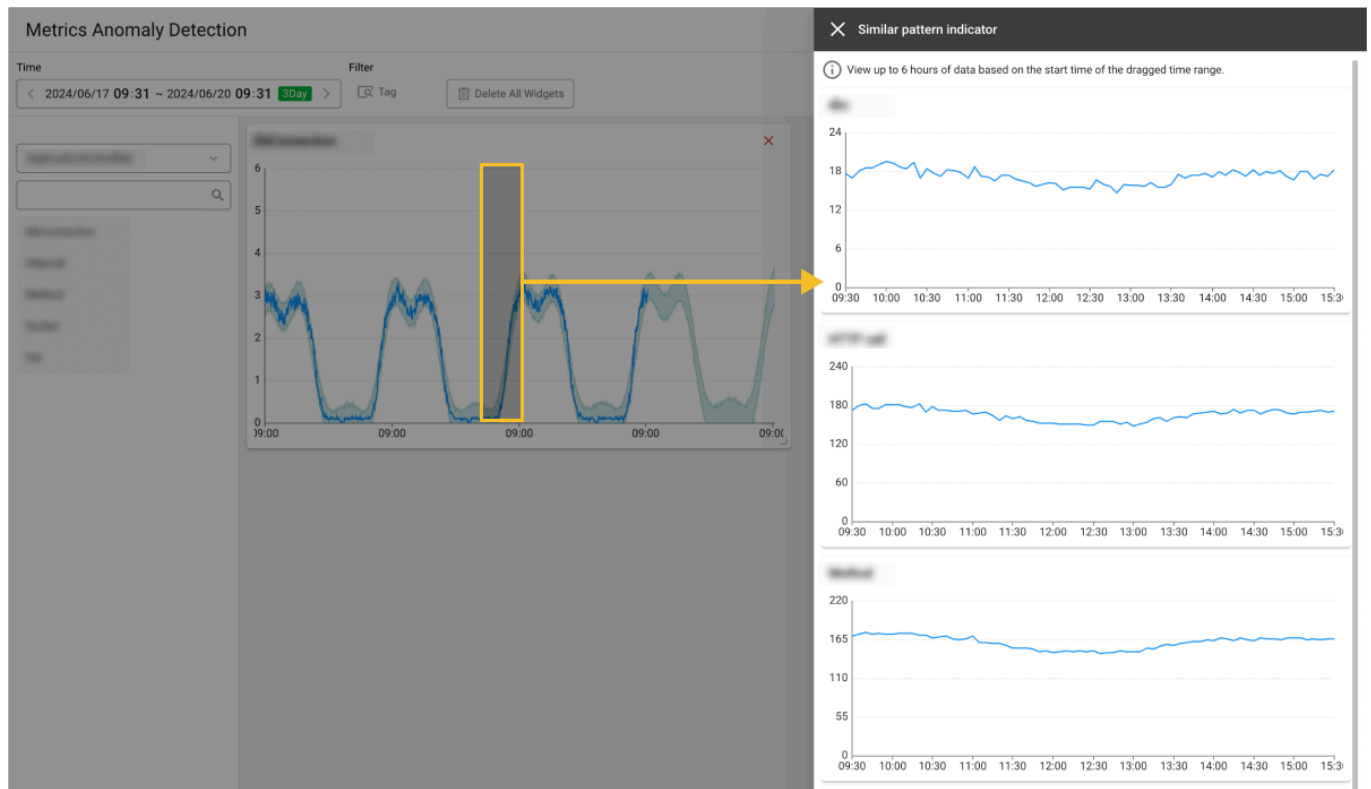
Place the selected metric to the right of the screen.

- Select **2 Tag** to check the metrics separately by selecting a monitoring target. A tag selection list appears on the right of the screen. Select desired items, and then add widgets.
- The widgets placed on the screen are not reflected in the chart even if the **Time** or **Tag** values have been changed.
- Select **X** on the upper right of the widget on the screen to delete.
- You can reposition a widget by dragging it while selecting the upper left part of the widget.
- You can resize a widget by selecting the upper right part of the widget and then dragging it.

## Deleting a widget

To delete all widgets placed on the screen, select **Delete All Widgets** on the screen.

## Checking the related metrics



Drag part of the chart in the widget. The **Similar pattern indicator** window appears on the right of the screen. You can search the related metrics for up to 6 hours based on the start time of the time range you dragged.

# Metrics Trend Analysis

**Metrics trend analysis** provides a feature that visualizes metric changes within the past 30 days, allowing you to compare and analyze trends.

You can view key database performance metrics by period or time, helping you quickly identify patterns at specific moments or time intervals.

## Default Screen

**Metrics trend analysis** consists of a **top option bar** and a **bottom chart area**.

When you select the viewing range and metrics in the option bar, trend graphs that match those conditions are automatically displayed.

## Option Bar

The option bar provides functions such as time range selection, metric selection, and preset management.

### Time Window

Use this option when you want to view data only for a specific time period.

When the toggle is enabled, the time range input fields become active. The default state is disabled.

For example, to analyze data during business hours (09:00–18:00), enable the Time Window and set that range.

### Instance

Select the database instance to view.

A list of instances connected to the project is displayed, and you can quickly search for an instance using the search box.

### Metrics

Select the metrics you want to view.

Metrics are categorized by field, allowing you to choose specific items for display.

## Preset

Save and load frequently used chart configurations.

- The click states of the top date charts are saved in the preset.
- The click states of the lower date trend charts are **not** saved.

### Save a Preset

Save the configured metrics and layout as a preset.

1. Set **Time Window**, **Metrics**, and other options as desired.
2. Click the  icon at the top right of the screen.
3. In the **Save as Preset** window, enter a name and click **Save**.

### Load a Preset

1. Select a saved preset from the preset dropdown list.
2. The saved **Time Window**, **Metrics**, and **Chart** settings are applied automatically.

✔ Saving presets allows you to view charts immediately without repeating the same setup.

## Chart

The chart area in **Metrics trend analysis** visualizes changes in the selected metrics.

You can compare trends, averages, and maximum values over specific periods.

You can add new charts as needed or remove unnecessary ones.

### Add a Chart

1. (Optional) Set the **Time Window** in the top option bar.
2. Select the desired field under **Metrics**.
3. Click the + **Add Chart** button at the top right to add a chart.

## Delete a Chart

Click the  icon at the top right of the chart you want to delete.

## Widget

The bottom chart area in **Metrics trend analysis** includes **Interval** and **Open Link** functions.

These allow for detailed data analysis of specific periods or direct navigation to the detailed monitoring view for that time range.

### Interval

Change the aggregation unit of the displayed data.

You can view data in hourly or 5-minute intervals.

By default, the data is displayed hourly; to see more detailed data, switch to the 5-minute interval view.

### Open Link

Click a bar in the chart representing a specific time range to move directly to that time's detailed monitoring page.

 The **Open Link >** button becomes active only when a specific time bar is selected.  
You can then view detailed metrics for that selected time range.

# SQL Statistics

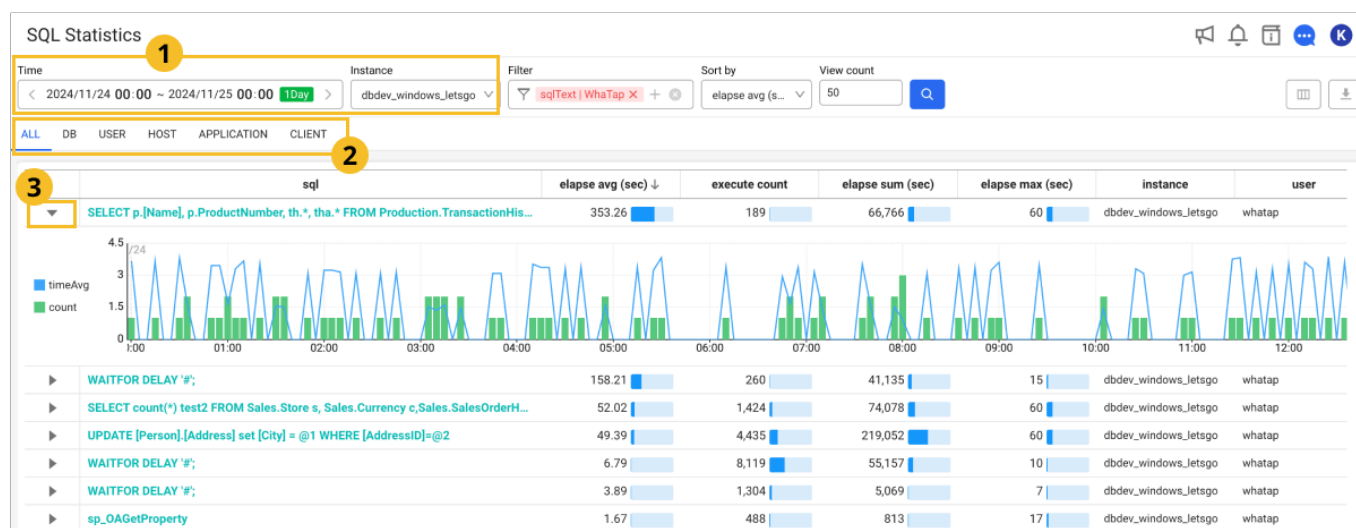
Home > Select Project > **Stat/Report** > **SQL Statistics**

Statistics are created based on the SQL execution count, execution time, and waiting time within the active sessions collected by the agent, and a list of top SQLs for the search period is provided. It provides a basis for analyzing frequently performed SQL performance through the average and maximum execution time.

- **execute count**: Execution count of the SQL
- **elapsed sum (sec)**: Total execution time (secs) of the SQL
- **elapsed avg (sec)**: Average SQL execution time (sec), which is the result of **elapsed sum / execute count**
- **elapsed max (sec)**: Maximum execution time (sec) of the SQL

ⓘ **SQL Statistics** function creates statistics based on the SQL that excludes literal values.

## Basic screen guide



1. In **1 Time**, select the time and date to view the data. You can select a lookup time after selecting the green button.



2. In **1 Instance**, select a target to view the data.
3. Select .

The top 50 entries appear in the table.

- Select the clock display area to query a random date and time. If you click the date and time text area, the selectable options for the date and time appear.
- If you select each column in the table header, you can sort the list by the selected item.
- You can sort the searched results by the item selected in **Sort by**. Select a desired item and then select .
- In **View count**, you can set the number of entries to display in the table. Finish the settings and then select .
- To download the viewed data as a CSV file, select .

## Checking the query-based execution trend

To classify and view data by usage category, select the desired tab from **2**.

On the utmost left for each item of the table, select **3** . A chart appears that displays the number of executions every 5 minutes and the average execution time of the query statement. If you hover your mouse over each bar graph, you can see the number of that time.

## Previewing the query

| sql                                                                                 | elapse avg (sec)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | execute count ↓ | elapse sum (sec) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| select /* WhaTap6D\$4 */ processlist_id,processlist_user,processlist_host,proces... | <pre>select /* WhaTap6D\$4 */ processlist_id,processlist_user,processlist_host,processlist_db,processlist_command,processlist_state,thread_id,processlist_time,type,name,connection_type,thread_os_id,i.info from performance_schema.threads p left outer join information_schema.processlist i on p.processlist_id=i.id where type&lt;&gt;'\$' and processlist_command&lt;&gt;'\$'</pre> |                 |                  |

You can preview the query statement by moving the mouse pointer to the **sql** column in the search results list.

## See query details

If you select [sql](#) from the searched result list, the **SQL details** window appears.

The screenshot shows the 'SQL details' window. At the top, there's a list of SQL queries. The third query, 'SELECT p.[Name], p.ProductNumber, th.\*, tha.\*...', is highlighted with a yellow box. Below this, the 'SQL details' panel is visible. It has a tab 'View SQL Statistics →'. The 'Query (hash: 1784819589)' section shows the full SQL query:
 

```
SELECT
  p.[ Name ],
  p.ProductNumber,
  th.*,
  tha.*
FROM
  Production.TransactionHistory th
  INNER JOIN Production.Product p ON p.ProductID = th.ProductID
  INNER JOIN Production.TransactionHistoryArchive tha ON th.Quantity =
  tha.Quantity
```

 The 'Plan' section shows the execution plan for the query, including details like 'AdventureWorks2022', 'whatap', and 'STMTTEXT'. The plan includes a Merge Join, Sort, Hash Match, and Clustered Index Scans.

Click the **View SQL Statistics →** button to navigate to the **SQL statistics** menu, where you can view the statistical information related to the SQL query.

- **Default Bind:** You can bind the part set as a variable in the query sentence to the default value.
- **Reset Bind:** You can release the bound default value and check the variable.
- **Formatting:** You can improve readability by applying indentation and formatting to a SQL query statement.
- **Plan:** To check plan information, enter **DB Name**, **User Name**, and **Password**, and then select .

## Filtering the searched results

### Adding the filter conditions

You can filter the results by SQL text, agent name, or DB user name.

1. In the **Filter** option, click **+**.

2. In **Filter key**, select a desired filtering criteria.

- If the value of the selected item is text, you can select any of **Includes** (blue) and **Excludes** (red).

example

- If the value of the selected item is number, you can select any condition of **==** (equal to), **>=** (greater than or equal to), and **<=** (less than or equal to).

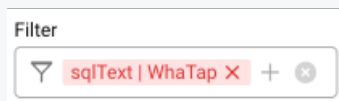
3. In **Condition**, select a condition.

4. Enter a string or number to match the condition.

5. Select **Apply**.

#### ! Adding and Deleting Filter Conditions

- To add a filtering condition, click the **Add** button and repeat steps 1~5. Added conditions are applied using the AND ( && ) operator.
- To delete specific conditions while adding, click the  button on the right side of the filter condition. To delete all conditions, click the  **Delete All** button.
- To quickly remove all applied conditions from the **Filter** option, click the  button.
- The default setting is to exclude if `sqlText` contains 'WhaTap'.



## Modifying the filter conditions

1. Click the applied item in the **Filter** option at the top of the screen.
2. In the **Edit filter** window, edit the desired item and click the **Apply** button.

## Setting the table columns

You can hide the table header columns or add any of them. You can also change the column order. Select .

- After configuration, select **Confirm** to apply the settings in the table.
- In the **3** search bar, enter text to search the desired columns. Only the columns that meet the entered text are displayed.
- Images may differ depending on the product, project, or menu.

## Adding columns

From the **1** list, select the items to add as table header columns. To select all items, select **Select All**.

## Deleting columns

From the **1** list, unselect the columns to delete. Alternatively, select **×** on the right of the item to delete from the **2** list.

## Changing the column order

Drag an item to reposition from the **2** list, and then move it to the desired position.

## Initializing the configuration

To cancel all changes and reset them, select **↺ Initialized**.

# Procedure Statistics

Home > Select Project > **Stat/Report** > **Procedure statistics**

It provides performance-related information such as number of executions, total execution time, logical/physical reads and writes for stored procedures registered in the SQL Server. This allows you to monitor the usage and performance for stored procedures and identify them for optimization.

- You can analyze the number of executions and total execution time to identify which procedures are having the most usage.
- I/O performance bottlenecks are detected and optimization targets are identified through logical/physical data for read operations.
- You can identify resource-intensive queries by checking the execution data of queries inside the procedure.
- You can identify inefficient queries by comparing total execution time and CPU usage time.

ⓘ **Stored procedures** are a set of pre-written SQL commands to perform specific tasks in the SQL Server. They are reusable and parameterized dynamic operations can be performed. It is beneficial for code management and performance enhancement. For more information, see the [following link](#).

## Basic usage guide

1. Select the time and date to view data in **Time**.
2. Select a target to view data in **Instance**.
3. Select .
4. Check the searched results in the **Procedure Statistics** section and then select the **definition** column.

Procedure statistics

Time

< 2025/01/02 00:00 ~ 2025/01/03 00:00 1 day

Instance

dbdev\_windows\_yeonwoo

Filter

+ There is no filter applied.

Sort by

last\_logical\_writes

View count

50

Procedure Statistics

|  | proc_name     | definition          | sql_handle            | db                 | type_desc            | execution_count | total_elapsed_time(µs) | total_logical_reads | total_logical_writes | tot |
|--|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----|
|  | testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,736,195          | 306,360             |                      | 0   |
|  | testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,320,194          | 306,891             |                      | 0   |
|  | testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,350,877          | 306,360             |                      | 0   |
|  | testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,403,542,505          | 306,360             |                      | 0   |
|  | testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 359             | 5,388,691,228          | 305,509             |                      | 0   |
|  | testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 359             | 5,387,006,214          | 305,509             |                      | 0   |
|  | testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,004,273          | 306,360             |                      | 0   |

Query Statistics

|  | query                    | sql_handle            | db                 | execution_count | total_elapsed_time(µs) | total_logical_reads | total_logical_writes | total_physical_reads | total_worker_time(µs) | last_execut         |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
|  | select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 57,533                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 57,264                | 2025-01-02 00:00:00 |
|  | select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 58,335                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 58,077                | 2025-01-02 00:00:00 |
|  | SELECT top 20 [dbo]....  | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 359             | 901,720                | 304,073             | 0                    | 0                    | 896,164               | 2025-01-02 00:00:00 |
|  | select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 56,924                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 56,677                | 2025-01-02 00:00:00 |
|  | select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 57,420                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 57,161                | 2025-01-02 00:00:00 |
|  | SELECT top 20 [dbo]....  | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 936,572                | 304,920             | 0                    | 0                    | 927,864               | 2025-01-02 00:00:00 |
|  | select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 60,459                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 60,189                | 2025-01-02 00:00:00 |

5. Individual query execution information for the selected procedures appears in the **Query Statistics** section.

- 
- You can set the **Sort by** or **View count** option to display the desired results.
  - When you select in the list of the **Procedure Statistic** section, the **Procedure Detail** window appears, where you can see detailed information about the procedure. For more information, see [the following](#).
  - When you hover the mouse over the **defintion** column, the SQL definition code can be previewed.

## Screen guide by section

- Procedure Statistics**

This area displays key statistical information for each procedure, providing overall performance data for procedures, such as number of executions and total execution time. You can identify procedures that have long execution times or many logical/physical reads.
- Query Statistics**

In the **Procedure Statistics** section, when you select the **definition** column of a specific procedure, individual query execution information for the procedure appears. You can analyze query statistics to identify queries that are being executed repeatedly.

Procedure statistics

Time: < 2025/01/02 00:00 ~ 2025/01/03 00:00 1 day > Instance: dbdev\_windows\_yeonwoo Filter: + There is no filter applied. Sort by: last\_logical\_writes View count: 50

| proc_name     | definition          | sql_handle            | db                 | type_desc            | execution_count | total_elapsed_time(μs) | total_logical_reads | total_logical_writes | tot |
|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----|
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,736,195          | 306,360             | 0                    |     |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,320,194          | 306,891             | 0                    |     |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,350,877          | 306,360             | 0                    |     |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,403,542,505          | 306,360             | 0                    |     |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 359             | 5,388,691,228          | 305,509             | 0                    |     |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 359             | 5,387,006,214          | 305,509             | 0                    |     |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | SQL_STORED_PROCED... | 360             | 5,402,004,273          | 306,360             | 0                    |     |

| query                    | sql_handle            | db                 | execution_count | total_elapsed_time(μs) | total_logical_reads | total_logical_writes | total_physical_reads | total_worker_time(μs) | last_execut      |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 57,533                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 57,264                | 2025-01-02 00:00 |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 58,335                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 58,077                | 2025-01-02 00:00 |
| SELECT top 20 [dbo]...   | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 359             | 901,720                | 304,073             | 0                    | 0                    | 896,164               | 2025-01-02 00:00 |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 56,924                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 56,677                | 2025-01-02 00:00 |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 57,420                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 57,161                | 2025-01-02 00:00 |
| SELECT top 20 [dbo]...   | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 936,572                | 304,920             | 0                    | 0                    | 927,864               | 2025-01-02 00:00 |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             | 60,459                 | 720                 | 0                    | 0                    | 60,189                | 2025-01-02 00:00 |

If the **query** column is selected, the **SQL details** window appears.

SQL details View SQL Statistics →

Query (hash: 1784819589) Default Bind Reset Bind Formatting Plan AdventureWorks2022 whatap .....

```

SELECT
  p.[ Name ],
  p.ProductNumber,
  th.*,
  tha.*
FROM
  Production.TransactionHistory th
  INNER JOIN Production.Product p ON p.ProductID = th.ProductID
  INNER JOIN Production.TransactionHistoryArchive tha ON th.Quantity =
    tha.Quantity
  
```

STMTTEXT

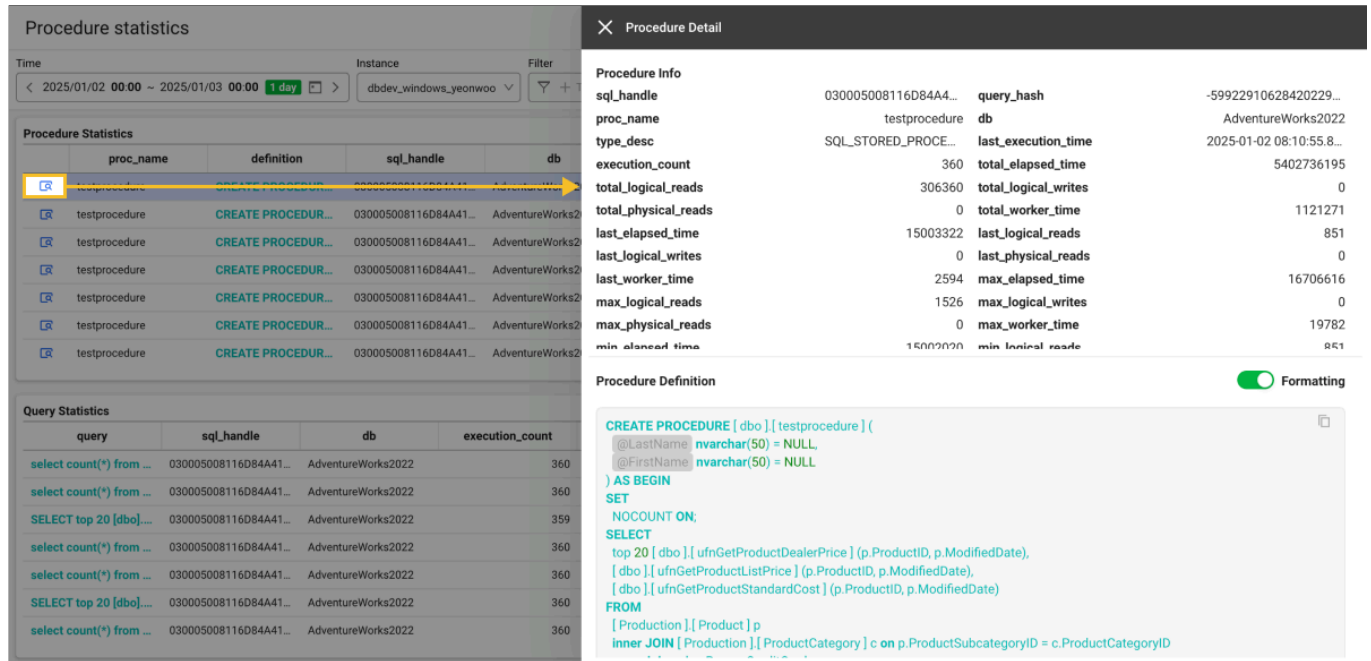
```

|--Merge Join((Inner Join, MANY-TO-MANY MERGE:([th].[Quantity])=([tha].[Quantity]), RESIDUAL:([AdventureWorks2022].[Production].[TransactionHistoryArchive].[Quantity] as [tha].[Quantity])=[AdventureWorks2022].[Production].[TransactionHistory].[Quantity] as [th].[Quantity]))
|--Sort((ORDER BY:([th].[Quantity] ASC))
| |--Hash Match((Inner Join, HASH:([p].[ProductID])=([th].[ProductID]))
| | |--Clustered Index Scan(OBJECT:([AdventureWorks2022].[Production].[Product].[PK_Product_ProductID] AS [p]))
| | |--Clustered Index Scan(OBJECT:([AdventureWorks2022].[Production].[TransactionHistory].[PK_TransactionHistory_TransactionID] AS [th]))
|--Sort((ORDER BY:([tha].[Quantity] ASC))
| |--Clustered Index Scan(OBJECT:([AdventureWorks2022].[Production].[TransactionHistoryArchive].[PK_TransactionHistoryArchive_TransactionID] AS [tha]))
  
```

! For more information about the **SQL details** window, see [the following](#).

# Checking the procedure information details

When you select  in the list of the **Procedure Statistic** section, the **Procedure Detail** window appears, where you can see detailed information about the procedure.



The screenshot displays the SQL Server Enterprise Manager interface. On the left, the 'Procedure statistics' window shows a list of procedures under the 'testprocedure' database. The 'testprocedure' procedure is selected, and its details are shown in the 'Procedure Detail' window on the right.

**Procedure Statistics**

| proc_name     | definition          | sql_handle            | db                 |
|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 |
| testprocedure | CREATE PROCEDURE... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 |

**Query Statistics**

| query                    | sql_handle            | db                 | execution_count |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             |
| SELECT top 20 [dbo]...   | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 359             |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             |
| SELECT top 20 [dbo]...   | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             |
| select count(*) from ... | 030005008116D84A41... | AdventureWorks2022 | 360             |

**Procedure Detail**

**Procedure Info**

| sql_handle            | proc_name     | type_desc           | execution_count | total_logical_reads | total_physical_reads | last_elapsed_time        | last_logical_reads | last_physical_reads | max_elapsed_time | max_logical_reads | max_physical_reads | min_elapsed_time |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 030005008116D84A41... | testprocedure | SQL_STORED_PROCE... | 360             | 306360              | 0                    | 2025-01-02 08:10:55.8... | 851                | 0                   | 16706616         | 0                 | 0                  | 15003322         |

**Procedure Definition**

```

CREATE PROCEDURE [ dbo ].[ testprocedure ] (
    @LastName nvarchar(50) = NULL,
    @FirstName nvarchar(50) = NULL
) AS BEGIN
SET
NOCOUNT ON;
SELECT
top 20 [ dbo ].[ ufnGetProductDealerPrice ] (p.ProductID, p.ModifiedDate),
[ dbo ].[ ufnGetProductListPrice ] (p.ProductID, p.ModifiedDate),
[ dbo ].[ ufnGetProductStandardCost ] (p.ProductID, p.ModifiedDate)
FROM
[ Production ].[ Product ] p
inner JOIN [ Production ].[ ProductCategory ] c on p.ProductSubcategoryID = c.ProductCategoryID
  
```

- **Procedure Info**

You can see information details on the procedure execution performance data such as physical/logical reads, writes, execution count, and maximum/minimum execution times.

- **Procedure Definition**

The SQL definition code of the procedure can be seen.



# Filtering the searched results

## Adding the filter conditions

1. In the **Filter** option, click **+**.
2. In **Filter key**, select a desired filtering criteria.
  - If the value of the selected item is text, you can select any of **Includes** (blue) and **Excludes** (red).
  - If the value of the selected item is number, you can select any condition of **==** (equal to), **>=** (greater than or equal to), and **<=** (less than or equal to).
3. In **Condition**, select a condition.
4. Enter a string or number to match the condition.
5. Select **Apply**.

### ! Adding and Deleting Filter Conditions

- To add a filtering condition, click the **Add** button and repeat steps 1~5. Added conditions are applied using the AND ( **&&** ) operator.
- To delete specific conditions while adding, click the  button on the right side of the filter condition. To delete all conditions, click the  **Delete All** button.
- To quickly remove all applied conditions from the **Filter** option, click the **×** button.

## Modifying the filter conditions

1. Click the applied item in the **Filter** option at the top of the screen.
2. In the **Edit filter** window, edit the desired item and click the **Apply** button.

## Downloading the viewed result

You can download the search results for each section in CSV file format. Click  on the upper right of the screen and then select **Procedure Statistics** or **Query Statistics**.

The name format of the downloaded CSV file is as follows:

- **Procedure Statistics:** Procedure\_Statistics\_ YYYYMMDD\_HHMMSS .csv
- **Query Statistics:** Query\_Statistics\_ YYYYMMDD\_HHMMSS .csv

# Database Size

Home > Select Project > **Stat/Report** > **DB size**

It aggregates the sizes of tables for each database and provides trend data in a chart. You can identify and manage the trend in database capacity growth. You can prepare for rapid capacity increases by identifying them in advance.

Database size can affect the performance. You can prepare to troubleshoot performance issues because the increase in size can delay the query execution. It is also required to identify and prevent problems in advance that may increase the size due to incorrect queries or database structure issues.

The trend in database size helps you understand usage patterns and data growth. You can predict future capacity requirements and take possible actions. Monitoring these changes helps you optimize the resources and costs.

## Before use

### Assigning the query role

To collect the database sizes, it is required to set the following roles:

```
grant connect any database to whatap;  
grant view any definition to whatap;
```

ⓘ For the tables that fall under the following cases, size collection does not happen.

- Tables that start with `dt`
- `is_ms_shipped=0` (excluding system objects from `sys.objects` )
- `object_id > 255`
- For the Azure SQL Server, the master database size cannot be collected.

## Setting the agent options

You can set the following agent options to collect the database sizes.

- **tables** Boolean

Default true

It collects the table sizes. In **Stat/Report > DB size**, you can see the table size by selecting the database.

- **tables\_hour** Int

Default 5

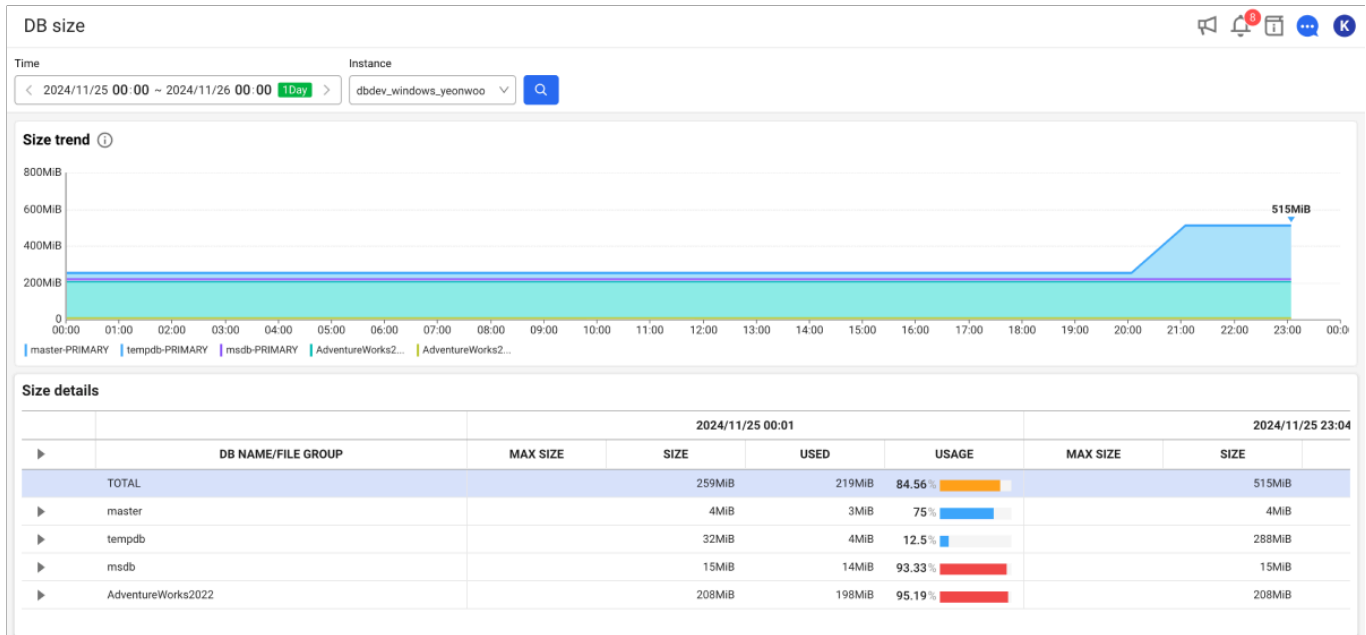
Set the time when data is to be collected to store the table sizes. The default value is 5 and collection starts at 5 AM.

- **tables\_min\_row** Int

Default 10000

When collecting the table information, table data with the number of rows smaller than the set value is not collected.

## Basic screen guide



1. Set the time to search in **Time**. You can also select a lookup time by clicking the green button.
2. Select a target to view in **Instance**.
3. Select .

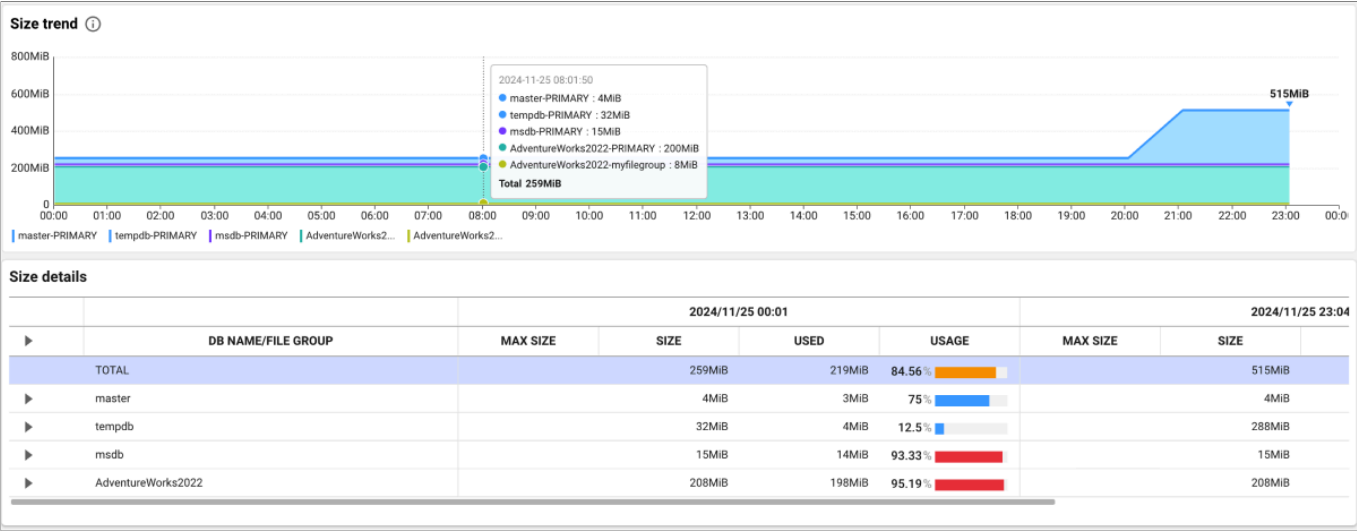
- The query period can be set up to 3 weeks. In case of a view for 3 days or more, the graph displays the daily average.

## Size trend

It displays a graph for the changes in storage capacity of the database over the query time. This allows you to see the increase or decrease trend of the database size at a glance.

- You can predict data growth patterns by checking the storage increase trend of a specific database.
- By comparing storage capacity changes across multiple databases, you can identify which databases are

consuming the most storage.



The chart displays the sizes for each database in different color. Hover your mouse over the chart and move it left and right to view the details. You can see information details on the sizes for each database at a specific time point through the tooltip.

- **Time Axis** (X-axis): Time at which database storage changes are recorded.
- **Capacity Axis** (Y-axis): Total database size (unit: MiB). It visually displays how the database's capacity changes over time.

Size details

You can check the storage capacity and usage for databases and file groups in detail. Analyze the efficiency of the storage space through the database file size, usage, maximum size, and the like, and take proactive measures when the capacity is running low.

| Size details |                                                          |                  |        |        |        |                  |        |        |        |                |  |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|--|
|              | DB NAME/FILE GROUP                                       | 2024/11/25 00:01 |        |        |        | 2024/11/25 23:04 |        |        |        | CHANGED AMOUNT |  |
|              |                                                          | MAX SIZE         | SIZE   | USED   | USAGE  | MAX SIZE         | SIZE   | USED   | USAGE  | USED           |  |
| ▼            | TOTAL                                                    |                  | 259MiB | 219MiB | 84.56% |                  | 515MiB | 263MiB | 51.07% | 44MiB          |  |
| ▼            | master                                                   |                  | 4MiB   | 3MiB   | 75%    |                  | 4MiB   | 3MiB   | 75%    | 0              |  |
| ▼            | PRIMARY                                                  |                  | 4MiB   | 3MiB   | 75%    |                  | 4MiB   | 3MiB   | 75%    | 0              |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 4MiB   | 3MiB   | 75%    | UNLIMITED        | 4MiB   | 3MiB   | 75%    | 0              |  |
| ▼            | tempdb                                                   |                  | 32MiB  | 4MiB   | 12.5%  |                  | 288MiB | 48MiB  | 16.67% | 44MiB          |  |
| ▼            | PRIMARY                                                  |                  | 32MiB  | 4MiB   | 12.5%  |                  | 288MiB | 48MiB  | 16.67% | 44MiB          |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 8MiB   | 3MiB   | 37.5%  | UNLIMITED        | 72MiB  | 12MiB  | 16.67% | 9MiB           |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 8MiB   | 1MiB   | 12.5%  | UNLIMITED        | 72MiB  | 12MiB  | 16.67% | 11MiB          |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 8MiB   | 0      | 0%     | UNLIMITED        | 72MiB  | 12MiB  | 16.67% | 12MiB          |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 8MiB   | 0      | 0%     | UNLIMITED        | 72MiB  | 12MiB  | 16.67% | 12MiB          |  |
| ▼            | msdb                                                     |                  | 15MiB  | 14MiB  | 93.33% |                  | 15MiB  | 14MiB  | 93.33% | 0              |  |
| ▼            | PRIMARY                                                  |                  | 15MiB  | 14MiB  | 93.33% |                  | 15MiB  | 14MiB  | 93.33% | 0              |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 15MiB  | 14MiB  | 93.33% | UNLIMITED        | 15MiB  | 14MiB  | 93.33% | 0              |  |
| ▼            | AdventureWorks2022                                       |                  | 208MiB | 198MiB | 95.19% |                  | 208MiB | 198MiB | 95.19% | 0              |  |
| ▼            | PRIMARY                                                  |                  | 200MiB | 198MiB | 99%    |                  | 200MiB | 198MiB | 99%    | 0              |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 200MiB | 198MiB | 99%    | UNLIMITED        | 200MiB | 198MiB | 99%    | 0              |  |
| ▼            | myfilegroup                                              |                  | 8MiB   | 0      | 0%     |                  | 8MiB   | 0      | 0%     | 0              |  |
|              | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSE... | UNLIMITED        | 8MiB   | 0      | 0%     | UNLIMITED        | 8MiB   | 0      | 0%     | 0              |  |

- You can expand the tree structure to see the usage for each database and file group.
- You can analyze the data growth by comparing usage changes in the same database over different time zones.
- You can proactively prevent storage space shortages by checking databases or file groups with high **USAGE**.

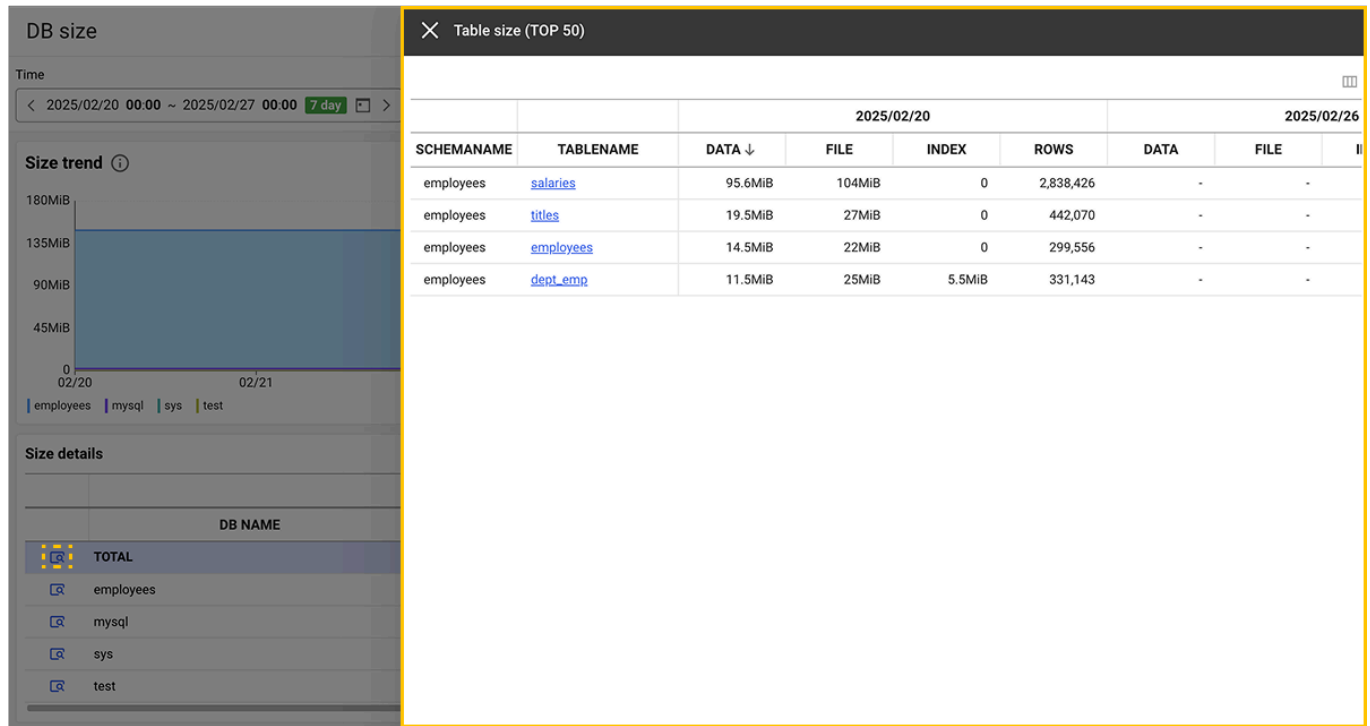
## Guide to columns

For more information about each column in the **Size details** section, see the following.

- **DB NAME/FILE GROUP**: Database name and the filegroup name of the database. The structure of each database and file group can be expanded or collapsed in tree format.
- **MAX SIZE**: Pre-defined maximum size of database or file group. **UNLIMITED** indicates that there is no size limit.
- **SIZE**: It represents the total size of the current database or file group.
- **USED**: It is the actual amount of storage space in use.
- **USAGE**: It displays the utilization in percentage (%). It is the ratio of utilized capacity to the total database size. If the utilization is high, consider securing the additional capacity.
- **CHANGED AMOUNT**: It displays the change in usage over the query time range.

## Table size (TOP 50)

If you select a database in the **Size details** section, you can check the list of sizes for each table corresponding to the top 50 sizes in the database. It provides information about the top 50 tables that use the most storage space. This allows you to identify and optimize the tables that hold large amounts of data.



- By quickly identifying which tables are using the most storage space, you can optimize the data structure or manage the storage.
- By checking the **UNUSED SPACE SIZE** value, you can identify the tables that are taking up much free space unnecessarily.
- By comparing the number of rows in each table, you can identify the tables with unusually large amounts of data and perform further analysis and tuning.

Click the [Download](#) button at the top right of the list to export the displayed table list to a CSV file. The column configuration and display format visible on the screen are reflected in the file as they are, and the saved file name is [table\\_size\\_top50.csv](#).



❗ To change the order of table columns or hide specific columns in the **Table size (TOP 50)** section, select  on the upper right. For more information about the column configuration, see [the following](#).

## Viewing the object details

**TABLENAME** When a column is selected, the **Object Detail** window appears, where you can see detailed information about the objects in the table.

To use the **Object Detail** feature, grant users appropriate object query roles in SQL Server. You can set roles by executing the following command.

```
grant view any definition to {DB_User};
```

## Guide to columns

For more information about each column in the **Table size (TOP 50)** section, see the following.

- **DB**: Name of the database to which the table belongs.
- **FILEGROUP**: Name of the file group where the table is stored.
- **SCHEMANAME**: Name of the schema to which the table belongs.
- **TABLENAME**: Name of the table. When a table name is clicked, the **Object Detail** window appears, where you can see detailed information about the object.
- **TOTAL SPACE SIZE**: Total size of storage space (MiB) used by the tables.
- **USED SPACE SIZE**: Size of space (in MiB) used in the table.
- **UNUSED SPACE SIZE**: Size of free space (in MiB) not used in the table. If this value is large, you may need to optimize the table structure or clean up the data.
- **ROWS**: Number of data rows stored in the table.

# Report

Home > Select Project > **Stat/Report** > **Report**

If you click  in **Report** on the screen, you can see various analysis reports classified by daily, weekly, and monthly. Select a desired report format, and then set the date and time to view and filtering options. You can check the selected report by selecting .

Report is a document that reports the service usage status and failure records for individual projects. The persons in charge of service monitoring share the status report with the people of related departments.

The monitoring data analysis is important because it serves as a metric for determining the direction of improvement. However, it is cumbersome to aggregate and document data from multiple dashboards.

WhaTap's **Report** menu supports **automated report creation**. Through the **Report** menu, you can create weekly reports, share reports at the set times, and manage various templates.

## Download Report

If you want to download the report or schedule the printing or mailing, click the  Download button. You can download it in HTML format.

## Report types

The basic report is a form that is actually used by large enterprises, government agencies, and IT service companies. If you have any desired form, please send a request to [support@whatap.io](mailto:support@whatap.io). The requested report template is to be added in the **Stat/Report** > **Report** list.

## Email delivery schedule

To receive regular reports by email, select **Reservation of Report Email**. You can replace various service checking tasks performed right after work with email confirmation.

Reservation of Report Email

Report will be sent on 04~06 o'clock from tomorrow.

Maximum 5 report mail settings can be registered.

Report type

Report time
00:00 ~ 23:59

Weekdays
☒ Mon
☒ Tue
☒ Wed
☒ Thu
☒ Fri
☐ Sat
☐ Sun

Emails

## Daily DB Report

The daily database report allows you to check the database performance for the day in figures and charts. When creating a report, you can set the start date, start time, and end time if necessary, and you can select and view only specific instances. When all is selected, all instances are viewed at once.

## Trend Chart

You can see metrics charts for each database instance. The maximum value of each metric is displayed in circle, and the time when the maximum value occurred is also displayed.

- Metrics drawn as charts may differ depending on the configuration.
- On the upper right of each chart, use [CSV](#) to download the data in an Excel file format.

## SQL Top 10

You can check the statistics of SQL queries during the query period for all or selected instances. It retrieves only the top 10 sorted items in descending order based on the maximum value of query execution time.

## Weekly DB Report

The weekly database report displays the database performances for the week with figures and charts. You can

enter the start date and see from 7 days prior to the day of inquiry.

## Trend Chart

You can compare weekly metrics for each database instance with figures and charts. The maximum value during the query period is displayed in circle and the occurrence time is also displayed.

- Metrics drawn as charts may differ depending on the configuration.
- On the upper right of each chart, use [CSV](#) to download the data in an Excel file format.

## SQL Top 10

You can check the statistics of SQL queries during the query period for all or selected instances. It retrieves only the top 10 sorted items in descending order based on the maximum value of query execution time.

## Monthly DB Report

This report allows you to check the database performance for a month with numbers and charts. You can set the start date and search up to 30 days from the start date. You can check the change amount in each metric over a month by instance, and you can also check the SQL query statistics of the top 10 items performed during the query period.

# Job Information

Home > Select Project > **Stat/Report** > **Job Information**

The following provides information about jobs executed by SQL Server. The **Job** section at the top of the screen displays the entire job list and related information, while the **Job History** section at the bottom provides the detailed execution history of the job selected at the top. This allows you to manage the jobs and monitor their execution status.

- If a job fails, analyze the failed step and message to resolve the issue. For example, you can identify the database connection problems or script errors.
- You can analyze the `run_duration` to optimize the steps with long execution times or consider parallel execution.
- You can check inactive jobs and activate them if necessary or delete unnecessary jobs to improve the management efficiency.

- A **Job** is a unit of work managed by **SQL Server Agent** and it is a process that is configured to automatically perform specific tasks (e.g. database backup, data cleanup, query execution). **Job** is useful for automating tasks that need to be performed repeatedly or at regular intervals. For more information, see the [following link](#).
- Jobs are supported in SQL Server 2016 or later, and are not supported in the Express version.

## Basic usage guide

1. Select a target to query from the **Instance** options at the top of the screen.
2. In the **Job** section, select an item to view from the job list.
3. The **Job History** section displays the execution history of the selected Job.

- If there is no item to view in the job list, select .

## Screen guide by section

### Job

It provides basic information of the job registered in SQL Server. You can check the job's creation/modification time, execution status, and notification settings. For more information about the provided columns, see the following:

- **job\_id**: Unique identifier (UUID) of the job.
- **job\_name**: Name of the job.
- **enabled**: Whether the job is enabled or not. If enabled, it displays **yes**. Otherwise, it displays **no**.
- **description**: Description of the job. If there is no description, it displays **No description available**.
- **date\_created**: Job created date and time.
- **date\_modified**: Date and time when the job was last modified.

- `notify_level_eventlog`: It is the level of event log notification setting based on the job execution result.
- `notify_level_email`: It is the level of email notification setting based on the job execution result.

! You can search up to 50 jobs.

## Job History

You can check the execution record details of the selected job in the **Job** section. It contains the execution results, messages, execution times, and durations for each step of the job. For more information about the provided columns, see the following:

- `step_id`: Unique identifier for the step executed in the job.
- `step_name`: Name of the executed step.
- `run_status`: It is the step execution result.
- `messages`: Messages occurred during the step execution. It includes detailed information about success or error.
- `run_date`: Step execution date.
- `run_duration`: Time (hhmmss) when the step was last executed.
- `last_run_retries`: Number of retry attempts on the last execution of the step.
- `last_run_outcome`: Previous execution result of the step.

## Filtering the searched results

### Adding the filter conditions

1. In the **Filter** option, click **+**.
2. In **Filter key**, select a desired filtering criteria.
  - If the value of the selected item is text, you can select any of **Includes** (blue) and **Excludes** (red).
  - If the value of the selected item is number, you can select any condition of `==` (equal to), `>=`



(greater than or equal to), and **<=** (less than or equal to).

3. In **Condition**, select a condition.
4. Enter a string or number to match the condition.
5. Select **Apply**.

#### ! Adding and Deleting Filter Conditions

- To add a filtering condition, click the **Add** button and repeat steps 1~5. Added conditions are applied using the AND ( && ) operator.
- To delete specific conditions while adding, click the  button on the right side of the filter condition. To delete all conditions, click the  **Delete All** button.
- To quickly remove all applied conditions from the **Filter** option, click the  button.

## Modifying the filter conditions

1. Click the applied item in the **Filter** option at the top of the screen.
2. In the **Edit filter** window, edit the desired item and click the **Apply** button.

## Downloading the viewed result

You can download the search results for each section in CSV file format. Click  at the top of the screen and then select **Job Info** or **Job History**.

The name format of the downloaded CSV file is as follows:

- **Job Info:** `job_info_ YYYY-MM-DD_HH-MM-SS .csv`
- **Job History:** `job_history_ YYYY-MM-DD_HH-MM-SS .csv`

# Backup/Recovery History

Home > Select Project > **Stat/Report** > **Backup/Recovery History**

It provides the records for database backup and recovery operations on the SQL Server. This helps you review the data protection and recovery strategy by checking its success or failure and detailed information.

- You can check the backup success status and backup size for each database, and review the adequacy of the backup interval.
- You can check that the recovery was successful and analyze the cause of error if the recovery failed.
- Review the storage locations of backup files to ensure proper management and accessibility of backup files.
- Analyze the continuity and recoverability of backup files, and review their security by checking whether the backups are password protected.

 If there is no item in the list, select .

## Checking the backup history

At the top of the screen, select the **backup** tab. It provides backup information for each database by querying the top 50 backup jobs based on the collected data. You can check the name and type of the backup job, software, size, and time point.

Backup/Recovery History

backup recovery

Time

2024/11/26 15:37:42



Instance

dbdev\_windows\_yeonwoo

▼

Filter

▼ + There is no filter applied.



| database_name      | backup_name                             | backup_type           | device_type | software_name        | recovery_model | compatibility_level | backup_start_date     | backup_finish_date    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| AdventureWorks2022 | AdventureWorks2022-Full Database Backup | Differential database | Disk        | Microsoft SQL Server | SIMPLE         | SQL Server 2022     | 2024-11-07 18:09:50.0 | 2024-11-07 18:09:50.0 |
| AdventureWorks2022 | AdventureWorks2022-Full Database Backup | Database              | Disk        | Microsoft SQL Server | SIMPLE         | SQL Server 2022     | 2024-11-07 18:09:27.0 | 2024-11-07 18:09:28.0 |
| AdventureWorks2022 | AdventureWorks2022-Full Database Backup | Database              | Disk        | Microsoft SQL Server | SIMPLE         | SQL Server 2022     | 2023-05-23 11:56:14.0 | 2023-05-23 11:56:15.0 |

For more information about the provided columns, see the following:

- **database\_name**: Database name for the backup job.

- **backup\_name**: Name of the backup set.
- **backup\_type**: Backup type.
- **device\_type**: Type of the backup device.
- **software\_name**: Software name for the backup.
- **recovery\_model**: Recovery model of the database.
- **compatibility\_level**: Compatibility level of the database.
- **backup\_start\_date**: Date and time when the backup started.
- **backup\_finish\_date**: Backup completion date and time.
- **latest\_backup\_location**: Physical path of the backup device.
- **backup\_size\_mb**: Size (Byte) of the backup set.
- **compressed\_backup\_size\_mb**: Total size of backups stored on disk.
- **database\_backup\_lsn**: Log sequence number of the most recent full database backup.
- **checkpoint\_lsn**: Log sequence number of the log record to be run again.
- **begins\_log\_chain**: First chain ( 1 ) in the continuous log backup chain. The log chain starts with the first log backup performed after creating the database or when transitioning from a simple model to a full or bulk-logged recovery model.
- **is\_password\_protected**
  - **protected** : Password protected backup set
  - **Not protected** : It is not protected.

## Checking the recovery history

At the top of the screen, select the **recovery** tab. Top 50 recovery jobs are viewed. You can check the restored database, its recovery type, and user information. You can identify the target database, time point, and file path for the recovery.

| Backup/Recovery History |                         |                               |                    |                    |                      |                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| backup                  |                         | recovery                      |                    |                    |                      |                                                                                  |
| Time                    | Instance                | Filter                        |                    |                    |                      |                                                                                  |
| 2024/11/26 16:06:10     | dbdev_windows_yeonwoo   | + There is no filter applied. |                    |                    |                      |                                                                                  |
| restore_database_name   | restore_date            | restore_type                  | user_name          | backup_server_name | backup_database_name | destination_phys_name                                                            |
| AdventureWorks2022      | 2024-09-25 12:12:45.627 | Database                      | DESKTOP-E20ERUT\nw | DESKTOP-E20ERUT    | AdventureWorks2022   | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\DATA\AdventureWo |
| AdventureWorks2022      | 2024-09-25 12:12:45.627 | Database                      | DESKTOP-E20ERUT\nw | DESKTOP-E20ERUT    | AdventureWorks2022   | C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL16.MSSQLSERVER\MSSQL\DATA\AdventureWo |

For more information about the provided columns, see the following:

- **restore\_database\_name**: Target database name of the recovery.
- **backup\_name**: Name of the backup set used for recovery.
- **restore\_date**: Date and time when the recovery operation started.
- **restore\_type**: Type of the recovery operation.
- **user\_name**: Name of the user who performed the recovery operation.
- **backup\_server\_name**: Name of the SQL server that ran the backup operation.
- **backup\_database\_name**: Name of the database from which the backup set used for recovery was created.
- **destination\_phys\_name**: Physical path of the restored file.

## Filtering the searched results

### Adding the filter conditions

1. In the **Filter** option, click **+**.
2. In **Filter key**, select a desired filtering criteria.
  - If the value of the selected item is text, you can select any of **Includes** (blue) and **Excludes** (red).
  - If the value of the selected item is number, you can select any condition of **==** (equal to), **>=** (greater than or equal to), and **<=** (less than or equal to).
3. In **Condition**, select a condition.
4. Enter a string or number to match the condition.
5. Select **Apply**.

### ! Adding and Deleting Filter Conditions

- To add a filtering condition, click the **Add** button and repeat steps 1~5. Added conditions are applied using the AND ( && ) operator.
- To delete specific conditions while adding, click the  button on the right side of the filter condition. To delete all conditions, click the  **Delete All** button.
- To quickly remove all applied conditions from the **Filter** option, click the  button.

## Modifying the filter conditions

1. Click the applied item in the **Filter** option at the top of the screen.
2. In the **Edit filter** window, edit the desired item and click the **Apply** button.

## Downloading the viewed result

You can download the backup or recovery history in CSV file format. Select a desired tab and then select  at the top of the screen.

The name format of the downloaded CSV file is as follows:

- **backup:** `backup_history_YYYY-MM-DD_HH-MM-SS.csv`
- **recovery:** `recovery_history_YYYY-MM-DD_HH-MM-SS.csv`

# Log

WhaTap's log monitoring has improved user convenience and accessibility based on the establishment of an integrated system. WhaTap supports the efficiency of the parser as well as Live Tail, explorer, searcher, and event notification that users mainly use through reliable data collection based on its own technology.

The **Log** menu provides functions such as lookup, analysis, and options setting. Through the **Event Configuration** menu, you can set the log-related event notifications.

- Home > Select Project > **Log**

Select a project on the initial screen of the WhaTap monitoring service, and then select **Log** under the project menu. By using the following functions, you can access complex logs more easily and then check and analyze them in real time under various conditions.

- **Live Tail**
- **Log Trend**
- **Log Search**

- Home > Select Project > **Alert** > **Event Configuration**

Select a project on the initial screen of the WhaTap monitoring service, and then select **Alert** under the Project menu to enter the **Event Configuration** menu. You can set event conditions and receive alerts through various routes such as email, SMS, messenger, and App Push.

The guide to the main menus of WhaTap log monitoring service is provided as follows.

## Application

It guides you how to collect logs from the database and AWS RDS.

 **Live Tail**

It guides you to Live Tail of the log monitoring.

 **Log Explorer**

Guides you through the Log Explorer menu in Log Monitoring.

 **Log Trend**

It guides you to the Log Trend menu of Log Monitoring.

 **Log Search**

It guides you to the Log Search menu of Log Monitoring.

 **Log setting**

It explains how to set the log monitoring.

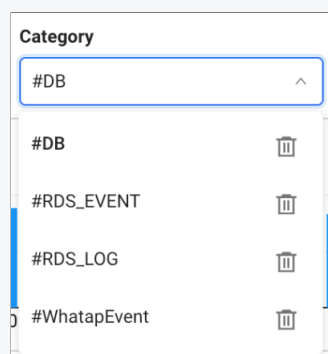
 **Parsing the logs**

The following guides you to the log parser provided by WhaTap.

# Application

WhaTap provides the database log monitoring service. You can collect logs from server-installed databases and AWS RDS that is a cloud service. Through this, you can check the scattered logs in the database at a glance in **Live Tail** and **Log Trend** for log monitoring.

- ✓ After log monitoring has been applied, installed DB is displayed as `#DB`, AWS RDS as `#RDS_LOG`, and `#RDS_EVENT` in **Category** of each menu and the log list.



## Applying to the server-installed DB

To monitor logs in server-installed databases, apply the following options in `xos.conf` file.

See the following example:

`xos.conf`

`# example`

`file=C:/Program Files/Microsoft SQL Server/MSSQL16.MSSQLSERVER/MSSQL/Log/ERRORLOG`

- ⓘ Before application, install the XOS agent and then proceed with agent configuration. For more information, see [the following](#).



# Starting the log monitoring

After configuring all settings, go to **Log > Log Configuration** to activate the log monitoring.

## Set up the agent and enable log monitoring

You can easily check the log of the application with the Live Tail and Log Trend.

### How to set up log monitoring

[Installation DB](#)[AWS RDS](#)

#### 1. Install the XOS agent

The logs of the DB installed on the Linux file system are collected by the XOS agent on the and tabs. Please proceed with the installation through the guide link below.

[Agent Installation Guide >](#)

#### 2. Apply Options to xos.conf File

Apply the following options to the xos.conf file.

```
log_level: info
log_path: /var/log/xos
log_rotate: 1048576
log_max_age: 30
log_max_files: 3
```

[Copy](#)

#### 3. Activate log monitoring

Click the toggle button to activate log monitoring after setting is complete.



# Live Tail

! Without the **Log Read** role, you cannot enter the menu.

Home > Select Project > **Log** > **Live Tail**

In the **Live Tail** menu, you can directly check the log data stream on the monitoring screen without connecting to the server console. Even with large volumes of complex logs, you can filter and quickly identify them using the **Filter** and **Highlight** features. The log data retrieval cycle is 2 seconds.

The major terms are as follows:

- **Category:** Unit for log collection and inquiry
- **Content:** Log messages
- **Search Key:** It is generated through the log parser settings.
- **Tag:** Key to search the collected logs

! You can change the column width by dragging an edge of the log table column.

## Agent option

If the agent option is set, the log levels are collected and the colors for each log level appear as follows:

|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------|--------------|---------|-------|---------|------|-------------|---------------|-------|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2023-12-18 | 14:31:02.563 | [level] | INFO  | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462042 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppLog    | [loggerName]                  | io.home.test.logback02starter.base.web.LogbackControllerGreeting                                                                                                |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                               | INFO log in our greeting method.                                                                                                                                |
| 2023-12-18 | 14:31:02.563 | [level] | WARN  | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462043 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppLog    | [loggerName]                  | io.home.test.logback02starter.base.web.LogbackControllerError                                                                                                   |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           | [threadName]                  | http-nio-19090-exec-2                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                               | io.home.test.logback02starter.base.errors.exception.ApiException: [2204] Process failure. Please try again.                                                     |
| 2023-12-18 | 14:31:02.586 | [level] | error | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462043 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppServer | [_event_status_]              | error                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           | [_event_status_literal_name_] | level                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                               | Servlet.service() for servlet [dispatcherServlet] in context with path [] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |
| 2023-12-18 | 14:31:02.586 | [level] | error | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462057 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppServer | [_event_status_]              | error                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           | [_event_status_literal_name_] | level                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                               | Servlet.service() for servlet [dispatcherServlet] in context with path [] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |
| 2023-12-18 | 14:31:02.586 | [level] | error | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462081 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppServer | [_event_status_]              | error                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           | [_event_status_literal_name_] | level                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                               | Servlet.service() for servlet [dispatcherServlet] in context with path [] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |
| 2023-12-18 | 14:31:02.586 | [level] | error | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462087 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppServer | [_event_status_]              | error                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           | [_event_status_literal_name_] | level                                                                                                                                                           |
|            |              |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                               | Servlet.service() for servlet [dispatcherServlet] in context with path [] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |

! Setting the agent options



- The agent options are as follows:

```
# whatap.conf  
weaving=log4j-2.17  
weaving=logback-1.2.8
```

- In Java agent 2.2.22 or later, it can be used when setting log4j-2.17 or logback-1.2.8 in the weaving setting. It is required to restart the agent.
- The log level is determined based on the `level` and `type` among the parsed keywords. When there are keys parsed as `level` and `type`, and the parsed values have **FATAL**, **CRITICAL**, **ERROR**, **WARN**, **WARNING**, and **INFO**, the log level color appears.

## 1 Filter area

### Apply Filter

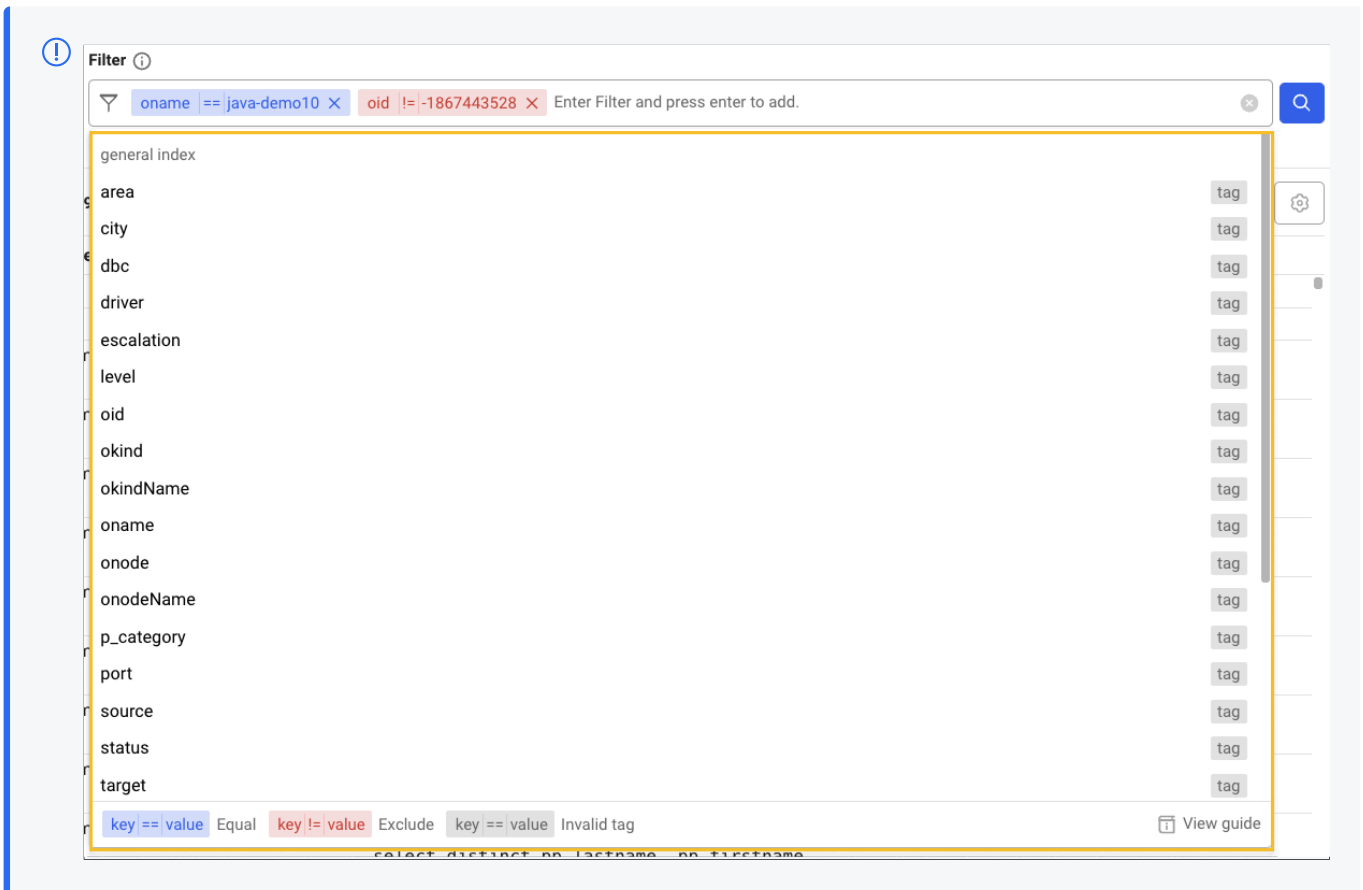
When a filter is applied, the logs that match the specified conditions are filtered. You can enter multiple filters. OR ( `||` ) if the filters have the same tags, otherwise AND ( `&&` ).

You can specify a filter by directly entering a value in the input field or clicking the **Filter** field. Filter tags are entered in the following order: `Search key`, `Operator`, and `Search value`. If you select  **Search**, the data with the filter applied can be viewed log list area.



#### Guide UI

The **Guide UI** is provided under the input field as follows: You can close the **Guide UI** via the ESC key when your mouse cursor is over the input field or filter tag.



## Entry of the search key, operator, and search value

- Upon entry of the **search key**, recommended values are provided by distinguishing for general index, reserved word index, and numeric index.
- When entering an **operator**, for a general index search key, **==** and **!=** options are provided at the bottom. In case of the numeric index, the **>**, **<**, **<=**, **>=**, **==**, and **!=** options are provided.
- Upon entry of the **search value** for matched search (**>**, **<**, **<=**, **>=**, **==**), it is highlighted in **blue**. In case of excluded search (**!=**), it is highlighted in **red**. Upon entry of the **search value**, you can search using the case-sensitive option.

- If the filter tags exceed 2 lines, you can fold it by selecting the **^ Fold** icon.
- After entering a filter tag, you can use the Shift and Tab keys simultaneously in the input field to go to the previous filter tag.



- After entering a filter tag, you can use the Tab key in the input field to go to the next filter tag.

## Adding filter tags

To add a filter tag, type the desired text in the input field and press **Enter** or **Tab**.

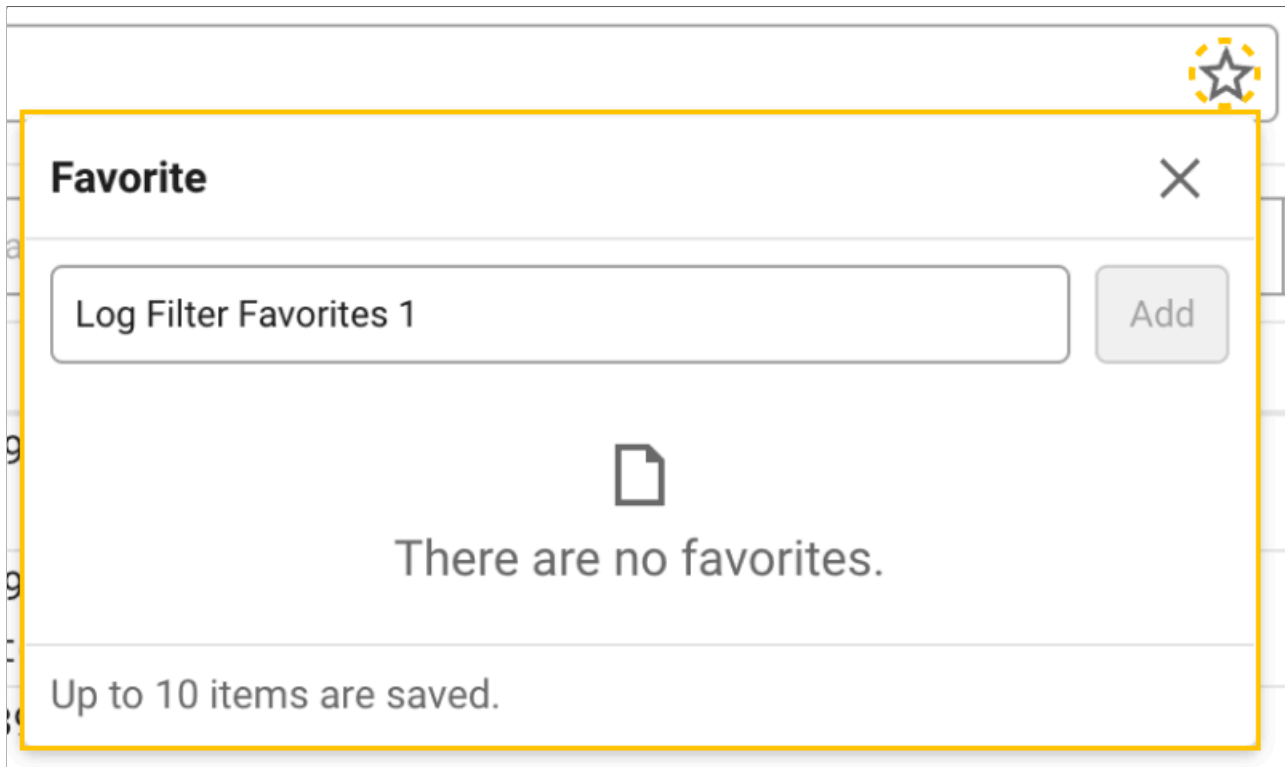
You can also select a recommended value from the **Guide UI** below the input field by clicking it or navigating with the arrow keys.

## Deleting filter tags

To remove a single tag, press **Backspace** or click the **X** icon on the tag. To clear all tags at once, click the **X** icon located on the right side of the input field.

## Filter favorites

The filter **favorites** feature is provided. You can select the ☆ **Favorites** icon on the right of the input window to **add**, **delete**, and select desired filter search conditions in the favorites. **Favorites** can store up to 50 cases.



### Exceptional cases for application of filters

- In the tag with a numeric index ( `search key` that ends with `.n` ), only numbers can be input for the `search value` .
- Duplicate 'search key' and 'search value' cannot be entered.
- Searching is not possible if there is a tag whose `search key` or `search value` is missing. Invalid tags appear in gray.

ⓘ You cannot enter a `category` with the **Live Tail** `search key` .  
The expression under the entered filter value is a preview of the filter expression for querying the log data.

### Applying non-parsing keyword filters

You can search the logs containing keywords that have not been parsed, or for which no index has been created.

In this case, all logs in the specified range are fully scanned. Therefore, the search speed may be slower compared to the indexed key. For standardized log data, it is recommended to search using the index key through **Log parser setting**.

**Filter** ⓘ

🔍
oid != -1009464250 ✕
okind == -398596773 ✕
content == \*select\* ✕
Enter Filter and press enter to add.
✕

oid != -1009464250 && okind == -398596773 && content == \*select\*

1. Select **Category**.
2. In the **Filter** field, enter a desired keyword for a search after leaving spaces on the **content** basis.  
e.g. `content *select*`
3. Click 🔍 **Search** to view the logs.

- ⓘ • In case of **Live Tail**, all logs can be viewed. Thus, the category is not required to be specified.
- For more information about the parser configuration, see [the following](#).

## Modifying the filter

Enter a value in the filter and then click the specified value to modify it.



- You can modify the filter by entering text again in the input field.
- You can modify the recommended values by selecting them in the **Guide UI** below the input field.

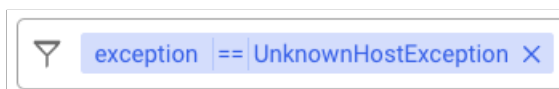
## Search Key

In the following image, the blue boxed part is the search key for parsing. In **Log Configuration**, you can register and set the parsing logic in **Log parser setting** tab with the search key.

Search key

## Filter input syntax

A tag consists of a search key and a search value. In the following example, the search key is `exception` and the search value is `UnknownHostException`. The example searches for the log data that includes an exception (`UnknownHostException`) that is generated when the server cannot connect the host because the IP address and domain address do not match among the collected log data.





## Search key types

| Search key types                      | Search key format | Meaning        | Example for Search key and search value                | Search example                      |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| String keyword                        | keyword           | File Name      | - Key: fileName<br>- Value: /data/whatap/logs/yard.log | fileName:/data/whatap/logs/yard.log |
| Numeric keyword                       | keyword.n         | Response Time  | - Key: response_time.n<br>- Value: 2945                | response_time.n>=2945               |
| Reserved keyword (predefined keyword) | @keyword          | Transaction ID | - Key: @txid<br>- Value: 85459614215434144             | -                                   |
| Log body's keyword                    | content           | Log body       | - Key: content<br>- Value: user input                  | content: *ERROR*                    |

### ⓘ Content search key

- The content search key searches the bodies of unindexed logs. For example, if you enter `content *ERROR*`, the logs containing `ERROR` are searched among the log bodies.
- If you do not know which keywords need to be used for indexing, use the content search keys to identify the logs containing problematic keywords. Afterwards, you can improve the search performance by setting a parser with the keyword through the log parser settings in **Log Configuration** and creating indexes.

## Common syntaxes

| Syntax type                | Description                                        | Example                                           |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>==searchValue</code> | Searches for the logs that match the search value. | <code>exception==RuntimeExceptionexception</code> |

| Syntax type                 | Description                                                        | Example                                         |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <code>!=searchValue</code>  | Searches for the logs that exclude the search value.               | <code>exception!=RuntimeException</code>        |
| <code>*searchValue</code>   | Searches for the logs ending with the search value.                | <code>word==*hello</code>                       |
| <code>searchValue*</code>   | Searches for the logs starting with the search value.              | <code>word==hello*</code>                       |
| <code>*searchValue*</code>  | Searches for the logs that contain the search value in the middle. | <code>word==*hello*</code>                      |
| <code>*search*Value*</code> | Searches for the logs that contain the search value.               | <code>word==*he*Ilo*</code>                     |
| <code>re:{regex}</code>     | Searches for the logs that match a regular expression.             | <code>caller==re:^(i\.w\.a\.w\.s\.v\.r\.</code> |
| <code>**</code>             | Searches all logs that match the search key.                       |                                                 |

## Syntax in case the search key has a numeric value (keyword.n)

The following syntax is supported only when the search key is in `keyword.n` format.

- Search values must only be numbers.
- No prefix is attached to the value of the `.n` keyword. All keywords other than `.n` must be attached with a prefix.

For example, `+>searchValue` is invalid.

| Syntax type                  | Description                                                            | Example                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <code>&gt;searchValue</code> | Searches for the logs containing values greater than the search value. | <code>response_time.n&gt;3000</code> |

| Syntax type                   | Description                                                                        | Example                               |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>&gt;=searchValue</code> | Searches for the logs containing values greater than or equal to the search value. | <code>response_time.n&gt;=3000</code> |
| <code>==searchValue</code>    | Searches for the logs containing the same search value.                            | <code>response_time.n==3000</code>    |
| <code>!=searchValue</code>    | Searches for the logs that contain values different from the search value.         | <code>response_time.n!=3000</code>    |
| <code>&lt;searchValue</code>  | Searches for the logs containing values less than the search value.                | <code>response_time.n&lt;3000</code>  |
| <code>&lt;=searchValue</code> | Searches for the logs containing values less than or equal to the search value.    | <code>response_time.n&lt;=3000</code> |

## Viewing personal information

If you have the **log personal information query** role, you can display de-identified personal information by enabling the **Display personal information**  toggle button.

- For more information about the **log personal information query** role, see [the following](#).
- For more information about **De-identification of personal information**, see [the following](#).

## 2 Content highlight area

The highlight function allows you to easily identify desired keywords in log content. You can filter with single or multiple keywords.

Live Tail

Category: ApplLog Filter: content == \*select\* Enter Filter and press enter to add.

select

|   | oname     | Timestamp               | Log                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| b | demo-8105 | 2023-11-24 14:08:35.620 | @txid 5935183317842444630 pcode 5490 oname demo-8105 onodeName node-1 oid -857948929 okindName demo-okind-1 okind -628198688<br>select                                                        |
|   | demo-8105 | 2023-11-24 14:08:35.624 | @txid 4922255873619405363 pcode 5490 oname demo-8105 onodeName node-1 oid -857948929 okindName demo-okind-1 okind -628198688<br>select productmodelid, avg(listprice) as [average list price] |
|   | demo-8105 | 2023-11-24 14:08:35.630 | @txid 4922255873619405363 pcode 5490 oname demo-8105 onodeName node-1 oid -857948929 okindName demo-okind-1 okind -628198688<br>select productid, avg(unitprice) as [average price]           |
|   | demo-8105 | 2023-11-24 14:08:35.635 | @txid 4922255873619405363 pcode 5490 oname demo-8105 onodeName node-1 oid -857948929 okindName demo-okind-1 okind -628198688<br>select                                                        |

- Enter the keyword you want to highlight in the keyword input field.
  - Example: `select`
- The searched keyword will be highlighted in the Content of the log list.
  - If you click the  **Log full screen** icon, you can view **Log** and **Timestamp** in fullscreen.
  - You can navigate between highlighted keywords using shortcuts.
    - `Enter` : Move to the next row
    - `Shift+Enter` : Move to the previous row
    - `^` / `↓` icons: Move between rows
    - `Cmd + F` (Mac) / `Ctrl + F` (Windows): Search keywords

## Multi-keyword condition

When highlighting with multiple keywords, write as follows:

| String to input     | Description                                                                                               | Result           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| a b c               | Separate each keyword with a space.                                                                       | a, b, c          |
| "Whatap is good."   | To include spaces in keywords, wrap them in <code>'</code> or <code>"</code> .                            | Whatap is good.  |
| "Whatap\\ is good." | If <code>\</code> is included in the keyword surrounded by <code>"</code> , enter it as <code>\\</code> . | Whatap\ is good. |

## Setting the highlight color

By selecting  **Highlight**, you can set the keyword and its color for highlighting.

- In addition, enter the keyword to set the color for.
- If you click **Color** on the left of the input field, available colors appear.
- Basically, different highlighting by the level (**WARN**, **ERROR**, **FATAL**) is applied.
- The settings are saved in **Project Rules**.

## Table settings

### Column settings

Right of the  area, select  **Column settings**. You can add columns or set order.

- **Adding columns**

You can add columns to the table by selecting tags. If you unselect the **log** column, you cannot see **Log view detail setting**. Be sure to select at least one column.

- **Setting the column order**

When you add a column, the column is added to **Display columns**. Drag a desired column to change the order of the columns.

### Log view detail setting

On the right of , select  **Log view detail setting**. **content** and **Tag** are all checked and two items are also displayed. Be sure to select any of **content** and **Tag**.

Unchecked items are not displayed in the table. If you deselect the **Tag** as follows, the log's **Tag** does not appear in the table.

Log table tag invisible

When you add tags in the **Tag management** list, the tags in the log are listed in the order you added. You can change the order of the tags by dragging them. If you disable an added tag, the disabled tag does not appear.

- **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting** can be used in **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend**.
- In the same project, the **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend** menus share **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting**.

# Log Explorer

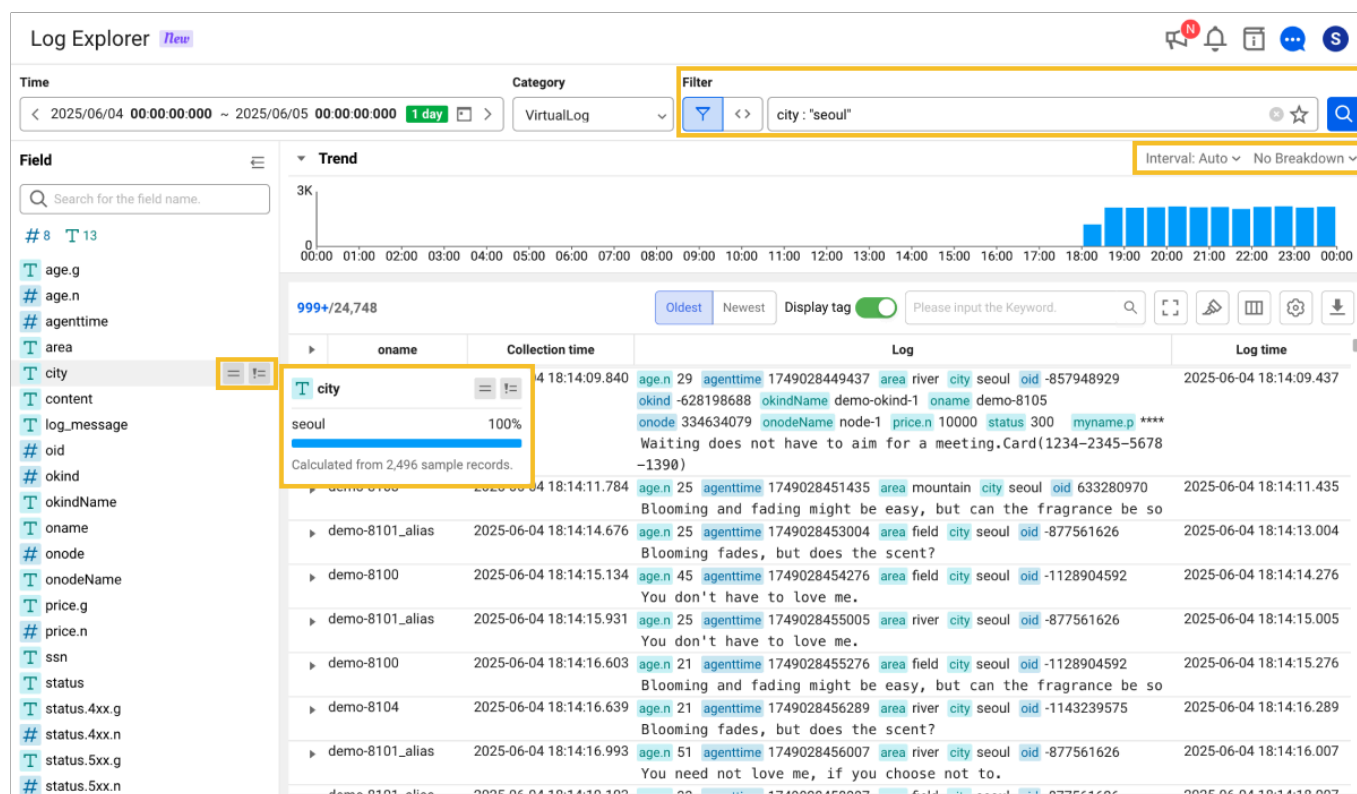
ⓘ Without the **Log Read** role, you cannot enter the menu.

Home screen > Select Project > **Log** > **Log Explorer** *New*

The **Log Explorer** feature allows you to quickly search, filter, and analyze log data. You can understand the field structure, perform query-based filtering to efficiently search for logs, and visualize the results. This feature is based on the Lucene index and offers the following key functions:

1. **Log trend analysis and search:** Enables both log trend visualization and search, helping you understand log patterns over time.
2. **Fast search and filtering:** Search for problematic logs quickly using simple keywords. Supports both WhaTap log search query and Lucene query syntax for defining various search conditions.
3. **Autocomplete functionality:** Helps users write and learn queries easily through auto-suggestions.
4. **Data visualization:** Uses stacked graphs to visualize the volume of logs over time. Drill-down capability allows deep analysis of specific logs.
5. **Favorites and sharing:** Save frequently used filters as favorites and share them easily via URL.

## Basic Screen Overview



## Time Range Selection

Set the time range for the log search using the **Time Selector** in the top option bar.

## Category

Select the type of log you want to explore in **Select Category** on the top option bar (e.g., AppLog).

## Filter

In the **Filter** on the top option bar, select the query language and enter the search conditions to apply the filter. The search query syntax supports both WhaTap Log Search Query and Lucene Query.



-  : WhaTap Log Search Query
-  : Lucene Query

## Search Query Syntax

### WhaTap log search query

WhaTap log search queries support autocomplete and allow quick log searches with simple keyword input. You can define various search conditions using operators like `and` , `or` , etc.

- Example: Entering `error` in the search filter will search within the log content.
  1. In the top option bar, click the filter icon and select a field from the query search box (fields are shown based on selected time and category).
  2. Choose an operator:
    - a. Default: `:` , `.*` , `and` , `or`
    - b. If the field is of type `Number` : Default + `<=` , `>=` , `<` , `>`
    - c. If the field is of type `String` : Default only
  3. Select a value (values shown based on selected time, category, and field).

### Search Index Field Types

Only three field types are supported: `Number` , `String` , and `Boolean` .

- `Number` : Numeric values like long, double, float
- `String` : Full text such as email body
- `Boolean` : A value of either True or False

 For more details about WhaTap log search query syntax, refer to the [documentation](#).

## Lucene

Use the standard syntax of Apache Lucene version 8.11.1. Autocomplete is not supported.

 For more information on the Lucene QueryParser Classic package, see the [official documentation](#).

## Field List

Can be used for drill-down analysis.

### Apply Field Info to Filter

Check field names in the **Field List** and click the **=** or **!=** buttons to apply them as filter conditions.

- Hovering over a field shows the **=** and **!=** buttons, which can be clicked to apply filters.
- Use the field search function to quickly find the desired field.

## Trend Chart

Use **Trend Chart** to view logs in graph form with **interval** and **breakdown** applied.

- **Graph Interaction:** Zoom in using mouse drag or the  button, and click bars to view logs in that area
- **Interval:** Choose from Auto, 1s, 5s, 30s, 1m, 5m, 10m, 30m, 1h
- **Breakdown:** Visualize distribution of Top 3 values + Others for a specific field, and apply drill-down filters

## Breakdown

Breakdown is a visualization feature that analyzes log count trends by a specific field.

- Displays a stacked graph separating the Top 3 values and Others for a given field
- Useful for drill-down analysis. You can click parts of the legend or stacked graph to highlight specific values or add filter conditions.

## View Logs

You can view logs that match your search conditions. In the **Field List**, field data and log tags are displayed in matching highlight colors.

## Content Highlight

The highlight function allows you to easily identify desired keywords in log content. You can filter with single or multiple keywords.

1. Enter the keyword you want to highlight in the keyword input field.
  - Example: `select`
2. The searched keyword will be highlighted in the Content of the log list.
  - If you click the  **Log full screen** icon, you can view **Log** and **Timestamp** in fullscreen.
  - You can navigate between highlighted keywords using shortcuts.
    - `Enter` : Move to the next row
    - `Shift+Enter` : Move to the previous row
    - `^` / `↓` icons: Move between rows
    - `Cmd + F` (Mac) / `Ctrl + F` (Windows): Search keywords

## Multi-keyword condition

When highlighting with multiple keywords, write as follows:

| String to input                  | Description                                                                                                | Result           |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <code>a b c</code>               | Separate each keyword with a space.                                                                        | a, b, c          |
| <code>"Whatap is good."</code>   | To include spaces in keywords, wrap them in <code>'</code> or <code>""</code> .                            | Whatap is good.  |
| <code>"Whatap\\ is good."</code> | If <code>\</code> is included in the keyword surrounded by <code>""</code> , enter it as <code>\\</code> . | Whatap\ is good. |

## Setting the highlight color

By selecting  **Highlight**, you can set the keyword and its color for highlighting.

- In addition, enter the keyword to set the color for.
- If you click **Color** on the left of the input field, available colors appear.
- Basically, different highlighting by the level (**WARN**, **ERROR**, **FATAL**) is applied.
- The settings are saved in **Project Rules**.

## Column settings

Click the  button to add columns or change their order.

- **Add Columns**

In **Column Settings**, select tags to add them as columns in the table.

 If no log columns are selected, **Log view detail setting** will not be visible. At least one column must be selected.

- **Reorder Columns**

Added columns will appear in **Display columns**. Drag them to change the display order.

## Log view detail setting

Click the  button to configure log display options. By default, both **content** and **Tag** are selected and shown.

- Either **content** or **Tag** must be selected.
- Tags added in **Tag management** appear in order in the log display. You can reorder tags by dragging. Disabled tags are not shown.
- If an item is unchecked, it is not shown in the table. For example, if **Tag** is unchecked, log tags are not displayed.

log table contents remove tag sc

### ! Scope of Column and Log Display Settings

- **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting** can be used in **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend**.
- In the same project, **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend** share **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting**.

## Download Log File

You can download the collected logs that match your search results in [CSV](#) or [TXT](#) file formats.

1. Click the  **Download** button at the right center of the screen.
2. Click **Download CSV** or **Download Log** to download the file in your preferred format.

# Log Trend

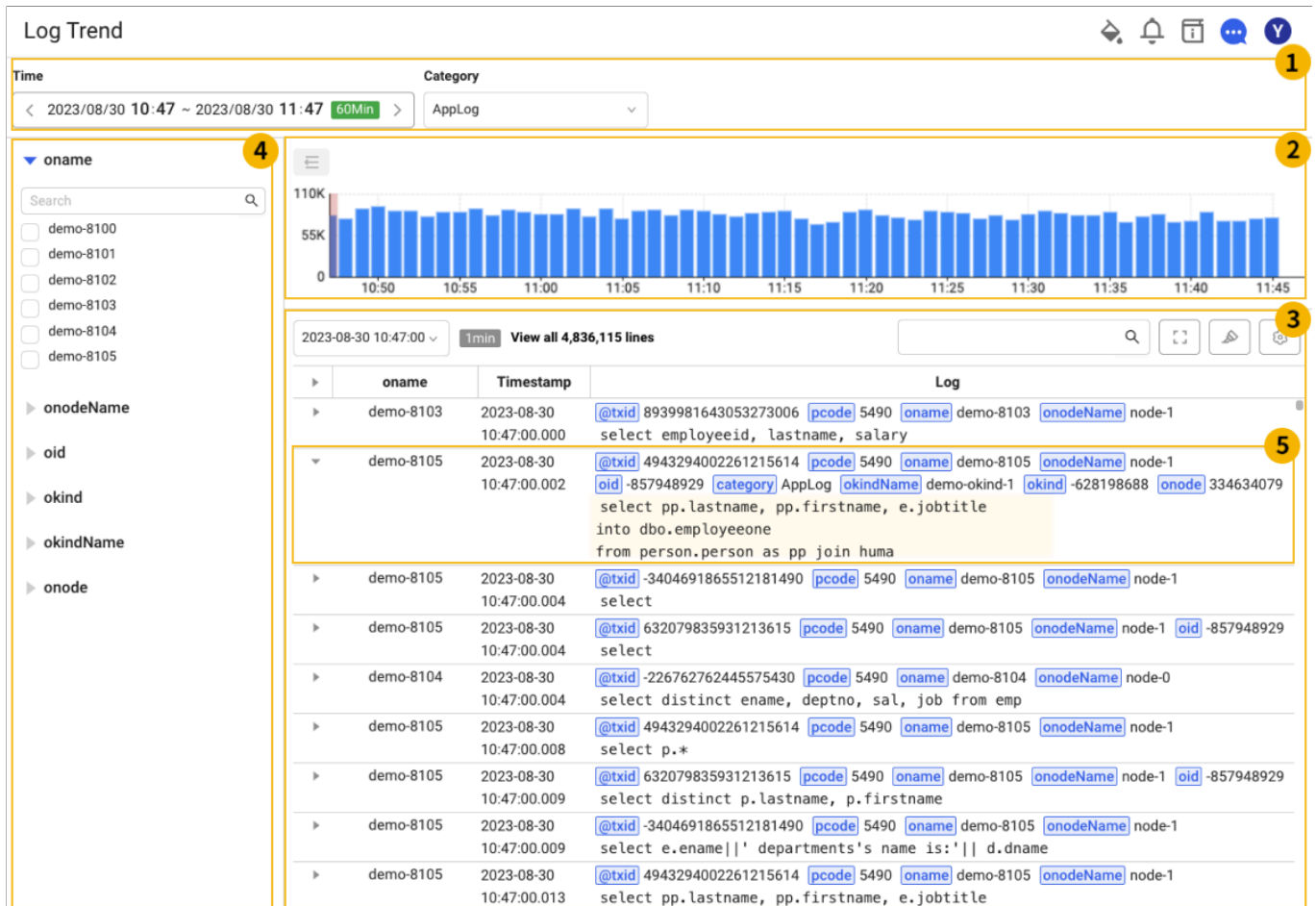
ⓘ Without the **Log Read** role, you cannot enter the menu.

Home > Select Project > **Log** > **Log Trend**

In **Log Trend**, you can check the occurrence pattern of a specific error type through the occurrence count trend of the logs classified by type and see the log data details by time. You can quickly see the desired log through the highlighting feature. You can also check the trends of the collected logs by category.

The major terms are as follows:

- **Category:** Unit for log collection and inquiry
- **Content:** Log messages
- **Search Key:** It is generated through the log parser settings.
- **Tag:** Key to search the collected logs



## Request Data

- If the scroll reaches the bottom, the next data is retrieved.
- In 1, specify the **time** and collection unit, **category**, of the log data to be searched.
- If the **category** is changed, the logs that correspond to the selected category are searched. You can see the logs in 2 bar chart and 3 log table.
- If you click a bar in 2 bar chart, the logs are viewed that correspond to the time range of the bar.
- 3 You can see the total number of logs viewed from the upper left of the log table.
- On the upper right of the 3 log table, select the  **full screen** icon, you can see the **log** and **collection time** in the full screen.

- **4** In Side menu, you can see the logs filtered by tags. Up to two search keys can be selected, and multiple search values can be selected.
- If the agent option is set, the log levels are collected and the colors for each log level appear as follows:

|                                                                                                                                                                  |       |       |       |      |           |               |     |           |          |           |              |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------|-----------|---------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.563                                                                                                                                          | level | INFO  | pcode | 2277 | agenttime | 1702877462042 | oid | 778873916 | category | AppLog    | loggerName   | io.home.test.logback02starter.base.web.LogbackControllerGreeting |
| INFO log in our greeting method.                                                                                                                                 |       |       |       |      |           |               |     |           |          |           |              |                                                                  |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.563                                                                                                                                          | level | WARN  | pcode | 2277 | agenttime | 1702877462043 | oid | 778873916 | category | AppLog    | loggerName   | io.home.test.logback02starter.base.web.LogbackControllerError    |
| io.home.test.logback02starter.base.errors.exception.ApiException: [2204] Process failure. Please try again.                                                      |       |       |       |      |           |               |     |           |          |           |              |                                                                  |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.586                                                                                                                                          | level | error | pcode | 2277 | agenttime | 1702877462043 | oid | 778873916 | category | AppServer | event_status | error                                                            |
| Servlet.service() for servlet [DispatcherServlet] in context with path [/] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |       |       |       |      |           |               |     |           |          |           |              |                                                                  |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.586                                                                                                                                          | level | error | pcode | 2277 | agenttime | 1702877462057 | oid | 778873916 | category | AppServer | event_status | error                                                            |
| Servlet.service() for servlet [DispatcherServlet] in context with path [/] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |       |       |       |      |           |               |     |           |          |           |              |                                                                  |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.586                                                                                                                                          | level | error | pcode | 2277 | agenttime | 1702877462081 | oid | 778873916 | category | AppServer | event_status | error                                                            |
| Servlet.service() for servlet [DispatcherServlet] in context with path [/] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |       |       |       |      |           |               |     |           |          |           |              |                                                                  |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.586                                                                                                                                          | level | error | pcode | 2277 | agenttime | 1702877462087 | oid | 778873916 | category | AppServer | event_status | error                                                            |
| Servlet.service() for servlet [DispatcherServlet] in context with path [/] threw exception [Request processing failed: io.home.test.logback02starter.base.error] |       |       |       |      |           |               |     |           |          |           |              |                                                                  |

### ① Setting the agent options

- The agent options are as follows:

```
# whatap.conf
weaving=log4j-2.17
weaving=logback-1.2.8
```

- In Java agent 2.2.22 or later, it can be used when setting log4j-2.17 or logback-1.2.8 in the weaving setting. It is required to restart the agent.
- The log level is determined based on the `level` and `type` among the parsed keywords. When there are keys parsed as `level` and `type`, and the parsed values have **FATAL**, **CRITICAL**, **ERROR**, **WARN**, **WARNING**, and **INFO**, the log level color appears.

- ① You can change the column width by dragging an edge of the log table column.

## Viewing personal information

If you have the **log personal information query** role, you can display de-identified personal information by enabling the **Display personal information**  toggle button.

- For more information about the **log personal information query** role, see [the following](#).
- For more information about **De-identification of personal information**, see [the following](#).



## Checking the log content

### ! What is content?

Content means the log messages.

- The first line of the log column is the log's parsed key and value, and the second line is the log's content.
- 3 For each row (log) of the log table, the ▶ **More** button exists. If you select the ▶ **More** button, you can check the entire content of the log like 5.

## Configure Highlight

- The highlight function is provided to easily identify the desired keywords.
- 3 In the [input field](#) on the right, enter the keyword to highlight. You can check the highlighted keywords like this.

## Content Highlight

The highlight function allows you to easily identify desired keywords in log content. You can filter with single or multiple keywords.

1. Enter the keyword you want to highlight in the keyword input field.
  - Example: `select`
2. The searched keyword will be highlighted in the Content of the log list.
  - If you click the [ ] **Log full screen** icon, you can view **Log** and **Timestamp** in fullscreen.
  - You can navigate between highlighted keywords using shortcuts.
    - `Enter` : Move to the next row
    - `Shift+Enter` : Move to the previous row
    - `^ / v` icons: Move between rows
    - `Cmd + F` (Mac) / `Ctrl + F` (Windows): Search keywords

## Multi-keyword condition

When highlighting with multiple keywords, write as follows:

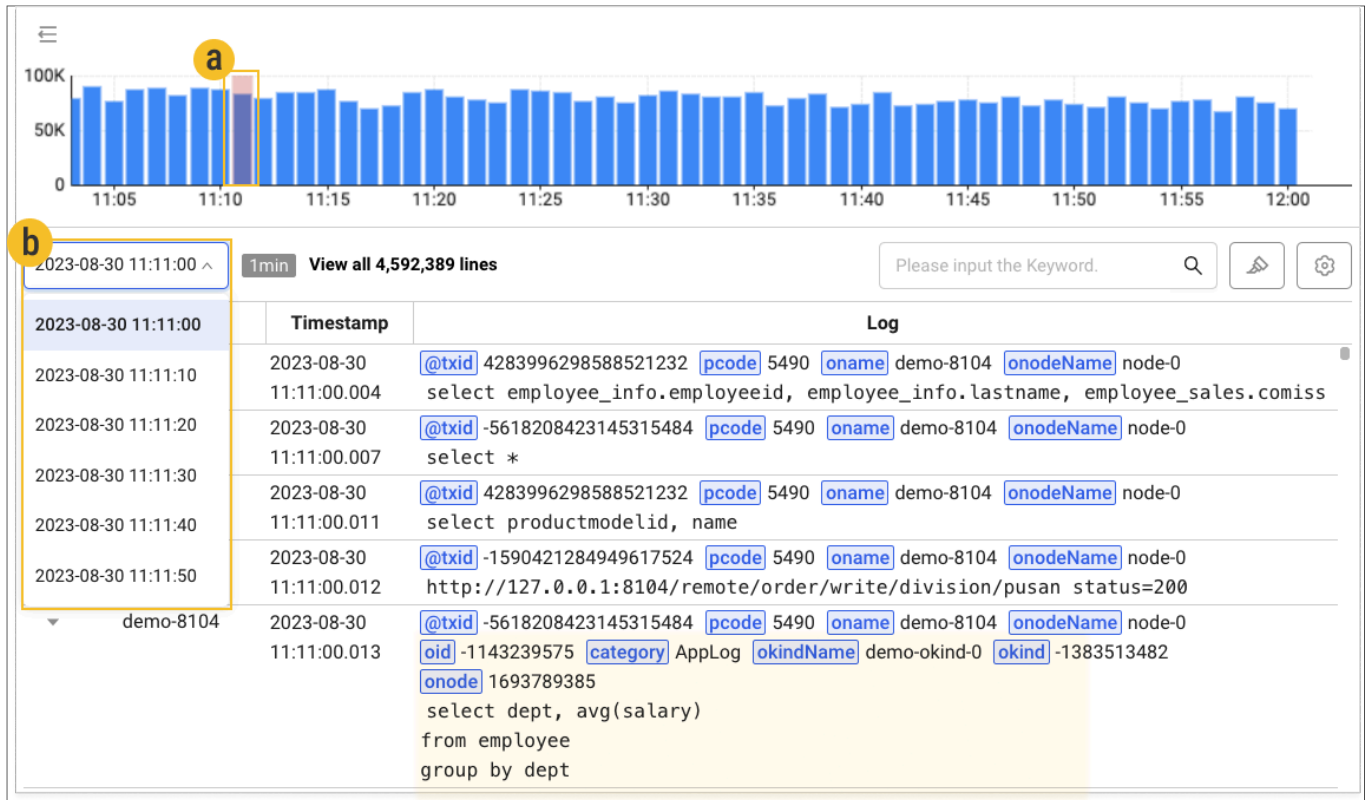
| String to input     | Description                                                       | Result           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| a b c               | Separate each keyword with a space.                               | a, b, c          |
| "Whatap is good."   | To include spaces in keywords, wrap them in "'" or "\"".          | Whatap is good.  |
| "Whatap\\ is good." | If \ is included in the keyword surrounded by "", enter it as \\. | Whatap\ is good. |

## Setting the highlight color

By selecting  **Highlight**, you can set the keyword and its color for highlighting.

- In addition, enter the keyword to set the color for.
- If you click **Color** on the left of the input field, available colors appear.
- Basically, different highlighting by the level (**WARN**, **ERROR**, **FATAL**) is applied.
- The settings are saved in **Project Rules**.

## Viewing the logs with a chart



- You can click or drag the desired time range bar on the bar chart (a) to view the logs for the time range.
- You can use the (b) time selection option on the upper left of the log table under the bar chart to further refine your log search in the selected time zone:
  - 1min: interval (spacing between bars on the chart)
  - Select a time option: Time zone whose time range is divided into 6 segments.

## Setting the table

### Column settings

Right of the (3) area, select **Column settings**. You can add columns or set order.

- **Adding columns**

You can add columns to the table by selecting tags. If you unselect the **log** column, you cannot see **Log view detail setting**. Be sure to select at least one column.

- **Setting the column order**

When you add a column, the column is added to **Display columns**. Drag a desired column to change the order of the columns.

## Log view detail setting

On the right of 3, select  **Log view detail setting**. **content** and **Tag** are all checked and two items are also displayed. Be sure to select any of **content** and **Tag**.

Unchecked items are not displayed in the table. If you deselect the **Tag** as follows, the log's **Tag** does not appear in the table.

Log table tag invisible

When you add tags in the **Tag management** list, the tags in the log are listed in the order you added. You can change the order of the tags by dragging them. If you disable an added tag, the disabled tag does not appear.

- **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting** can be used in **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend**.
- In the same project, the **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend** menus share **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting**.

# Log Search

ⓘ Without the **Log Read** role, you cannot enter the menu.

Home > Select Project > **Log** > **Log Search**

In **Log Search**, you can search a large number of integrated logs under various conditions and specify the desired logs. Multiple search conditions can be specified with parsed keys and values, so only the log data that matches the desired conditions are extracted.

The searched log data is imported to the dynamic page line by line. If the scroll reaches the bottom, the next data is automatically retrieved and displayed.

The major terms are as follows:

- **Category:** Unit for log collection and inquiry
- **Content:** Log messages
- **Search Key:** It is generated through the log parser settings.
- **Tag:** Key to search the collected logs

**1** Log Search

Time: < 2023/08/30 11:22 ~ 2023/08/30 12:22 60Min > Filter: category AppLog Enter Filter and press enter to add. category == AppLog

**2** AppLog (4,517,902)

AppLog @txid oid okind okindName oname onode onodeName

AppStdErr (461)

AppStdErr @txid oid okind okindName oname onode onodeName

AppStdOut (19,839)

AppStdOut oid okind okindName oname onode onodeName

**3** Of the total 4,538,718 results, 9999+ match your search. Oldest Newest Display tag Please input the Keyword.

| ▶ | oname     | Timestamp               | Log                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---|-----------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.019 | @txid -2940368816900096605 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 http://127.0.0.1:8101/remote/account/pickup/dept/daegu status=200                                                                                                                |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.025 | @txid -6539276394531757588 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select ename, job, sal + 100 from emp                                                                                                                                            |
| ▼ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.020 | @txid -877561626 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 oid -877561626 category AppLog okindName demo-okind-1 okind -628198688 onode 336434079 select distinct pp.lastname, pp.firstname from person.person pp join humanresources.employee e on e |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.032 | @txid -6539276394531757588 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select productid, avg(orderqty) as averagequantity, sum(linetotal) as total                                                                                                      |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.038 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select distinct ename, deptno, sal, job from emp                                                                                                                                 |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.032 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select e.ename, d.dname                                                                                                                                                          |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.043 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select productmodelid, name                                                                                                                                                      |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.049 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select ename, sal from emp                                                                                                                                                       |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.054 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select ename, sal+1000 from emp                                                                                                                                                  |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.062 | @txid -129020984714615108 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select employee_id, dept, name, age, salary                                                                                                                                       |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.060 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select ename, job, sal + 100 from emp                                                                                                                                            |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.067 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select p.name as productname,                                                                                                                                                    |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.067 | @txid -129020984714615108 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select e.ename  ' departments's name is:'   d.dname                                                                                                                               |
| ▶ | demo-8101 | 2023-08-30 11:22:00.072 | @txid -3664464458700254001 pcode 5490 oname demo-8101 onodeName node-1 select salesorderid, sum(linetotal) as subtotal                                                                                                                                  |

**4**

## Request Data

- If the scroll reaches the bottom, the next data is retrieved. You can view 10,000 logs at a time.
- **3** You can see the total number of logs viewed from the upper left of the log table.
- Log data can be queried in chronological order. On the upper right of the **3** log table, select a desired search method among **Oldest** and **Newest**.
- After specifying the time range, select **Apply** to finish the search time setting, and then select **Search** to search for data.
- On the upper right of the **3** log table, select the **Log full screen** icon, you can see the **Log** and

**Timestamp** in the full screen.

- If the agent option is set, the log levels are collected and the colors for each log level appear as follows:

|                         |         |       |         |      |             |               |       |           |            |           |                |                                                                  |
|-------------------------|---------|-------|---------|------|-------------|---------------|-------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.563 | [level] | INFO  | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462042 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppLog    | [loggerName]   | io.home.test.logback02starter.base.web.LogbackControllerGreeting |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.563 | [level] | WARN  | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462043 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppLog    | [loggerName]   | io.home.test.logback02starter.base.web.LogbackControllerError    |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.586 | [level] | error | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462043 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppServer | [event_status] | error                                                            |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.586 | [level] | error | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462057 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppServer | [event_status] | error                                                            |
| 2023-12-18 14:31:02.586 | [level] | error | [pcode] | 2277 | [agenttime] | 1702877462087 | [oid] | 778873916 | [category] | AppServer | [event_status] | error                                                            |

### ! Setting the agent options

- The agent options are as follows:

```
# whatap.conf
weaving=log4j-2.17
weaving=logback-1.2.8
```

- In Java agent 2.2.22 or later, it can be used when setting log4j-2.17 or logback-1.2.8 in the weaving setting. It is required to restart the agent.
- The log level is determined based on the `level` and `type` among the parsed keywords. When there are keys parsed as `level` and `type`, and the parsed values have **FATAL**, **CRITICAL**, **ERROR**, **WARN**, **WARNING**, and **INFO**, the log level color appears.

- ! You can change the column width by dragging an edge of the log table column.

## Checking the log content

### ! What is content?

Content means the log messages.

- The first line of the log column is the log's parsed key and value, and the second line is the log's content.

- **3** For each row (log) of the log table, the **More** button exists. If you select the **More** button, you can check the entire content of the log like **4**.
- If you select a tag in the log, a drop-down menu appears that allows you to perform **Copy**, **Search**, **Exclusion search**, and **Adjacent Log**.

## Filter

### Apply Filter

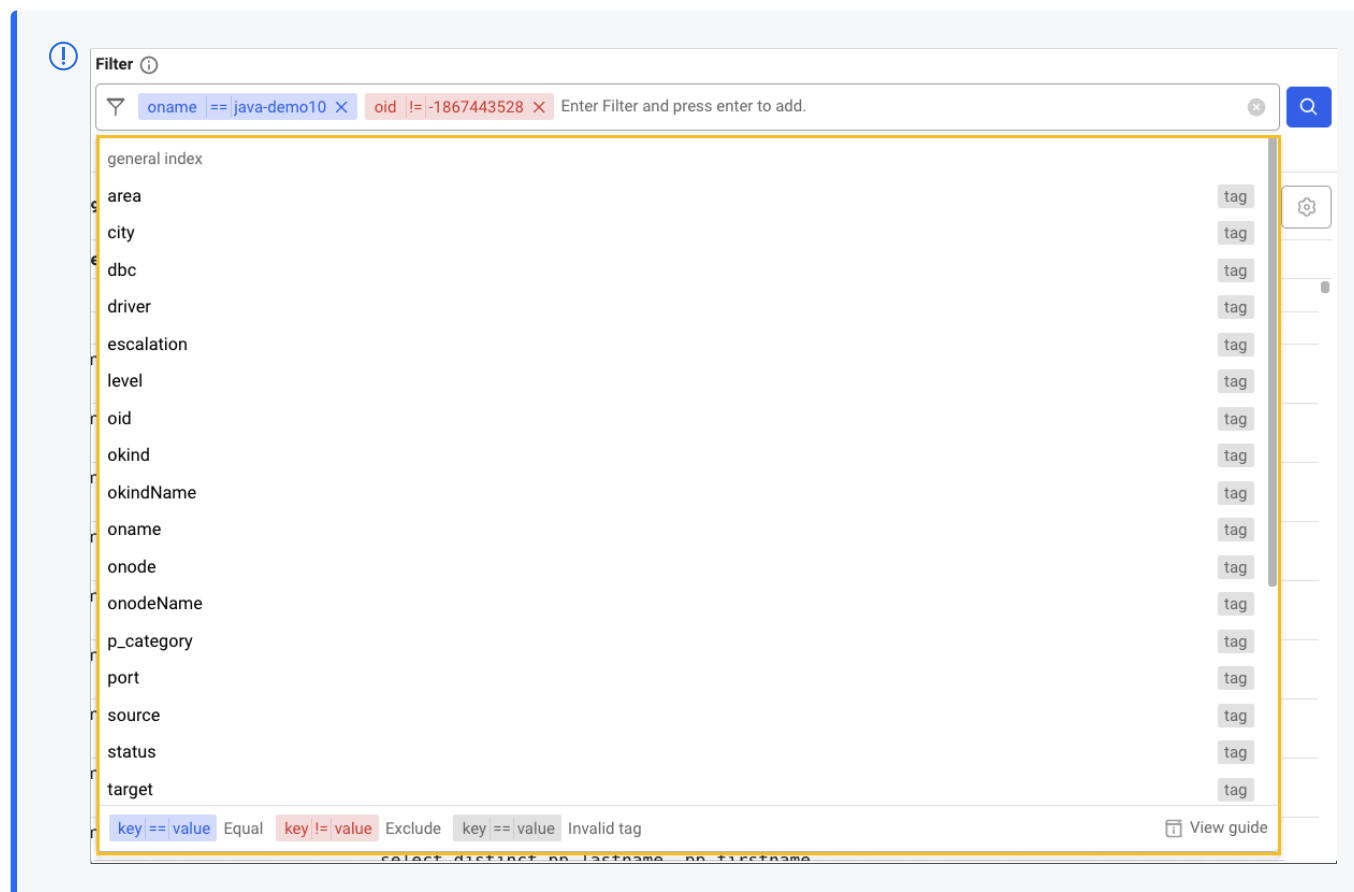
In **Time selector** on the left of **1**, you can specify the time range. On the right, When a filter is applied, the logs that match the specified conditions are filtered. You can enter multiple filters. OR ( || ) if the filters have the same tags, otherwise AND ( && ).

You can specify a filter by directly entering a value in the input field or clicking the **Filter** field. Filter tags are entered in the following order: **Search key** , **Operator** , and **Search value** . If you select **Search**, the data with the filter applied can be viewed log list area.

#### Guide UI

The **Guide UI** is provided under the input field as follows: You can close the **Guide UI** via the ESC key when your mouse cursor is over the input field or filter tag.





## Entry of the search key, operator, and search value

- Upon entry of the **search key**, recommended values are provided by distinguishing for general index, reserved word index, and numeric index.
- When entering an **operator**, for a general index search key, **==** and **!=** options are provided at the bottom. In case of the numeric index, the **>**, **<**, **<=**, **>=**, **==**, and **!=** options are provided.
- Upon entry of the **search value** for matched search (**>**, **<**, **<=**, **>=**, **==**), it is highlighted in **blue**. In case of excluded search (**!=**), it is highlighted in **red**. Upon entry of the **search value**, you can search using the case-sensitive option.

- If the filter tags exceed 2 lines, you can fold it by selecting the **^ Fold** icon.
- After entering a filter tag, you can use the Shift and Tab keys simultaneously in the input field to go to the previous filter tag.



- After entering a filter tag, you can use the Tab key in the input field to go to the next filter tag.

## Adding filter tags

To add a filter tag, type the desired text in the input field and press **Enter** or **Tab**.

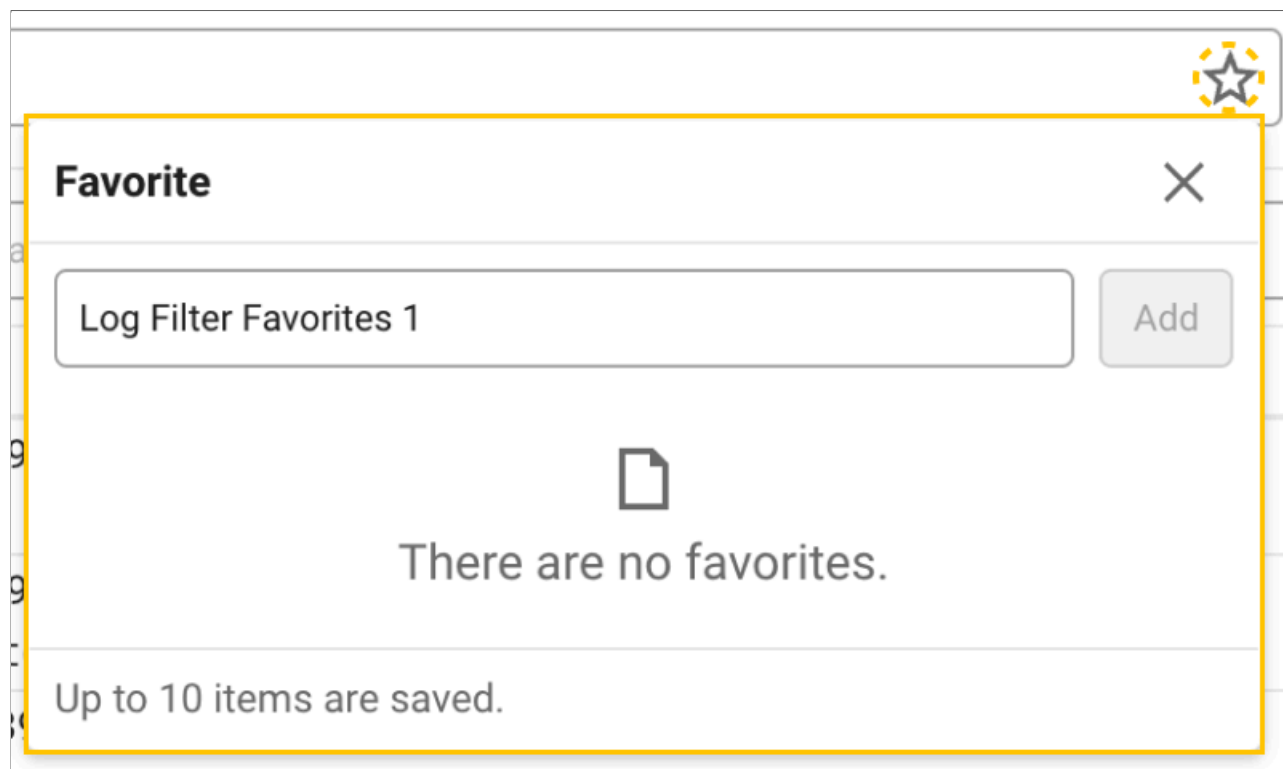
You can also select a recommended value from the **Guide UI** below the input field by clicking it or navigating with the arrow keys.

## Deleting filter tags

To remove a single tag, press **Backspace** or click the **X** icon on the tag. To clear all tags at once, click the **X** icon located on the right side of the input field.

## Filter favorites

The filter **favorites** feature is provided. You can select the ☆ **Favorites** icon on the right of the input window to **add**, **delete**, and select desired filter search conditions in the favorites. **Favorites** can store up to 50 cases.



### Exceptional cases for application of filters

- In the tag with a numeric index ( `search key` that ends with `.n` ), only numbers can be input for the `search value` .
- Duplicate 'search key' and 'search value' cannot be entered.
- Searching is not possible if there is a tag whose `search key` or `search value` is missing. Invalid tags appear in gray.

### Applying non-parsing keyword filters

You can search the logs containing keywords that have not been parsed, or for which no index has been created. In this case, all logs in the specified range are fully scanned. Therefore, the search speed may be slower compared to the indexed key. For standardized log data, it is recommended to search using the index key through **Log parser setting**.

**Filter** ⓘ

🔍 oid != -1009464250 okind == -398596773 content == \*select\* Enter Filter and press enter to add.

oid != -1009464250 && okind == -398596773 && content == \*select\*

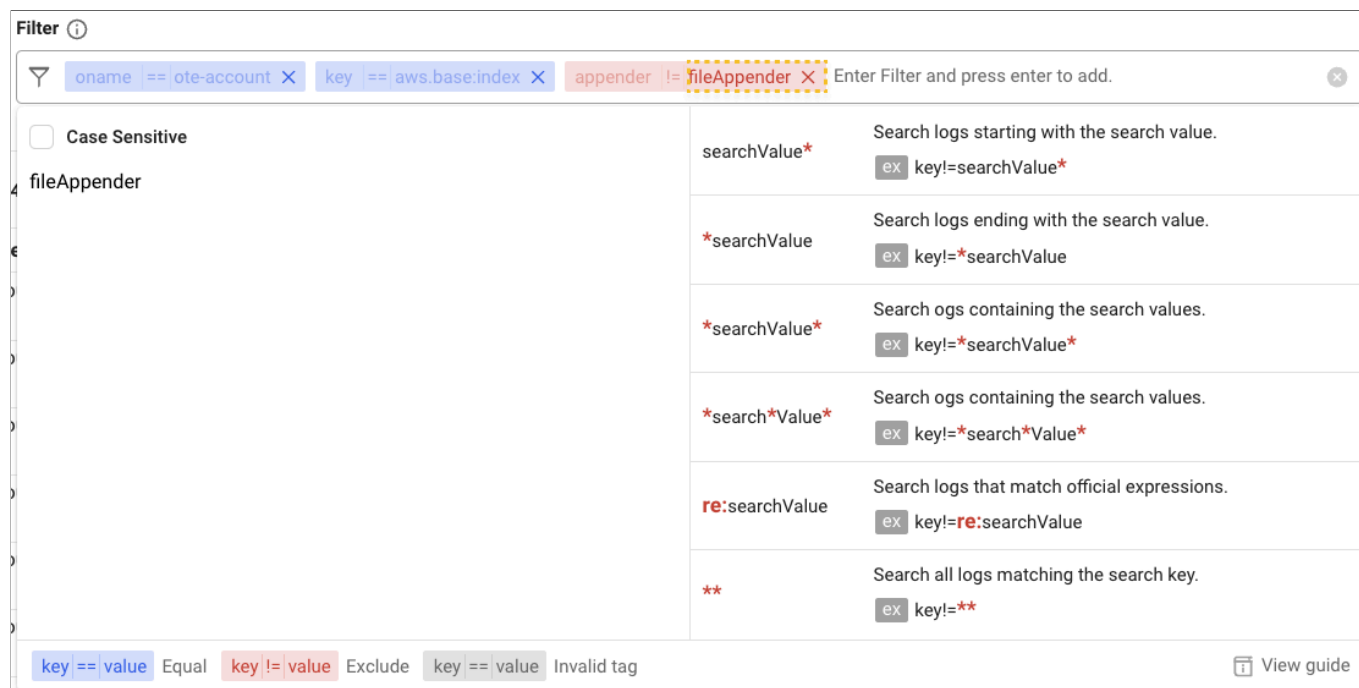
1. Select **Category**. It is required to set the category.
2. In the **Filter** field, enter a desired keyword for a search after leaving spaces on the **content** basis.  
e.g. `content *select*`
3. Click **Search** to view the logs. Several logs are viewed first. You can view a maximum of 10,000 logs per each search.
4. You can make additional inquiries by scrolling down and selecting **View more** at the bottom.

The screenshot shows the Log Search interface. At the top, there's a filter bar with the same filters as above. Below it, a message states: "You have viewed 10,500 of the total 36,841 results, and the results retrieved are 9999+." The main area displays a list of logs with columns for time, category, and content. A modal dialog is open, asking "Want to view more logs?" and providing instructions: "Adding a log parser enables search without additional lookups." It includes buttons for "Setting up a log parser" and "View more".

- Among all logs, 10,000 logs are viewed for a server search range. The default range for a server search is 200,000, but the ratio may differ depending on the total log volume.
- For more information about the parser configuration, see [the following](#).

## Modifying the filter

Enter a value in the filter and then click the specified value to modify it.



- You can modify the filter by entering text again in the input field.
- You can modify the recommended values by selecting them in the **Guide UI** below the input field.

## Search Key

The search key Indicates an identifier for accessing a desired value within the log data. The actual data for the search key is the search value. The tags on the left ② area are the search keys parsed for each category. You can enter filters by selecting tags. The orange tag is the category, and the blue tag is the search key.

For example, **AppLog** and **AppStdOut** in ② are categories. The tags below such as **oid** are search keys parsed. In **Log > Log Configuration**, you can register and set the parsing logic in **Log parser setting** tab with the search key.

## Filter input syntax

A tag consists of a search key and a search value. In the following example, the search key is **exception** and the search value is **UnknownHostException**. The example searches for the log data that includes an exception (**UnknownHostException**) that is generated when the server cannot connect the host because the IP address and domain address do not match among the collected log data.



exception

==

UnknownHostException

×

## Search key types

| Search key types                      | Search key format | Meaning        | Example for Search key and search value                | Search example                      |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| String keyword                        | keyword           | File Name      | - Key: fileName<br>- Value: /data/whatap/logs/yard.log | fileName:/data/whatap/logs/yard.log |
| Numeric keyword                       | keyword.n         | Response Time  | - Key: response_time.n<br>- Value: 2945                | response_time.n>=2945               |
| Reserved keyword (predefined keyword) | @keyword          | Transaction ID | - Key: @txid<br>- Value: 85459614215434144             | -                                   |

## Common syntaxes

| Syntax type                | Description                                           | Example                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <code>==searchValue</code> | Searches for the logs that match the search value.    | <code>exception==RuntimeExceptionexception</code> |
| <code>!=searchValue</code> | Searches for the logs that exclude the search value.  | <code>exception!=RuntimeException</code>          |
| <code>*searchValue</code>  | Searches for the logs ending with the search value.   | <code>word==*hello</code>                         |
| <code>searchValue*</code>  | Searches for the logs starting with the search value. | <code>word==hello*</code>                         |
| <code>*searchValue*</code> | Searches for the logs that contain the search value   | <code>word==*hello*</code>                        |

| Syntax type    | Description                                            | Example                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                | in the middle.                                         |                                    |
| *search*Value* | Searches for the logs that contain the search value.   | word==*he*llo*                     |
| re:{regex}     | Searches for the logs that match a regular expression. | caller==re:^(i\.w\.a\.w\.s\.v\.r\. |
| **             | Searches all logs that match the search key.           |                                    |

## Syntax in case the search key has a numeric value (keyword.n)

The following syntax is supported only when the search key is in `keyword.n` format.

- Search values must only be numbers.
- No prefix is attached to the value of the `.n` keyword. All keywords other than `.n` must be attached with a prefix.

For example, `+>searchValue` is invalid.

| Syntax type   | Description                                                                        | Example               |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| >searchValue  | Searches for the logs containing values greater than the search value.             | response_time.n>3000  |
| >=searchValue | Searches for the logs containing values greater than or equal to the search value. | response_time.n>=3000 |
| ==searchValue | Searches for the logs containing the same search value.                            | response_time.n==3000 |
| !=searchValue | Searches for the logs that contain values different from the search value.         | response_time.n!=3000 |
| <searchValue  | Searches for the logs containing values less than the search value.                | response_time.n<3000  |

| Syntax type                   | Description                                                                     | Example                               |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;=searchValue</code> | Searches for the logs containing values less than or equal to the search value. | <code>response_time.n&lt;=3000</code> |

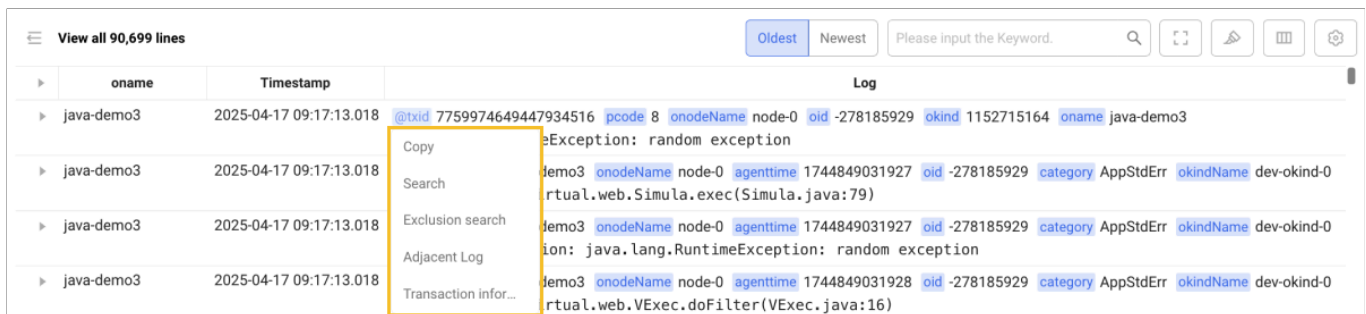
## Viewing personal information

If you have the **log personal information query** role, you can display de-identified personal information by enabling the **Display personal information** ☒ toggle button.

- For more information about the **log personal information query** role, see [the following](#).
- For more information about **De-identification of personal information**, see [the following](#).

## Log tagging options

When you select a log tag, the following drop-down menu appears. You can find the **Search**, **Exclusion search**, **Adjacent Log** and **Transaction information** options.



- Copy
- **Search**

If you select the **Search** option, the tags that correspond to **Filter** are entered with the inclusion ( `==` ) condition.

- **Exclusion search**

If you select the **Exclusion search** option, the tags that correspond to **Filter** are entered with the exclusion ( `!=` ) condition.



- **Adjacent Log**

If you select the **Adjacent Log** option, the **Adjacent Log** detail window appears. Search for the logs of the target server and the logs in time zones adjacent to the selected log. You can click **Time selector** to see the logs in adjacent time zones. Reference logs appear with a blue background.

- **Transaction**

If the log contains the `@txid` and `@mtid` tags, you can see the information in the transaction Information details window by clicking the transaction information option.

## Content highlighting

The highlight function allows you to easily identify desired keywords in log content. You can filter with single or multiple keywords.

1. Enter the keyword you want to highlight in the keyword input field.
  - Example: `select`
2. The searched keyword will be highlighted in the Content of the log list.
  - If you click the  **Log full screen** icon, you can view **Log** and **Timestamp** in fullscreen.
  - You can navigate between highlighted keywords using shortcuts.
    - `Enter` : Move to the next row
    - `Shift+Enter` : Move to the previous row
    - `^ / v` icons: Move between rows
    - `Cmd + F` (Mac) / `Ctrl + F` (Windows): Search keywords

## Multi-keyword condition

When highlighting with multiple keywords, write as follows:

| String to input    | Description                         | Result  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| <code>a b c</code> | Separate each keyword with a space. | a, b, c |

| String to input     | Description                                                       | Result           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| "Whatap is good."   | To include spaces in keywords, wrap them in ' ' or " ".           | Whatap is good.  |
| "Whatap\\ is good." | If \ is included in the keyword surrounded by "", enter it as \\. | Whatap\ is good. |

## Setting the highlight color

By selecting  **Highlight**, you can set the keyword and its color for highlighting.

- In addition, enter the keyword to set the color for.
- If you click **Color** on the left of the input field, available colors appear.
- Basically, different highlighting by the level (**WARN**, **ERROR**, **FATAL**) is applied.
- The settings are saved in **Project Rules**.

## Setting the table

### Column settings

Right of the  area, select  **Column settings**. You can add columns or set order.

- **Adding columns**

You can add columns to the table by selecting tags. If you unselect the **log** column, you cannot see **Log view detail setting**. Be sure to select at least one column.

- **Setting the column order**

When you add a column, the column is added to **Display columns**. Drag a desired column to change the order of the columns.

### Log view detail setting

On the right of , select  **Log view detail setting**. **content** and **Tag** are all checked and two items are also displayed. Be sure to select any of **content** and **Tag**.

Unchecked items are not displayed in the table. If you deselect the **Tag** as follows, the log's **Tag** does not appear in the table.

Log table tag invisible

When you add tags in the **Tag management** list, the tags in the log are listed in the order you added. You can change the order of the tags by dragging them. If you disable an added tag, the disabled tag does not appear.

- **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting** can be used in **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend**.
- In the same project, the **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend** menus share **Column settings** and **Log view detail setting**.

# Log Setting

You can configure the log monitoring related settings in **Log Configuration**. Using the tab at the top, you can use menus for checking the agent settings, determining whether to enable log monitoring, setting the log data retention period and lookup password, registering the log parser, and setting the quick indexes.

- To use the **Activate log monitoring** function, the **Edit project** role is required.
- The **Log edit** role allows you to modify the **Log Configuration** menu other than **Activate log monitoring**.

## Starting the log monitoring

At the top, select the **Getting started with log monitoring** tab. If you select the  **View guide** icon and the **View plans** button, the corresponding guide screen appears.

## Set up the agent and enable log monitoring

### Log monitoring data setting

In the  area, you can see the **Log usage**. You can also change the **Log retention period** and **Log lookup password** settings.

#### Log retention period

This is the default data retention period to be applied commonly. If not specified, the default value is 1 day. In addition to the option to select a log retention period, you can enter a desired period of time. If not set separately in the **Log usage** list, this log data retention period is applied by default. If you set the data retention periods for each category in the **Log usage** list and select **Initialized**, the default data retention period is reset.

## Log usage amount

You can specify the log data retention periods for each category in the **Log usage** list. **Log Count** means the number of logs stacked for the period. For example, **Daily log count** is the number of logs accumulated during the day, and **Expected log count** is the number of logs of the today's log count multiplied by the days of data retention.

You can specify the log data retention period as follows. You can free the space by deleting old data according to the specified period.

- **Trial Project**

You can select 1, 2, or 3 days for the data retention period.

- **Paid Project**

For the data retention period, you can select one of 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 10 days, 30 days, and 40 days.

- **Data size-based billing**

The price differs depending on the data retention period.

For example, if an average of 2 million logs per day accumulates and the data retention period is set to 3 days, an average of 6 million logs is kept on the collection server and subject to billing.

## Log lookup password

To enhance security, set the **Log lookup password**. The log lookup password is optional. If you are using a log lookup password, enter the password to go to the log screen.

 **In case you forgot the password**

If you have the **Edit Log** role, you can modify it with a new password in **Log Configuration**.

## Log primary parser setting

Select the **Log primary parser setting** tab at the top of **Log Configuration** to register parsers for collected logs.

The log primary parser provides **GROK** and **JSON** parsers, essential for aggregating log counts by type and searching for specific logs. It extracts search keys and values that match pattern conditions, and the parsed keys are used for log type classification and search indexing.

- **GROK:** This parsing is based on the regular expression by default. It provides parsing based on the reserved keywords.
- **JSON:** Batch parsing is provided for the JSON output parts of the logs.

✓ **In case of no parsing logic registered, keys for search**

category , oid , oname , okind , okindName , @txid , @login , httpost

**Reserved words that cannot be registered for the parser**

timestamp , message , pcode , category , content , logContent

- For the following reserved words, indexes are not created even if a parser has been registered.

! For more information about the log parser, see [the following](#).

## Setting item

| Set value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | ETC      |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Category                | Category to apply the pattern to                                                                                                                                                                                                             | required |
| Log detection condition | Enter the search key and search value to be applied as the filter. The pattern is applied only to the log data that meets the log detection conditions. If you do not enter any log detection condition, the pattern is applied to all logs. | optional |
| Pattern                 | It is the pattern to parse the log for. Parsing is performed according to the created pattern, and indexes are created. It supports GROK, regular expression syntax.                                                                         | required |

## Parser list

You can search for registered parsers, add, or edit them. Parsers are evaluated in registered order, and only the first matching parser is applied.

- If you select + **Add** on the upper right, the **Parser Add** window appears.
- You can change the order of parser settings by dragging the  icon in the **Priority** column of the parser list.
- Through the parser list's  **Enable** toggle button, you can set whether or not to enable the parser.
- Through the parser list's  **Edit** and  **Delete** icons, you can modify or delete the registered parser.

## Parser registration order

The following shows the common parser registration procedure.

1. In **Log primary parser setting**, select + **Add**.
2. In the **Parser Add** window, select a **Parser**.

### ! Parser and pattern registration method

- [GROK Parser and Pattern Registration](#)
- [JSON Parser and Pattern Registration](#)

3. When you select a parser, the **Register pattern** button is enabled. After clicking **Register pattern**, enter the pattern and log in the **Parser Simulation** window.

a. Enter the **Pattern**.

b. Enter the **Log Category** and **simulation parsing log**. Click the **Log Search** button, then click the **Select** button to the right of the desired log in the search results to auto-fill the log.

! Through **Log Search**, you can select a sample log from collected logs. The selected log is automatically reflected in the simulation input field, allowing you to test immediately without copying and pasting.

c. To check whether the pattern is normal, click **Simulation** and then measure the performance of

simulation and pattern.

❗ For more information on simulation and performance measurement, see [the following](#).

4. After confirming the simulation result parses successfully, click **Apply Pattern**.
5. Click **Add** to add the parser.

#### ❗ Personal information de-identification

If the search key name is specified as `search-key.p` during parser registration, de-identification is applied by default (e.g. `myname.p **`). WhaTap recommends managing de-identification in the **De-identification of personal information** tab. For more information, see [Personal information de-identification](#).

## GROK parser pattern registration

The default syntax is `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}`. For more information about the GROK parser, see [the following](#). Pattern registration and simulation are required.

- **SYNTAX**

GROK definition pattern.

- **SEMANTIC**

It is the key allocated to the parsed data.

❗ It is recommended to use combination words in SEMANTIC so that reserved words are not used.

## Registering the JSON format parser pattern

If all or part of a log is output in JSON format, you can parse the JSON output through the JSON format parser. To detect the JSON output of the log, the **prefix** and **postfix** options are combined to specify which part of the log to be recognized by JSON for parsing. For more information about the JSON parser, see [the following](#). Simulation is required.



| Option  | Description                                                                                                                                       |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prefix  | Specify the string before the beginning of JSON string. If not specified, it is identified as a JSON string from the beginning of the log output. |
| Postfix | Specify the string after the end of JSON string. If not specified, it is identified as a JSON string up to the end of the log output.             |
| Ignore  | Specify fields in the JSON output to exclude from key extraction.                                                                                 |

### • Registration example

Log

```
[2022-10-25 10:15:34:145]...(line feed)
Request : {"key1":"value1","key2":"value2",...}(line feed)
Response : {"key3":"value3","key4":"value4",...}
```

As in the example, to parse both Request JSON and Response JSON for incoming logs, register the following two patterns.

- Pattern for request parsing

Strings between "Request : " and "Response" `{"key1":"value1","key2":"value2",...}`

- Pattern for response parsing

Strings from "Response : " to the end of a log `{"key3":"value3","key4":"value4",...}`

### • JSON custom pattern registration

If part of a log is output in JSON format, the JSON output can be parsed by a dedicated custom parser. Enter the pattern as follows:

```
io.whatap.logsink.parser.JsonFormatParser{}
```

To detect the JSON output of the log, the **prefix** and **postfix** options are combined to specify which part of the log to be recognized by JSON for parsing.

Specify an option in `{}` of `JsonFormatParser{}` .

- **Registration example**

Log

```
[2022-10-25 10:15:34:145]...(line feed)
Request : {"key1":"value1","key2":"value2",...}(line feed)
Response : {"key3":"value3","key4":"value4",...}
```

As in the example, to parse both Request JSON and Response JSON for incoming logs, register the following two patterns.

- **Pattern for request parsing**

Strings between "Request : " and "Response" `{"key1":"value1","key2":"value2",...}`

```
io.whatap.logsink.parser.JsonFormatParser {prefix:"Request : ",postfix:"Response"}
```

- **Pattern for response parsing**

Strings from "Response : " to the end of a log `{"key3":"value3","key4":"value4",...}`

```
io.whatap.logsink.parser.JsonFormatParser {prefix: "Response : "}
```

## Parser simulation and performance measurement

After the **parser simulation**, you can register a pattern. **Performance measurement** measures the time taken by the parser to perform repeated parsing on the target string for simulation.

1. Enter values for **Pattern** and **Log**. Click the **Log Search** button, then click the **Select** button to the right of the desired log in the search results to auto-fill the log.
2. Click **Simulation** to check whether the parsing has been successful with the pattern to register.
3. If the simulation is successful, you can view **Simulation result** and **Performance measurement results**.
4. When you click **Apply pattern** after simulation, the pattern that has been entered for the selected parser is applied.

## Parsing success

If a key is generated by registering a parsing logic, the value parsed with the key is added upon log inquiry. As in the following **Live Tail** menu's example, the parsed key and value are added.

| Timestamp               | Log                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2022-08-17 14:28:00.612 | <div> <div>oname</div>dev949400-8093           <div>onodeName</div>node-1           <div>oid</div>413390913           <div>category</div>AppStdOut           <div>okindName</div>dev-okind-1         </div> <div>load 52</div> |

The parsed key can be checked in **Live Tail**, **Log Search**, and **Log Trend**.

## Log secondary parser setting

Select the **Log secondary parser setting** tab at the top of **Log Configuration** to register log parsers.

The log secondary parser processes the values extracted by the primary parser (GROK or JSON) to generate statistics data or new fields. In addition to the HTTP status code-based statistics parsers, it provides various processors such as keyword filters, field processing, response time classification, and GeoIP conversion.

! The log secondary parser provides the special purpose secondary parsing function for the primary parsed results. To use the secondary parser, the **primary parser** must have been **registered**.

## Parser list

| Log Configuration                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                 |           |                         |         |                                     |                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Getting started with log monitoring   Log primary parser setting <b>Log secondary parser setting</b> Fast index setting   Log long-term archive statistics   Log 1-hour statistics widget data settings |                                 |           |                         |         |                                     |                             |
| <b>Log secondary parser setting</b> This parser can be used if a Grok or JSON parser has already been parsed. <span>+ Add</span> <span>Save</span>                                                      |                                 |           |                         |         |                                     |                             |
| Priority                                                                                                                                                                                                | Parser                          | Category  | Log detection condition | Pattern | Enable                              |                             |
| 0                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 4xx, 5xx status code parser     | AppStdErr | All logs                |         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <span></span> <span></span> |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Status code success rate parser | AppLog    | All logs                |         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <span></span> <span></span> |

You can search for registered parsers, add, or edit them.

Adding parsers, changing order, enabling/disabling toggles, editing, and deleting work the same as in the

[primary parser list.](#)

## Parser registration order

The following shows the common parser registration procedure.

× Parser Add

**Parser\***

WhaTap reserves the right to disable parsers that may affect the stability of the WhaTap service.

Please select the Parser. ▼

**Status codes to exclude**

Please select the Parser.

**Category\***

If multiple parsers are registered in the same category, only the first matching parser is applied.

Please select the Category.

**Log detection condition**

If you don't enter any filter, or if you enter only one of the search keys/values, the pattern is applied to all logs.

Search key

Search value

Add

1. If you select **+ Add**, the **Parser Add** window appears.
2. In the **Parser** selection window, select a parser. For more information about each parser's setting items, see the following.
  - **4xx, 5xx status code parser** [Setting item](#)
  - **Status code success rate parser** [Setting item](#)
3. Enter the **Status codes to exclude**.

4. In the **Category** selection window, select a category or enter it.
5. Select **Log detection condition** or enter it.
6. Select **Add** to register a parser.

## 4xx, 5xx status code parser setting item

The **4xx, 5xx status code parser** generates 4xx and 5xx count data based on the status values parsed by the primary parser. To exclude specific status codes, enter the status codes to exclude.

### Setting item

| Set value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ETC      |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Category                | It is the category to generate the 4xx, 5xx count data.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | required |
| Log detection condition | Enter the search key and search value to be applied as the filter. The 4xx, 5xx count data is generated only for the log data that meets the log detection condition. If you do not enter any log detection condition, the data is generated for all logs. | optional |
| Status codes to exclude | The status codes to exclude upon generation of statistics data. If no entry, the 4xx, 5xx count data is generated for all error status codes that correspond between 4xx and 5xx.                                                                          | optional |

### Registration example for the status parser

| Log primary parser setting You can register parsers for the collected logs. Parsers are applied in the order they are applied, with only the first match being applied. <span>+ Add</span> <span>Save</span> |        |          |                         |                  |                                     |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Priority                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Parser | Category | Log detection condition | Pattern          | Enable                              |                               |
| 0                                                                                                                                                                                                            | JSON   | AppLog   | status:404              | status:404       | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <span>✎</span> <span>✖</span> |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                            | JSON   | AppLog   | status:500              | status:500       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <span>✎</span> <span>✖</span> |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                            | GROK   | AppLog   | All logs                | %{NUMBER:status} | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <span>✎</span> <span>✖</span> |

If the incoming log is `{"msg":"message","status":404}` and its status is parsed by the GROK parser as shown in

the example, it is parsed as `status: 404` . If you confirm that the status has been normally parsed, register the status codes to exclude by the 4xx, 5xx status code parser.

Data Search

If all parsers have been registered, go to **Integrated Flex Board** and then create the **Log 4XX, 5XX count** widget.

Widget templates

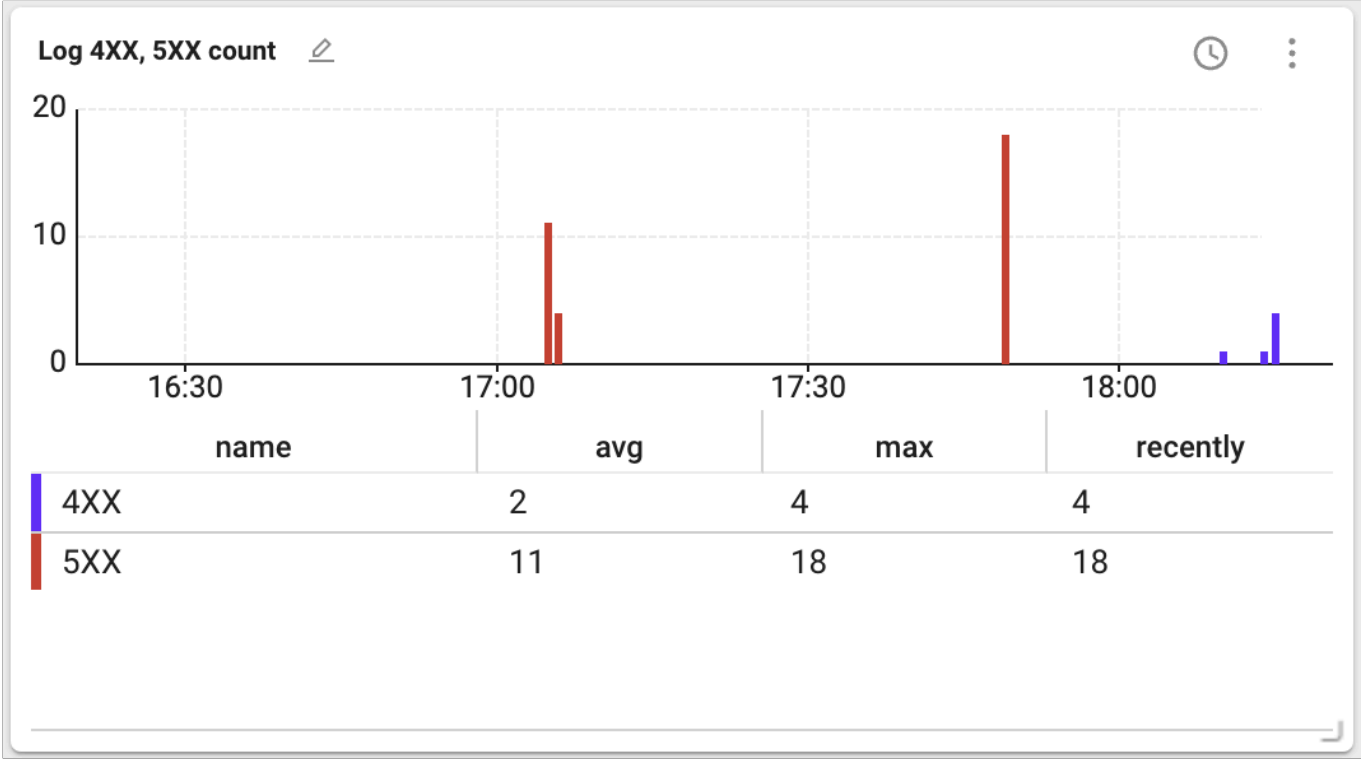
⇌ All metrics

4xx

Q

Log 4XX, 5XX count

If the widget is created, you can see the following data.



- **avg**: Average value of the data during the query period

- **max**: Maximum value of the data during the query period
- **recently**: Final value of the data during the query period

## Status code success rate parser setting item

The **Status code success rate parser** generates HTTP request success rate data based on the status values parsed by the primary parser. To exclude specific status codes, enter the status codes to exclude. For status parsing, see [4xx, 5xx status code parser setting item](#).

### Setting item

| Set value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | ETC      |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Category                | It is the category to generate the request success rate data.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | required |
| Log detection condition | Enter the search key and search value to be applied as the filter. The request success rate data is generated only for the log data that meets the log detection condition. If you do not enter any log detection condition, the data is generated for all logs. | optional |
| Status codes to exclude | The status codes to exclude upon generation of request success rate data. If no entry, the request success rate data is generated for all success rate status codes that correspond between 2xx and 3xx.                                                         | optional |

### Data Search

If all parsers have been registered, go to **Integrated Flex Board** and then create the log request success rate widget.

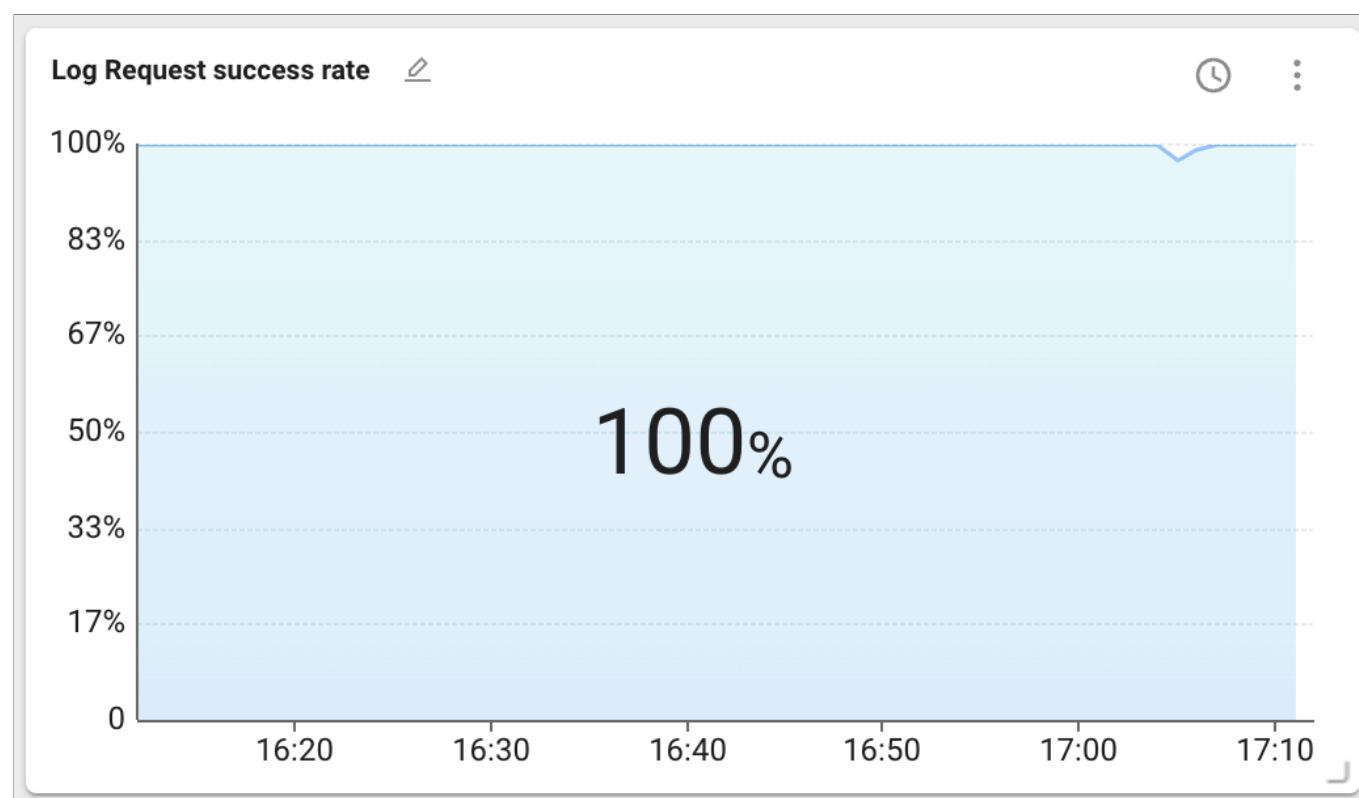
Widget templates

⇌ All metrics

request success 

 Log Request success rate

If the widget is created, you can see the following data.



The data above the chart represents statistics for the lookup period. You can select the statistical method with the latest value, maximum value, or average value. The latest value is selected by default.

## Secondary parser processors

In addition to **4xx**, **5xx status code parser** and **Status code success rate parser**, the log secondary parser provides the following field processing processors.

Log secondary parser processor list

| Processor                    | Description                                                                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Contains all keywords filter | Adds a flag field to logs that contain all of the specified keywords.          |
| Contains any keyword filter  | Adds a flag field to logs that contain at least one of the specified keywords. |



| Processor                         | Description                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rename field                      | Renames an existing field name to a different name.                                                     |
| Status code group classification  | Automatically classifies HTTP status codes into 2xx/3xx/4xx/5xx groups.                                 |
| URL static/dynamic classification | Classifies a URL as static content if it has an extension (.), and as a dynamic servlet if it does not. |
| URL parameter removal             | Stores the value with the query parameters after ? removed from the URL.                                |
| Response time classification      | Automatically classifies the response time (ms) into fast/normal/slow/critical ranges.                  |
| JSON field extraction             | Extracts specific keys from a JSON string field and stores them as new fields.                          |
| GeoIP conversion                  | Converts an IP address into country/city information.                                                   |
| Custom input                      | Registers a processor directly with an FQN class name.                                                  |

## Contains all keywords filter

Adds a flag field to logs that contain **all** of the specified keywords.

| Set value     | Description                                                | Default     |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Input field   | The field name to search for keywords                      | content     |
| Storage field | The field name to store the result                         | has_str_all |
| keyword       | The list of keywords to search (enter separated by commas) | required    |

**Usage example:** If you set the input field to `content` and the keywords to `error, timeout, database`, the `has_str_all` field is added only to logs that contain all three keywords.

## Contains any keyword filter

Adds a flag field to logs that contain **at least one** of the specified keywords.

| Set value     | Description                                                | Default     |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Input field   | The field name to search for keywords                      | content     |
| Storage field | The field name to store the result                         | has_str_any |
| keyword       | The list of keywords to search (enter separated by commas) | required    |

**Usage example:** If you set the input field to `content` and the keywords to `reboot, shutdown, restart`, the `has_str_any` field is added to logs that contain at least one of the keywords.

## Rename field

Renames an existing field name to a different name. If the target field name already exists, it is not overwritten.

| Set value      | Description                       | Default  |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Source field   | The existing field name to rename | required |
| New field name | The field name after renaming     | required |

## Status code group classification

Automatically classifies HTTP status codes into the `status_2xx`, `status_3xx`, `status_4xx`, and `status_5xx` groups.

| Set value     | Description                                             | Default    |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Input field   | The field name that contains the status code            | status     |
| Storage field | The field name to store the group classification result | status_nxx |

**Usage example:** If the `status` value is `404`, `status_4xx` is stored in the `status_nxx` field.

## URL static/dynamic classification

Classifies a URL as **static content** if it contains an extension (.), and as a **dynamic servlet** if it does not.

| Set value     | Description                                       | Default               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Input field   | The field name that contains the URL              | <code>url</code>      |
| Storage field | The field name to store the classification result | <code>url_type</code> |

## URL parameter removal

Stores only the path with the query parameters after `?` removed from the URL.

| Set value     | Description                                          | Default                         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Input field   | The field name that contains the URL                 | <code>url</code>                |
| Storage field | The field name to store the parameter removal result | <code>url_without_params</code> |

**Usage example:** `/api/v1/users?page=1&size=20` → `/api/v1/users` is stored in the `url_without_params` field.

## Response time classification

Automatically classifies the response time (ms) by range. You can set the range thresholds directly.

| Set value             | Description                                         | Default                     |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Input field           | The field name that contains the response time (ms) | <code>elapsed</code>        |
| Storage field         | The field name to store the classification result   | <code>response_class</code> |
| Fast upper limit (ms) | The upper limit of the fast range                   | <code>100</code>            |

| Set value               | Description                         | Default |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Normal upper limit (ms) | The upper limit of the normal range | 500     |
| Slow upper limit (ms)   | The upper limit of the slow range   | 2000    |

The classification results based on the default values are as follows.

| Response time  | Classification |
|----------------|----------------|
| 0 ~ 100ms      | fast           |
| 101 ~ 500ms    | normal         |
| 501 ~ 2000ms   | slow           |
| 2001ms or more | critical       |

**Usage example:** If you filter by `response_class: critical` in the log explorer, you can query only the logs whose response time exceeds 2 seconds.

## JSON field extraction

If a field extracted by the primary parser contains a JSON string, this extracts specific keys from that JSON and stores them as new fields.

| Set value       | Description                                                                  | Default  |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Input field     | The field name that contains the JSON string                                 | payload  |
| Keys to extract | The list of JSON keys to extract (enter separated by commas)                 | required |
| Storage prefix  | The prefix to prepend to the extracted key names (e.g., <code>json_</code> ) | optional |

- ⓘ • If the entire log is JSON, the primary JSON parser parses it automatically. This processor is useful for additionally parsing the JSON part contained within a text log when using the **GROK primary parser**.



- To protect performance, parsing is skipped if the JSON field size exceeds 10 KB.

## Usage example

Primary GROK parsing result

```
payload = {"user":"alice","action":"purchase","product":"laptop","amount":45000}
```

If you set the input field to `payload`, the keys to extract to `user, action`, and the storage prefix to `pay_`, they are extracted as follows.

JSON field extraction result

```
pay_user = alice
pay_action = purchase
```

## GeoIP conversion

Converts an IP address into country and city information. It uses the IP2Location database to enable region-based analysis of access logs.

| Set value      | Description                                 | Default                |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Input field    | The field name that contains the IP address | <code>client_ip</code> |
| Storage prefix | The prefix of the result field names        | <code>geo</code>       |

As a result, two fields, `{prefix}_country` and `{prefix}_city`, are created.

**Usage example:** If the input field `client_ip` value is `223.130.195.200` and the storage prefix is `geo`:

GeoIP conversion result

```
geo_country = KR
geo_city = Seongnam
```

## Custom input

You can register a processor that is not in the list directly with an FQN (Fully Qualified Name) class name.

Custom input format

```
io.whatap.logsink.processor.ClassName{"param1":"value1","param2":"value2"}
```

ⓘ The class name and parameter format must be accurate. If the input is incorrect, the processor may not work.

## Secondary parser chaining

You can register multiple secondary parsers in the same category and chain them. Each processor runs in the order of registration.

Original log

```
2026-04-23T10:30:00.123+0900|INFO|api-01|192.168.1.10|/api/v1/orders?detail=true|200|1234|{"user":"alice","action":"purchase"}|Request processed
```

| Order       | Parser                           | Input → Output                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Primary     | GROK                             | timestamp, level, host, client_ip, url, status, elapsed, payload, content |
| Secondary-1 | JSON field extraction            | payload → user, action                                                    |
| Secondary-2 | Response time classification     | elapsed → response_class (slow)                                           |
| Secondary-3 | Status code group classification | status → status_nxx (status_2xx)                                          |
| Secondary-4 | URL parameter removal            | url → url_without_params (/api/v1/orders)                                 |
| Secondary-5 | GeoIP conversion                 | client_ip → geo_country (KR), geo_city (Seoul)                            |

! The **Category** of the secondary parser must be set identically to that of the primary parser. If you set a different category, the secondary parser is not applied to that log.

## Fast Index Setting

Select the **Fast index setting** tab at the top of **Log Configuration**. Collecting a large number of logs can significantly decrease the log search performance. The frequently used search conditions are created as **index**, you can improve the log search performance for quick search. The setting items are as follows:

| Set value        | Required  | Description                                              |
|------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Category         | Mandatory | Category to be set as fast index                         |
| Search Key       | Mandatory | Search key for fast index setting                        |
| Case insensitive | Option    | Whether to be case sensitive                             |
| Rule             | Mandatory | * must be included at least one.                         |
| Enabled          | Mandatory | Active or inactive (default value is <code>true</code> ) |

## Importing/exporting log settings

You can save parser settings, Fast index setting, and filter settings in JSON file format, and apply them by importing a JSON file from other projects. You can reduce the hassle of creating the settings repeatedly for each project.

1. Add parser settings, Fast index setting, and filter settings to one project.
2. Select **JSON**  on the upper right of each configuration tab.
3. On the upper right of the **Export JSON** window, select **Export**.
4. The JSON configuration file is saved on your PC.
5. Move to another project and then go to the **Log > Log setting** menu.

6. Select the configuration tab where you have exported the JSON configuration file before, and then select .
7. If the file selection window appears, select the JSON configuration file saved on your PC.
8. If the **Import JSON** window appears, check the configuration file and then select **Add to list** or **Overwrite**.
9. Select **Save** on the upper right of the screen.

 After importing the JSON configuration file, you cannot save the imported settings unless you select **Save**.

## Log long-term archive statistics

Select the **Log long-term archive statistics** tab at the top of **Log Configuration**. Log data is so large and difficult to retain for a long time. Using the Set log statistics data function, you can **save information on how many logs that meet specific conditions are collected every 5 minutes**. Even if actual log data has been deleted for a long time, you can check the trend of how many logs that meet the conditions are collected.



## Adding the log long-term archive statistics

× Log long-term archive statistics Add

**Statistic key\***

**Data retention period(disk usage)**

**Category\***

**Log detection condition\***  —

**Exclude** ☐ **Case Sensitive** ☒

[+ Add](#)

[Add](#)

If you select + **Add** under the **Log long-term archive statistics** tab, the **Log long-term archive statistics Add** window appears. You can add rules by using + **Add** or delete the created rules by using the - icon.

## Setting item

| Field                   | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Category                | Category to apply the rule to.                                                                                                              |
| Statistic Key           | The same key cannot be set twice to save when a log that meets the rule is generated.                                                       |
| Log detection condition | Condition for generating log statistical data. Statistical data is generated based on how many logs that meet this condition are collected. |
| Exclude                 | If checked, statistical data is generated with values that do not correspond to the entered conditions.                                     |
| Case Sensitive          | Specify case sensitivity for the values of the entered log detection conditions.                                                            |

| Field   | Description                                              |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Enabled | Active or inactive (default value is <code>true</code> ) |

## Example

If a setting is added as follows, statistical data is generated with a key value of **TotalCount** for the logs whose status is `200` or `300`.

| Log long-term archive statistics <small>You can generate statistical data about how many logs have been collected that meet certain conditions.</small> |               |                         |                                   |                                     |                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                         |               |                         |                                   | <a href="#">+ Add</a>               | <a href="#">Save</a>                        |
| Category                                                                                                                                                | Statistic key | Log detection condition | Data retention period(disk usage) | Enable                              |                                             |
| AppLog                                                                                                                                                  | TotalCount    | status   200, 300       | 15 Days (About 3 MB)              | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| AppLog                                                                                                                                                  | TotalCount    | status   200            | 15 Days (About 3 MB)              | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| AppLog                                                                                                                                                  | TotalCount    | status   300            | 15 Days (About 3 MB)              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| AppLog                                                                                                                                                  | TotalCount    | status   200, 300       | 15 Days (About 3 MB)              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |

## Data Search

1. Create a widget by searching **Log long-term archive statistics** in **Widget templates** of **Integrated Flex Board**.

Widget templates

[⇌ All metrics](#)

 Log long-term archive statistics

2. Enter the **Category** and **Statistic key** to view and then select **Apply**.

**Log long-term archive statistics**

Change a category

AppLog

Statistic key

TotalCount

Cancel

Apply

Please select a category and a key.

Log long-term archive statistics Setting

is required to collect the data that the widget represents.

If this setting is not set, refer to

[Guide](#) and do **Log long-term archive statistics Setting**.

[Log setting](#)

3. With the added settings, you can check the **Log long-term archive statistics** data as follows.

The figure is a line graph titled "Log long-term archive statistics" with a subtitle "AppLog/TotalCount". The Y-axis is labeled from 0 to 600 in increments of 75. The X-axis is labeled with times from 17:00 to 09:00 in 2-hour increments. The graph displays a blue line representing the total count over time. The line shows significant fluctuations, with peaks around 18:00, 20:00, and 08:00. A tooltip is shown at the time 2022-11-15 00:12:00, indicating a value of 120.

## Personal information de-identification

In **De-identification of personal information**, you can mask personal information in log data or replace it with safe values.

- Encryption: Specified sensitive data is encrypted and stored in the database.

351

- Masking: When displayed on the log screen, sensitive data is masked ( **\*\*\*** ) by default.
- Substitution: Sensitive data is replaced with a user-specified value that is safe.

## Personal information classification

The items classified as personal information are as follows: If there are any items that need to be treated as sensitive data in addition to personal information, mask or replace the desired items in the log data by using the **De-identification of personal information** feature.

- National ID number
- Passport number
- Driver's license number
- Foreigner registration number
- Credit card number
- Bank account number
- Biometric information

## Required roles

De-identified personal information is displayed as masked. Only users with the **log personal information query** role can view original data through the **Display personal information** toggle. Adding or modifying de-identification target search keys requires the **log editing** role.

❗ For more information about the **log personal information query** and **log editing** roles, see [the following](#).

## Setting the personal information de-identification

You can protect sensitive information by applying masking to new log data.

1. In the **De-identification of personal information** tab, select **Add**.
2. In the **De-identification of personal information Add** pane on the right, select **Category** and enter the **Search key** to mask.
3. Click **Add** to add the setting.
4. After checking the de-identified items in the **De-identification of personal information** list, click **Save** on the upper right to save the current settings.

| De-identification of personal information <small>If you add a search key containing personal information, the data is encrypted, stored, and masked.</small> |            |            |                                             | <a href="#">+ Add</a> | <a href="#">Save</a> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Enable                                                                                                                                                       | Category   | Search key | Edit                                        |                       |                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                     | VirtualLog | age.n      | <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |                       |                      |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                          | VirtualLog | status     | <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |                       |                      |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                          | AppLog     | agenttime  | <a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |                       |                      |

- The de-identified search keys are output in the format of `search key.pii` in the log content.
- You can perform ☒ **Enable** for de-identified items in the **Enable** column of the **De-identification of personal information** list.
- You can [modify](#) and [remove](#) in the **edit** column of the **De-identification of personal**

information list.

- ✓ If the search key name is specified as `search-key.p` in the **Log primary parser setting** tab, it is automatically registered as a de-identification target. You can check or disable auto-registered items in **Specified search key** after selecting the **Category** in the **De-identification of personal information** tab.

We recommend configuring de-identification directly in the **De-identification of personal information** tab rather than using the `.p` suffix in parser settings.

## Personal information display

De-identified data is displayed as masked in the **Live Tail**, **Log Trend**, and **Log Search** menus. Users with the **log personal information query** role can click the **Display personal information**  button in the log list to view the original data.

|   |            |                         |                                             |               |          |            |            |             |       |            |       |       |           |        |          |      |
|---|------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-----------|--------|----------|------|
| ▼ | java-demo2 | 2024-12-16 16:06:49.988 | area                                        | river         | !privacy | true       | status.pii | ***         | pcode | 8          | city  | seoul | onodeName | node-0 | myname.p | ***  |
|   |            |                         | oid                                         | -1737750367   | okind    | 1152715164 | price.n    | 12000       | oname | java-demo2 | age.n | 33    |           |        |          |      |
|   |            |                         | agenttime                                   | 1734332809555 | category | VirtualLog | okindName  | dev-okind-0 | onode | 1693789385 |       |       |           |        |          |      |
|   |            |                         | You need not love me, if you choose not to. |               |          |            |            |             |       |            |       |       |           |        |          |      |
| ▶ | java-demo1 | 2024-12-16 16:06:49.993 | area                                        | mountain      | !privacy | true       | status.pii | ***         | pcode | 8          | city  | junju | onodeName | node-1 | myname.p | **** |
|   |            |                         | Waiting does not have to aim for a meeting. |               |          |            |            |             |       |            |       |       |           |        |          |      |
| ▼ | java-demo2 | 2024-12-16 16:06:49.988 | area                                        | river         | !privacy | true       | status.pii | 500         | pcode | 8          | city  | seoul | onodeName | node-0 | myname.p | lee  |
|   |            |                         | oid                                         | -1737750367   | okind    | 1152715164 | price.n    | 12000       | oname | java-demo2 | age.n | 33    |           |        |          |      |
|   |            |                         | agenttime                                   | 1734332809555 | category | VirtualLog | okindName  | dev-okind-0 | onode | 1693789385 |       |       |           |        |          |      |
|   |            |                         | You need not love me, if you choose not to. |               |          |            |            |             |       |            |       |       |           |        |          |      |
| ▶ | java-demo1 | 2024-12-16 16:06:49.993 | area                                        | mountain      | !privacy | true       | status.pii | 200         | pcode | 8          | city  | junju | onodeName | node-1 | myname.p | hong |
|   |            |                         | Waiting does not have to aim for a meeting. |               |          |            |            |             |       |            |       |       |           |        |          |      |
| ▶ | java-demo6 | 2024-12-16 16:06:50.064 | area                                        | sea           | !privacy | true       | status.pii | 200         | pcode | 8          | city  | daegu | onodeName | node-1 | myname.p | song |
|   |            |                         | Waiting does not have to aim for a meeting. |               |          |            |            |             |       |            |       |       |           |        |          |      |

- ! The search key specified in the **De-identification of personal information** tab appears in the log content of the Log menu in the format of `Search key.pii`.

Example of status.pii \*\*\*

## Checking the log's personal information de-identification

 If you replace the existing data using the **Log's personal information de-identification checking** feature, the data cannot be recovered.

**Log's personal information de-identification checking** identifies personal information in existing log data and replaces it with the **Value to substitute** specified by the user.

### Replacement by target key

If you specify a target key, only the value stored in that key is replaced, and the rest of the log content is kept as is. The target key applies to both the **field** value and the **tag** value of a log. If you do not specify a target key, personal information is identified and replaced across the entire log content, the same as before.

 Replacement applies only to the stored log data. The original value may remain in the search index even after replacement.

You specify the target key in the **Target key** input field of the log personal information de-identification check form. On the screen, **field** and **tag** are not distinguished and are entered as a single target key.

Log's personal information de-identification checking

It de-identifies the accumulated logs.



Time

< 2025/03/21 12:26 ~ 2025/03/21 13:26 1 hr 

Category

VirtualLog

Personal information entity

Resident registration number

Personal information pattern

(?<!\w)\d{2}(0[1-9]|1[0-2])([0-2][0-9]|3[0-1])[1-4]\d{6}(?!\\w)

Whether to apply substitution

☐

Value to substitute

\*\*\*\*\*,\*\*\*\*\*

Start inspection

Stop inspection

Category

VirtualLog

Search start time

2025/03/21 12:26

Search end time

2025/03/21 13:26

Personal information entity

Resident registration number

Personal information pattern

(?<!\w)\d{2}(0[1-9]|1[0-2])([0-2][0-9]|3[0-1])[1-4]\d{6}(?!\\w)

Value to substitute

\*\*\*\*\*,\*\*\*\*\*

Pattern matching result

0 

Check results

Inspection start time

2025/03/21 13:28

Inspection end time

2025/03/21 13:28

Whether to apply substitution

No

Inspection result

SUCCESS

1. Specify the start time and end time.

2. Set values for **Category**.
3. Select **Personal information entity** from the examples or **Direct Input**.

ⓘ When selecting **Direct Input**, directly enter a regular expression pattern to identify personal information.

4. Select whether to replace personal information, if it is identified via the **Whether to apply substitution** toggle.
5. Enter **Value to substitute** to change the string identified by the regular expression pattern in the existing log.

ⓘ

- **Value to substitute** must not be longer than the original value.
- When enabling the **Whether to apply substitution** toggle, be sure to enter **Value to substitute**.

6. Enter the conditions and then select **Start inspection**.

ⓘ You can stop this step at any time by clicking **Stop inspection** during the checkup.

7. When applying substitution, enter **Replace** in the **Start of inspection for personal information de-identification** confirmation window, and then click the **OK** button.

**Start of inspection for personal information de-identification** ×

**The value that matches the selected personal information pattern is replaced.**

ⓘ Data cannot be restored after replacement.

**If replacement is required, see below. "Replace"**Please enter directly.

Replace

Cancel
OK

8. After the inspection is finished, you can see **Inspection result** on the right as in the example image.



- **Category:** It displays the categories checked.
- **Search start time** and **Search end time:** It displays the time range for the checkup.
- **Personal information entity:** It displays the personal items that have been checked.
- **Personal information pattern:** It displays the regular expression pattern used.
- **Value to substitute:** It displays the applied replacement value.
- **Pattern matching result:** The number of personal data identified is displayed. You can check the sample logs by clicking **Check results**.
- **Inspection result:** It displays the result where personal information has been identified.

**SUCCESS** (check success), **FAILED** (check failure), **STOP** (check stop), **TIMED\_OUT** (check ended due to timeout)

## Check inspection history

To view the results of past checks after performing de-identification check for the log's personal information, click the **Check inspection history** button at the upper right. You can trace the substitution history, inspection time, and applied personal information items. You can also download the list information in **CSV** file format by clicking the  **CSV** button at the upper right of the **Check inspection history** window.

| Check inspection history <span>⌵</span> <span>✕</span>                                                                |                         |                                               |                     |                                                |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <div> <span>&lt;</span> 2025/03/25 08:17 ~ 2025/03/25 09:17 <span>1 hr</span> <span>📅</span> <span>&gt;</span> </div> |                         | <div> Personal infor... <span>▼</span> </div> |                     | <div> <span>🔍</span> <span>📄 CSV</span> </div> |                   |
| stitute                                                                                                               | Pattern matching result | Inspection start time                         | Inspection end time | Whether to apply substi...                     | Inspection result |
| ***                                                                                                                   | 0                       | 2025/03/25 09:16                              | 2025/03/25 09:16    | No                                             | SUCCESS           |
| ***                                                                                                                   | 0                       | 2025/03/25 09:16                              | 2025/03/25 09:16    | No                                             | SUCCESS           |
| ***                                                                                                                   | 0                       | 2025/03/25 09:16                              | 2025/03/25 09:16    | No                                             | SUCCESS           |

## Personal information pattern

Examples of regular expression patterns used to identify personal information in the existing log are as follows:

| Personal information pattern  | Personal information example | Regular expression pattern                                           | Replacement value       |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| National ID number            | 123456-1234567               | (?<!w)d{2}(0[1-9]   1[0-2])([0-2][0-9]   3[0-1])-[1-4]d{6}(?!w)      | *****_<br>*****         |
| Passport number               | M1234567                     | ([MSRODTC][0-9]{7}\b)                                                | *****                   |
| Driver's license number       | 01-23-456789-00              | (?<!w)d{2}-d{2}-d{6}-d{2}(?!w)                                       | **_*_*_<br>*****_**     |
| Foreigner registration number | 987654-1234567               | (?<!w)d{6}-?[5-8]d{6}(?!w)                                           | *****_<br>*****         |
| Credit card number            | 1234-5678-9012-3456          | (?<!w)d{4}-d{4}-d{4}-d{4}(?!w)                                       | ****_****_<br>****_**** |
| Mobile phone number           | 010-1234-5678                | (?<!w)(+82-?1[016789]-?d{3,4}-?d{4}   01[016789]-?d{3,4}-?d{4})(?!w) | ****_****_<br>****      |
| Email address                 | example@domain.com           | ([a-zA-Z0-9][a-zA-Z0-9._%+-]*@[a-zA-Z0-9.-]+\.[a-zA-Z]{2,})          | ***@***.***             |
| Bank account number           | 123456-01-654321             | (?<!w)d{6}-d{2}-d{6}(?!w)                                            | *****_*_*_<br>*****     |
| Business                      | 111-11-01111                 | (?<!w)d{3}-d{2}-d{5}(?!w)                                            | ***_*_*_*****           |

| Personal information pattern  | Personal information example | Regular expression pattern | Replacement value |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| registration number           |                              |                            |                   |
| Corporate registration number | 111111-1111111               | (?!w)d{6}-?d{7}(?!w)       | *****_<br>*****   |

# Parsing The Logs

The log parser helps you transform the irregular logs into a structured form. WhaTap Log Monitoring provides two types of parsers.

- **GROK parser:** The logs collected in arbitrary forms are parsed using regular expressions and GROK syntax.
- **JSON parser:** The logs collected in the JSON form are parsed.

## ! Common precautions

- If multiple parsers are registered in the same category, only the first matching parser is applied.
- WhaTap has the role to disable the parsers that may affect the stability of the WhaTap service.

## GROK parser

If the logs are collected in an irregular form, you can use the GROK parser to parse them. GROK syntax provides named regular expressions, allowing you to use regular expressions more easily.

## Starting GROK

GROK provides two types of syntaxes.

1. `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` : Syntax provided in the GROK library. Using the **named regular expressions**, you can extract tags. For usage examples, see [the following](#).
  - **SYNTAX:** Specify the named regular expressions provided by GROK.
  - **SEMANTIC:** Specify the name for the matched value.

## ! named regular expressions

The syntax is provided by GROK. This function provided by GROK allows you to assign names to complex regular expressions.



| name     | regular expression                                                |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WORD     | <code>\b\w+\b</code>                                              |
| SPACE    | <code>\s*</code>                                                  |
| NOTSPACE | <code>\S+</code>                                                  |
| UUID     | <code>[A-Fa-f0-9]{8}-(?:[A-Fa-f0-9]{4}-){3}[A-Fa-f0-9]{12}</code> |

To see all named regular expressions provided by WhaTap, see the following [link](#).

2. `(?<SEMANTIC>REGX)` : The **named capturing group** syntax for regular expressions. You can use regular expressions to extract tags according to the user's intent. For usage examples, see [the following](#).

- **SEMANTIC**: Specify the name for matched values.
- **REGX**: Enter regular expressions for matching.



### named capturing group

It is the syntax provided by regular expressions.

- capturing group: This indicates the function to bundle multiple tokens into one as a single matching unit.
- named capturing group: Name assigned to the capturing group.
- Let's look at the string matching example. [dev@whatap.io](#)
  - Example 1 `(\w+)@(\w+\.\w+)`
  - Example 2: When the entire email is matched and the username and domain are matched additionally, `(?<username>\w+)@(?<domain>\w+\.\w+)`

**%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC} Usage example**

The following is an example that uses the `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` syntax.

Sample log

```
[2023-08-08 02:02:30,101 GMT][INFO ][i.w.y.l.c.LogSinkDexScheduleThread.realProcess(159)] 8 VirtualLog 20230808
02:01:00.000 {area=4, city=5} 56ms
```

You can look at the sample log to infer what each word means. When replacing each part with semantic words, it can be expressed as follows:

semantic replace

```
[date][logLevel][caller] projectCode logCategory dexBuildStartTime {area=areaEnum, city=cityEnum} dexBuildElapsed
```

Any semantic word can be replaced with a regular expression. The GROK parser allows you to use the predefined named regular expressions. `TIMESTAMP_ISO8601`, `LOGLEVEL`, and `DATA` used here are named regular expressions provided by GROK. These values are matched after replacing each of them with the following regular expression.

- name: `TIMESTAMP_ISO8601`
  - regular expression: `%{YEAR}-%{MONTHNUM}-%{MONTHDAY}[T]
%{HOUR}:%{MINUTE}(?:%{SECOND})?%{ISO8601_TIMEZONE}?`
- name: `LOGLEVEL`
  - regular expression: `LOGLEVEL
([Aa]lert | ALERT | [Tt]race | TRACE | [Dd]ebug | DEBUG | [Nn]otice | NOTICE | [Ii]nfo | INFO | [Ww]arn(?:ing)? | WARN(?:ING)?`
- name: `DATA`
  - regular expression: `.*`

GROK parsing pattern

```
\[%{TIMESTAMP_ISO8601:date}\sGMT\]\[%{LOGLEVEL:level}\s\]\[%{DATA:caller}\]
```

If you parse with the above syntax, you can extract tags as follows. In this way, GROK's `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` syntax helps you apply complex and long regular expressions easily and concisely.

## Tag extraction

```
- date : 2023-08-08 02:02:30,101
- caller : i.w.y.l.c.LogSinkDexScheduleThread.realProcess(159)
- level : LEVEL
```

**(?<SEMANTIC>REGX) Usage example**

The parts that do not match with the named regular expressions can be parsed using the `(?<SEMANTIC>REGX)` pattern. In the [sample log](#) above, the parts that cannot be parsed with the `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` syntax are as follows.

## Unparsed area

```
8 VirtualLog 20230808 02:01:00.000 {area=4, city=5} 56ms
```

When replacing each part of the log with semantic words, it can be expressed as follows.

## semantic replace

```
projectCode logCategory dexBuildStartTime {area=areaEnum, city=cityEnum} dexBuildElapsed
```

These irregularly strings can be parsed using the `(?<SEMANTIC>REGX)` syntax.

**Regular expressions that match for each sample log parsing keyword**

| Parsing keyword       | (?<SEMANTIC>REGX)                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 8                     | (?<projectCode>\d)                                    |
| VirtualLog            | (?<logCategory>\w*)                                   |
| 20230808 02:01:00.000 | (?<dexBuildStartTime>\d{8}\s\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2}\.\d{3}) |
| area=4                | area=(?<areaEnum>\d)                                  |
| city=5                | city=(?<cityEnum>\d)                                  |

| Parsing keyword | (?<SEMANTIC>REGX)           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 56ms            | (?<dexBuildElapsed>\d{2})ms |

### Basic regular expression syntax

| Syntax rule                         | Meaning                                         | Alias                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>?</code>                      | 0 or 1                                          | -                         |
| <code>+</code>                      | 1 or more                                       | -                         |
| <code>*</code>                      | 0 or more                                       | -                         |
| <code>a{5}</code>                   | exactly 5                                       | -                         |
| <code>\w</code>                     | word character                                  | <code>[a-zA-Z_0-9]</code> |
| <code>\s</code>                     | white space                                     | -                         |
| <code>.</code>                      | any character except newline                    |                           |
| <code>[abc]</code>                  | any of                                          | -                         |
| <code>[^abc]</code>                 | not a,b, or c                                   | -                         |
| <code>[a-z]</code>                  | character between a and z                       | -                         |
| <code>[1-3[7-9]]</code>             | union (combining two or more character classes) | -                         |
| <code>[1-6&amp;&amp;[3-9]]</code>   | intersection                                    | -                         |
| <code>[0-9&amp;&amp;[^2468]]</code> | subtraction                                     | -                         |
| <code>a{2,}</code>                  | 2 or more                                       | -                         |
| <code>a{1,3}</code>                 | between 1 and 3                                 | -                         |



| Syntax rule         | Meaning                                                       | Alias               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <code>a+?</code>    | match as few as possible                                      | -                   |
| <code>{2,3}?</code> | match as few as possible                                      | -                   |
| <code>(abc)</code>  | capturing group (processes multiple strings as a single unit) | -                   |
| <code>\d</code>     | digit                                                         | <code>[0-9]</code>  |
| <code>\D</code>     | non-digit                                                     | <code>[^0-9]</code> |
| <code>\W</code>     | non-word character                                            | -                   |
| <code>\S</code>     | non-white space                                               | -                   |

By connecting the parsed keywords with space ( `\s` ) and special character escapes ( `\{` , `\,` , `\}` ), you can apply the pattern as follows.

GROK parsing pattern

```
(?<projectCode>\d)\s(?<logCategory>\w*)\s(?<dexBuildStartTime>\d{8})\s\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2}\.\d{3})\s\{area=(?<areaEnum>\d),\scity=(?<cityEnum>\d)\}\s(?<dexBuildElapsed>\d{2})ms
```

If you parse with the above syntax, you can extract tags as follows.

Tag extraction

```
- projectCode : 8
- logCategory : VirtualLog
- dexBuildStartTime : 20230808 02:01:00.000
- areaEnum : 4
- cityEnum : 5
- dexBuildElapsed : 56
```

## Applying GROK

### Log Configuration > Log primary parser setting

1. To apply the GROK pattern parser, go to the **Log primary parser setting** tab in **Log Configuration**.
2. Select **+ Add** and then select the **GROK** parser in the **Parser** field.
3. When you select **Register pattern**, the pattern registration and simulation window appears on the right.
4. Enter **Pattern** and **Log**, and then click **Simulation** to check whether parsing is successful with the pattern to apply.

**Pattern** e.g.

```
[%{TIMESTAMP_ISO8601:date}\sGMT][%{LOGLEVEL:level}\s][%{DATA:caller}]\s(?:<projectCode>\d)\s(?:<logCategory>\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2}\.\d{3})\s\{area=(?:<areaEnum>\d),\scity=(?:<cityEnum>\d)\}\s(?:<dexBuildElapsed>\d{2})ms
```

**Log** example:

```
[2023-08-08 02:02:30,101 GMT][INFO ][i.w.y.l.c.LogSinkDexScheduleThread.realProcess(159)] 8  
VirtualLog 20230808 02:01:00.000 {area=4, city=5} 56ms
```

5. If the simulation is successful, you can view **Simulation result** and **Performance measurement results**.
6. When you click **Apply pattern** after simulation, the pattern that has been entered for the selected parser is applied.
7. After applying the pattern, enter values for **Category**, **Log detection condition**, and **Pattern**.

Parser Add

**Parser\***

WhaTap reserves the right to disable parsers that may affect the stability of the WhaTap service.

GROK

**parser pattern\***

The pattern is registered after the simulation is performed to ensure that the log is successfully parsed with the entered pattern.

**Success**

```

\[%{TIMESTAMP_ISO8601:date}\sGMT\}\[%{LOGLEVEL:level}\s\}\[%{DATA:caller}\}\s(?:<projectCode>\d)\s(?:
<logCategory>\w*)\s(?:<dexBuildStartTime>\d{8}\s\d{2}:\d{2}:\d{2}\.\d{3})\s\{area=(?:<areaEnum>\d),\scity=(?:
<cityEnum>\d)\}\s(?:<dexBuildElapsed>\d{2})ms

```

Modify parser pattern

**Category\***

If multiple parsers are registered in the same category, only the first matching parser is applied.

AppLog

**Log detection condition**

If you don't enter any filter, or if you enter only one of the search keys/values, the pattern is applied to all logs.

oname

demo-8100

Add

- **Category**

Select a log category. **Category** is required.

- **Log detection condition**

- Only the logs that meet the conditions are applied to the parser.
- Select or enter values for **Search key** and **Search value**.
- **Log detection condition** are applied before all parsers are run. Accordingly, you cannot use the **Tag** that have been added for the parser.

## 8. Select **Add** to register a parser.

- In the log parser list, you can change the **Priority** or **Enable**, **Edit**, or **Delete** the parser.
- After **parser simulation**, you can register a pattern.

### ! GROK parser precautions

- GROK parser supports two patterns: `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` and `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` .
- When using the `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` pattern, `SEMANTIC` must be entered.
- When using the `%{SYNTAX:SEMANTIC}` pattern, `SEMANTIC` must be unique in a parser.
- When using the `(?<SEMANTIC>REGX)` pattern, `SEMANTIC` can only contain characters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9), and specified special characters ( . , \_ , - ).
- `SEMANTIC` must start with a character (a-z, A-Z).
- `SEMANTIC` must end with a character (a-z, A-Z) or number (0-9).

## Selecting additional GROK patterns

During GROK parser simulation, in addition to the basic patterns ( `WORD` , `NUMBER` , `IP` , etc.), you can select **additional patterns** that match a specific log format. 32 pattern types, such as Java, Nginx, and MySQL, are provided grouped into 11 categories.

Additional pattern category dropdown

1. In the parser simulation window, click the dropdown in the **Additional patterns (optional)** area.
2. From the list of pattern types grouped by category, select the pattern type you need. You can also search by entering a pattern type name or description in the search box.
3. The selected pattern type is loaded together with the basic patterns during simulation.

! The basic patterns (Core) are always included automatically. Selecting additional patterns is optional.

### Pattern type list by category

| Category                         | Pattern type                         |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Web Servers                      | haproxy, httpd, iis, nginx, squid    |
| Application Servers & Frameworks | java, log4j, rails, ruby, springboot |

| Category                | Pattern type                              |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Databases               | mongodb, mysql, oracle, postgresql, redis |
| Cloud                   | aws                                       |
| System & Infrastructure | docker, kubernetes, linux-syslog          |
| Messaging & Search      | elasticsearch, kafka                      |
| Network & Security      | bind, bro, firewalls, junos, zeek         |
| Mail                    | exim, postfix                             |
| Monitoring & Backup     | bacula, mcollective, nagios               |
| Build Tools             | maven                                     |

## Usage example

To parse a Tomcat Catalina 8 log, select the **java** pattern type additionally and then use the `%{CATALINA8_LOG}` pattern.

Sample log

```
31-Jul-2020 16:40:38 INFO [main] org.apache.catalina.startup.VersionLoggerListener.log Server version name: Apache Tomcat/8.5.57
```

GROK parsing pattern

```
%{CATALINA8_LOG}
```

Tag extraction

```
- log_timestamp : 31-Jul-2020 16:40:38
- log.level : INFO
- java.log.origin.thread.name : main
- java.log.origin.class.name : org.apache.catalina.startup.VersionLoggerListener
```

```
- log.origin.function : log
- log_message : Server version name: Apache Tomcat/8.5.57
```

## Viewing pattern details

You can check which patterns are included in the selected additional pattern type in the details window. You can look up the pattern definitions (regular expressions) and sample logs and apply them directly to the simulation.

### Viewing pattern details

After selecting an additional pattern type, click the selected pattern type tag to open the details window on the right. The details window is displayed side by side without hiding the simulation form, so you can proceed with the simulation while checking the pattern definitions.

You can use the following functions in each pattern item.

| Button | Function           | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|--------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sample | Enter a sample log | Automatically enters an example log that matches the pattern into the <b>Simulation parsing log</b> input box.                                          |
| Select | Insert a pattern   | Inserts it into the <b>Pattern</b> input box in the <code>%{pattern_name}</code> format. The corresponding pattern type is also selected automatically. |
| Copy   | Copy to clipboard  | Copies the <code>%{pattern_name}</code> format to the clipboard.                                                                                        |

- When you click a pattern item, its pattern definition (regular expression) expands. You can expand multiple patterns at the same time to compare their definitions.
- In the `%{PATTERN:field}` references included in a pattern definition, the pattern name, field name, and literal characters are displayed distinguished by different colors.
- You can run the **simulation** directly with the log entered by the **Sample** button to check the parsing result.

## Saving simulation sample logs

The log used in the simulation is saved automatically together with the parser settings. When you edit a parser, the sample log used previously is restored automatically to the simulation window, so you do not need to enter the log again each time.

## JSON parser

If logs are collected in JSON format, they can be easily parsed using the JSON parser.

## Applying the JSON

### Log Configuration > Log primary parser setting

1. To apply the JSON pattern parser, go to the **Log primary parser setting** tab in **Log Configuration**.
2. Select **+** **Add** and then select the **JSON** parser in the **Parser** field.
3. When you select **Register pattern**, the pattern registration and simulation window appears on the right.
4. Enter **Pattern** and **Log**, and then click **Simulation** to check whether parsing is successful with the pattern to apply.

Example

```
2023-08-08 02:43:28,615 -- {"host":"10.21.3.24","method":"POST","status":"200","url":"http://dev.whatap.io/yard/
api/flush"} --
```

In the example log, if **Prefix** and **Postfix** are specified as `--` and `url` is specified in **Ignore**, only three **Tag** ( `host` , `method` , `status` ) are created.

- **Prefix** Specify the position where the JSON format begins in the log. If the entire log is in JSON format, set an empty value.
- **Postfix** Specify the position where the JSON format ends in the log. If the entire log is in JSON format, set an empty value.
- **Ignore** Specify the key for which tags are not created during JSON formatting.

5. If the simulation is successful, you can view **Simulation result** and **Performance measurement results**.

Parser Simulation

View Guide

**Pattern**

agenttime, category, content, logContent, message, pcode, time, timestamp is a reserved word.

Reserved words do not work even if registered as log detection conditions or patterns.

Prefix

Postfix

Ignore

**Log \***

Log simulation is essential and additional pattern registration may be required depending on simulation results.

```
2023-08-08 02:43:28.615 --
{"host":"10.21.3.24","method":"POST","status":"200","url":"http://devote.whatap.io/yard/api/flush"} -

```

[Simulation](#)

**Simulation result** Success

| Key    | Value      | Result |
|--------|------------|--------|
| method | POST       | Ok     |
| host   | 10.21.3.24 | Ok     |
| status | 200        | Ok     |

**Performance measurement results** Success

| Simulation count | Time min(ns) | Time max(ns) | Time a |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------|
| 1                | 7,047        | 7,047        | 7,047  |
| 10               | 2,663        | 4,255        | 2,872  |
| 100              | 2,655        | 4,574        | 2,818  |
| 1,000            | 2,651        | 94,191       | 2,961  |
| 10,000           | 2,651        | 146,472      | 2,987  |
| 100,000          | 2,648        | 194,424      | 2,917  |
| 1,000,000        | 2,647        | 80,465,427   | 3,136  |

[Apply pattern](#)

6. When you click **Apply pattern** after simulation, the pattern that has been entered for the selected parser is applied.
7. After applying the pattern, enter values for **Category**, **Log detection condition**, and **Pattern**.



X
Parser Add

**Parser\***  
WhaTap reserves the right to disable parsers that may affect the stability of the WhaTap service.  

JSON

**parser pattern\***  
Simulate that the log is parsed successfully. Simulation must be performed, and additional pattern registration may be required depending on the simulation results.  

Success

Prefix --

Postfix --

Ignore uri

Simulation verification and pattern modification

**Category\***  
If multiple parsers are registered in the same category, only the first matching parser is applied.  

AppLog

**Log detection condition**  
If you don't enter any filter, or if you enter only one of the search keys/values, the pattern is applied to all logs.  

oname

demo-8100

Add

- **Category**

Select a log category. **Category** is required.

- **Log detection condition**

- Only the logs that meet the conditions are applied to the parser.
- Select or enter values for **Search key** and **Search value**.
- **Log detection condition** are applied before all parsers are run. Accordingly, you cannot use the **Tag** that have been added for the parser.

8. Select **Add** to register a parser.

- In the log parser list, you can change the **Priority** or **Enable**, **Edit**, or **Delete** the parser.
- Before registering a parser, you can check whether the pattern to register is normal through



**Simulation.** It is the same as the GROK parser registration simulation process. See [the following](#).

## Example of using JSON format

Sample log

```
{"host":"10.21.3.24","method":"POST","status":"200","url":"http://dev.whatap.io/yard/api/flush"}
```

If the above sample log has been collected, select the **JSON** parser in the **Parser Add** window. Without having to write a complex parsing logic, you can extract the **Tag** for log analysis as follows:

Tag extraction

```
- host : 10.21.3.24
- method : POST
- status : 200
- url : http://dev.whatap.io/yard/api/flush
```

## Usage example when configuring part of the JSON format

Some JSON format sample log

```
2023-08-08 02:43:28,615 -- {"host":"10.21.3.24","method":"POST","status":"200","url":"http://dev.whatap.io/yard/api/flush"} --
```

If part of the log is in JSON format as in the example, specify **Prefix** and **Postfix**. WhaTap log monitoring recognizes and parses the area between **Prefix** and **Postfix** in JSON format.

Tag extraction

```
- host : 10.21.3.24
- method : POST
- status : 200
- url : http://dev.whatap.io/yard/api/flush
```

# Alert Notifications

This feature delivers notifications to users based on predefined conditions when issues occur in monitored systems or applications. Notifications can be sent through various channels such as email, SMS, messengers, and mobile push notifications.

For example, you can configure alert thresholds for key performance indicators such as CPU usage, memory usage, disk I/O, network traffic, transaction count, error occurrences, and response time latency. When these thresholds are exceeded or abnormal behavior is detected, notifications are automatically sent.

With WhaTap's AI-based alerting, you do not need to define complex conditions manually. The AI learns normal application behavior patterns and automatically detects and notifies anomalies. Additionally, by using tag-count alerts, you can define conditions on values aggregated by specific tags, enabling precise detection even in complex scenarios.

## Key Features

- **Event Configuration:** Configure threshold-based alert conditions and notification channels
- **Event Notification Settings:** Configure notification channels and time schedules per user
- **Event History:** View the history of alert occurrences

## Permissions

To add or configure events, the **Alert Configuration** permission is required.

- **View:** To view metrics event configurations, the **View & Analyze** permission is required.
- **Add/Edit/Delete:** To modify configurations, the **Alert Configuration** permission is required.
- **Receive Notifications:** To receive notifications, the **Alert Receive** permission is required.

### Reference

For more details, see [Member Permissions](#).

# Event Configuration

Home screen > Select project  **Alert** > **Event Configuration**

In **Event setting**, you can configure and manage events based on anomaly conditions that may occur in monitored systems or applications. When the configured conditions are met, notifications can be delivered through your preferred channels such as email, SMS, messengers, or app push notifications. You can tailor event configurations according to your monitoring objectives.

## Metrics

Metrics events allow you to monitor system and application performance indicators based on real-time data.

## Composite Metrics

The composite metrics feature allows you to create events using complex rules and send alert notifications.

## Anomaly Detection

The anomaly detection feature allows you to configure alert notifications by detecting unexpected patterns.

## Real-time logs

Sends alert notifications when event conditions configured in real-time collected logs are detected.

 **Composite log**

Configure composite log events that trigger alert notifications based on log content.

Home Screen > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Event Configuration**

**Event setting** provides features to configure and manage events based on anomaly signals that may occur in monitored systems or applications. When configured conditions are met, you can receive notifications through your preferred channels such as email, SMS, messengers, or app push notifications. You can design event configurations according to your monitoring objectives.

 **Metrics**

Metrics events allow you to monitor system and application performance indicators based on real-time data.

 **Composite Metrics**

The composite metrics feature allows you to create events using complex rules and send alert notifications.

 **Anomaly Detection**

The anomaly detection feature allows you to configure alert notifications by detecting unexpected patterns.

 **Real-time logs**

Sends alert notifications when event conditions configured in real-time collected logs are detected.

### Composite log

Configure composite log events that trigger alert notifications based on log content.

### Reference

- When configuring events, use appropriate threshold values to prevent unnecessary event generation.
- When setting up notifications, consider enabling recovery notifications (alerts sent when issues are resolved) to support effective operational response.

## Common Features

All event configurations can be downloaded in **JSON or Excel format**. By sharing the same type of product configuration, you can reduce repetitive event setup work.

- **Batch JSON Edit:** Edit all event conditions in bulk using JSON format.
- **Batch JSON Download:** Save all currently registered event conditions as a JSON file.
- **Batch Excel Download:** Download the event list as an Excel file for external reporting or backup purposes.

### Batch JSON Edit

1. Click the [ Batch JSON Edit ] button at the top of the screen.
2. Import a JSON file downloaded via the **Batch JSON Download** feature, or edit the content directly.
3. Click the [ Overwrite ] button to save.
4. When a confirmation message appears, click the [ Overwrite ] button.

### After overwriting, you cannot restore the previous event configuration.

- Arbitrarily modifying the values of the `productType` or `platform` properties may cause events to



malfunction in other projects.

- The JSON editor includes built-in validation. If the format or values are invalid, an error message appears below the editor and the [ Overwrite ] button is disabled.

```

    ],
    "BASIC": [
      {
        "criticalEnabled": "false",
        "warningEnabled": true,
        "silentPeriod": 300000,

```

❗ "criticalEnabled" requires "boolean" type value, not "string" type.

Load Cancel Overwrite

## JSON Data Structure



```

{
  "productType": "{productType}",
  "platform": "{platform}",
  "events": {
    "HITMAP": {
      ...
    },
    "LOG_REALTIME": [
      {...}
    ],
    "METRICS": [
      {...}
    ],
    "COMPOSITE_LOG": [
      {...}
    ],
    "BASIC": [
      {...}
    ],
    "COMPOSITE_METRICS": [
      {...}
    ],

```



```
"ANOMALY": [
  {...}
]
}
```

| JSON Field          | Description                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------|
| productType         | Product type (e.g. APM, Infra)         |
| platform            | Platform information (e.g. java, node) |
| events              | Event data                             |
| ◊ HITMAP            | Hitmap pattern                         |
| ◊ LOG_REALTIME      | Real-time log events                   |
| ◊ METRICS           | Metrics                                |
| ◊ COMPOSITE_LOG     | Composite log events                   |
| ◊ BASIC             | Basic events                           |
| ◊ COMPOSITE_METRICS | Composite metrics                      |
| ◊ ANOMALY           | Anomaly detection                      |

## Batch JSON Download

Click the [ Batch JSON Download ] button at the top of the screen.

- The JSON file name follows the format **integrated-event- YYYYMMDD .json**.
- The structure of the JSON data and the sub-properties under the **events** attribute may vary depending on the product ( **platform** ) or product type ( **productType** ).



⚠ If you arbitrarily modify the values of the `productType` or `platform` properties in the JSON data, events may not function correctly in other projects.

## Batch Excel Download

Click the [ Batch Excel Download ] button at the top of the screen.

# Metrics

Home > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Event Configuration** > **Metrics** tab

You can view the complete list of all metrics-based events configured for the project. You can review, edit, or delete existing metrics events, or add new events as needed.

## Default Options

- **Event Level:** Indicates the severity of an event and is classified into three levels: Normal (**Info**), Warning (**Warning**), and Critical (**Critical**).
- **Duplicate Agent Alert Suppression:** If two or more agents with the same name run simultaneously, events are not triggered for the selected duration (30 seconds, 1 minute, 3 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes).
- **Search:** Search events by event name.
- **JSON Download/Upload:** Edit event rules directly in the JSON editor, or download them as a file, modify them, and upload them again.
- **+ Add Event:** Add a new metrics event.
- **Resize Columns:** Adjust column widths by dragging column borders.

Table | Metrics Event List Structure

| Item                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No.                                                                                 | Event sequence number                                                                                                                                      |
|  | Event activation status<br>– Enabled: An event is triggered when conditions are met<br>– Disabled: The event does not run and conditions are not evaluated |
|  | Edit or delete event settings                                                                                                                              |
| Event Name                                                                          | User-defined event name<br>– Up to 255 characters                                                                                                          |

| Item                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rule                  | Event trigger conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Target                | Monitoring targets to which the event applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Trigger Count         | The time window and number of occurrences required to trigger an event<br>– An event is triggered when conditions are met the configured number of times within the selected duration                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Pause                 | Temporarily suppresses the same event after an alert is triggered<br>– Available durations: Disabled, 5 min, 10 min, 15 min, 20 min, 30 min, 1 hr, 2 hrs, 3 hrs, 6 hrs, 12 hrs, 1 day<br>– If recovery notifications are enabled, alerts are not triggered for the selected duration after a RECOVERED notification is sent                                 |
| Recovery Notification | Whether to receive a RECOVERED (normal) notification when <b>Critical</b> or <b>Warning</b> events are resolved<br>– Enabled: Sends a RECOVERED notification when the status changes from in progress to normal and allows viewing active and resolved states in event history<br>– Disabled: Triggers a one-time event each time the threshold is exceeded |
| Event Recipients      | Users or groups that receive notifications for the event (recipient tags)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Event Configuration

Metrics events allow you to define events based on conditions that occur in monitored targets and configure notifications so you can respond efficiently.

### Add Event

To add a metrics event, go to **Event Configuration > Metrics** tab, then click the [ + Add Event ] button in the upper-right corner.

| How to Add a Metrics Event                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1. Select Template:</b> Choose the basic structure of the event.                                       |
| <b>Step 2. Define Event Conditions:</b> Configure the conditions that determine when the event is triggered.   |
| <b>Step 3. Select Event Target:</b> Select the monitoring targets where the event applies.                     |
| <b>Step 4. Basic Information and Notification Settings:</b> Configure the event name, message, and recipients. |

## Select Template

- Depending on how you want to configure the event, select one of the three templates on the left side of the screen.
  - Create New:** Freely configure categories and metrics from scratch. This option is suitable for advanced users who need complex conditions or fine-grained monitoring rules.
  - Quick Setup:** Provides predefined categories, metrics, and default thresholds. You can apply it quickly by adjusting only the threshold values, which makes it suitable for beginners.
  - Advanced Setup:** Add conditions or freely modify settings based on predefined categories and metrics.

ⓘ Metrics events support multiple configuration approaches. The available templates may vary depending on the monitoring platform.

## Define Event Conditions

In the **Define Event Conditions** step, configure the metrics that determine when the event is triggered, along with the trigger count, pause settings, recovery notifications, and event active time.

### Metric Settings

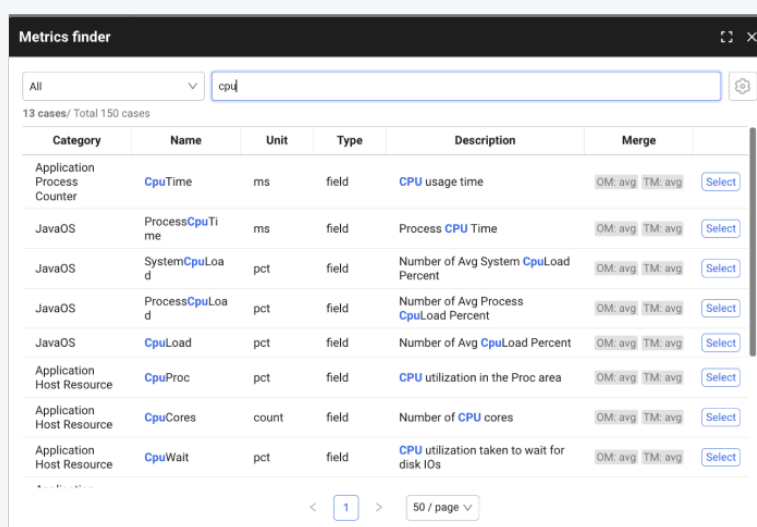
- Enter a category in the search field, or select a category (metric) from the category list. You must select a category to proceed with metric configuration.

- The category list shows the category name, data collection interval, and key. It displays metrics data collected in the project within the last 3 hours.
2. If the metric you need is not listed, select **Direct Input** and enter the category manually.

❗ **If you are not sure about categories or metrics, use the Metrics Finder.**

When configuring metrics for the first time, the Metrics Finder helps you locate metrics more quickly.

- Search for a metric in the Metrics Finder to view related categories and detailed information.
- Click the [ Select ] button for a metric in the search results to automatically apply the selected value to the event configuration screen.



3. Select the event level (**Critical**, **Warning**, Info). You can configure multiple levels for a single metric.

❗ **Event Level Behavior**

Even when multiple conditions are satisfied, only the highest-priority level (**Critical** → **Warning** → **Info**) triggers an event. For details, see the [Level Action Guide](#).

- Event levels are classified as Critical (**Critical**), Warning (**Warning**), and Info (Info).



- It is recommended to configure multiple levels for the same metric with stepwise thresholds.

4. Enter the field, operator, and value for the selected event level.

a. Click + **Add** to add more conditions.

- **&&** : An event is triggered only when **all conditions are satisfied simultaneously**
- **||** : An event is triggered when **at least one condition is satisfied**

b. Click — to remove the condition.



For condition syntax and supported operators, refer to the [Condition Settings Guide](#).

## Trigger Count

Configure how many times a condition must be met before an event is triggered. This is useful for detecting persistent issues only.

1. Select the trigger frequency.

- **Consecutive:** An event is triggered when the condition occurs consecutively for the configured number of times.
- **Recent:** An event is triggered when the condition occurs the configured number of times within the selected time window.
  - Available durations: 5 seconds , 10 seconds , 15 seconds , 30 seconds , 1 minute , 2 minutes , 3 minutes , 4 minutes , 5 minutes , 10 minutes , 30 minutes , 1 hour

2. Enter the trigger count.

- The **Interval** value corresponds to the data collection interval of the selected category. (Interval: 10s)

## Pause

To prevent excessive event generation, select a pause duration for event execution. After an event occurs, the same event will not be triggered again during the configured time period.

- Available durations: Disabled , 5 minutes , 10 minutes , 15 minutes , 20 minutes , 30 minutes , 1 hour , 2 hours , 3 hours , 6 hours , 12 hours , 1 day

### ! When recovery notifications are enabled

Even if the same event condition is met again, no notification is sent until the configured time has passed since the **RECOVERED** notification was received.

## Resolved Notification

When the resolved notification feature is enabled, you can track state changes after an event occurs (in progress → resolved). The event is shown as an ongoing event in the **Event History** menu.

- Resolved notifications apply only to **Critical** and **Warning** levels. Info-level events always operate as one-time events.
- When a **Critical** or **Warning** event is resolved, a notification with the RECOVERED (normal) state is sent.
- Click the toggle button to **enable** or **disable** this feature.
  -  **Enabled:** Events operate based on state. They enter an in-progress state when the threshold is exceeded and transition to a resolved state when the value recovers below the threshold.
  -  **Disabled:** A one-time event is generated each time the threshold is exceeded.

## Event Operation Time

Configure tags so that events operate only during specific time periods (such as business hours, non-business hours, or maintenance windows). If no tag is configured, events operate continuously for 24 hours while enabled.

1. Click **+ Add**.
2. In Event Operation Time, click **+ Create New Tag**.

3. In **Create Event Operation Time Tag**, select the **tag name, days, time, and color**, then click the [ Apply ] button.
4. You can view created tags in the tag list, and apply them by selecting the checkbox.
5. To modify or delete a tag, click the  icon and update or delete it in **Edit Event Operation Time Tag**.

 When a tag is deleted, it is removed from all users to whom it was applied. However, tags that are currently in use by event rules cannot be deleted.

## Simulation

The simulation feature lets you pretest configured event conditions using historical data. If the expected number of events is too high or too low, you can adjust the conditions to find optimal threshold values.

- **Rule Validation:** Verify how newly created event rules would behave when applied to historical data.
- **Threshold Tuning:** Adjust thresholds to an appropriate level when events occur too frequently or not at all.

### Start Simulation

1. After completing event condition settings, click the [ Simulation ] button.
2. Review the expected number of events and the visualized results.

### Understanding Simulation Results

#### 1. Time-Series Data

A graph displays metric changes over time along with threshold lines for each level, allowing you to intuitively identify when events are triggered.

#### 2. Event Counts by Level

The number of events for the Critical, Warning, and Info levels is shown on the right side of the screen. This helps you understand overall event distribution and frequency.

#### 3. Target-Level Details



Hover over a specific point on the chart to see the exact metric value and monitoring target at that moment. When multiple targets exist, they are distinguished by color. If patterns differ by target, you can use filtering to analyze them individually.

#### 4. Peak Interval Identification

Identify periods where metrics spike sharply to understand when issues occur most frequently or to recognize recurring patterns.

##### ✓ Simulation Tips

- **Simulate Different Time Ranges**

Run simulations for weekdays vs. weekends and peak vs. off-peak hours to set optimal thresholds for each time period.

- **Include Actual Incident Periods**

Include past outage periods in simulations to verify whether current rules accurately detect real incidents.

- **Add Target Filtering**

When many targets are monitored, simulation results can become complex. Use filters to focus on specific targets for clearer insights.

- **Adjust Thresholds Gradually**

Instead of making large changes at once, adjust thresholds incrementally, such as in 10 percent steps, to find optimal values.

## Select Event Target

If no event target is specified, events are triggered for all targets in the project, which can result in excessive events. It is therefore recommended to clearly define the targets to which the event applies.

ⓘ If you change the event targets, the number of events may change. Click the **Simulation** button and run it again to check the updated expected event count.

## Target Selection

You can specify the targets to which the event applies using either **Select Input** or **Direct Input**.

- **Select Input** **Direct Input**

1. Select or enter a tag, operator, and value.
  - a. If it is difficult to find a tag, you can search for it using the **Metrics Finder**.
2. Click + **Add** to add event targets using conditions ( `&&` , `||` ).

Enter the tag, operator, and value of the target to monitor directly.

- When you choose direct input, a list of available tags (**Tag Select Input**) is provided below the input field.

```
ex. endsWith(okindName, 'example_name') && container == 'prod.billing'
ex. ${4xxErrorType} == '401'
```

 If you change the input method, any content you have entered will be reset.

## Basic Information and Notification Settings

Configure the **event name**, **message**, and **recipients**. Because this information is displayed as is in event history and actual notification messages, it should be clear and easy to identify.

### Event Activation

Configure whether the event is triggered when the defined conditions are met.

-  **Enabled:** The event is triggered when the configured conditions are satisfied.
-  **Disabled:** Conditions are not evaluated.

### Event Name

Enter the event name to be used as the event title. The configured event name is displayed in the **Event List** and **Event History** menus and can be used as a search keyword.

## Message

Enter the event message. The message you enter is used in event history and notifications. Click the  icon to view previously written message history. You can include variables in the message to insert actual values at the time the event occurs.

- **Variable Usage Rules**

- Variable format: `${metric_name}`
- Only metrics within the **same category as the configured category** can be used as variables.
- You can combine multiple variables to create a more detailed message.
- The list of available variables can be found in the **Metrics Query** menu.

- **Variable Usage Example**

|         | Event Configuration           | When Event Occurs   |
|---------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Title   | Disk Usage Increase           | Disk Usage Increase |
| Message | Disk = <code>\${disk}%</code> | Disk = 89.9%        |

## Event Recipients

Specify the members who will receive event notifications.

- **Receive All Receive by Tag Selection**

Notifications are sent to all targets (members and channels) in the project that have event reception enabled.

Notifications are sent to project members who have the selected tag.

1. Select **Receive by Tag Selection**.
2. In the **Reception Tag** section, click the [ + Add Tag ] or [ + ] button.
3. Under the **Event Reception Tag** window, click + **Create New Tag**.
4. In the **Create Tag** window, enter a tag name, select a color, and click the [ Create Tag ] button.
5. You can edit or delete created tags by clicking the  icon in the tag list.

6. In the **Event Reception Tag** window, select the desired tag from the **Tag List** to apply it.

### ⓘ Reception Tags

Reception tags are a feature for managing users or channels that receive notifications **at a group level**. When a reception tag is assigned to an event, notifications are delivered only to users associated with that tag. If no reception tag is set, notifications are sent to all users in the project.

## Edit/Delete Event

1. Go to **Alert Notifications > Event Settings** and open the **Metrics** tab.
2. In the event list, click the  icon for the event you want to edit or delete.
3. In the **Edit Event Rule** window, update the options and click the [ Save ] button.
  - a. To delete the selected event, click the [ Delete ] button in the upper-right corner of the **Edit Event Rule** window.

## Event Sharing

You can save metric event settings as a JSON file to share configurations with other users or import settings created by others.

- JSON file name: `event-rules-YYYYMMDD.json`

### Export

1. Click the [ **JSON**  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the JSON editor opens, click the [  Export ] button.
  - If you use the export function after searching for events, only the searched list will be downloaded as a JSON file.
3. After the JSON file is downloaded, share it with other users.

### Import

1. Click the [  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. Select the JSON file downloaded using the **Export** function.
3. When the JSON editor opens, choose either [ Add to List ] or [ Overwrite ].

 It is recommended to use this feature between projects of the same product type. You can import event settings from projects of different products, but they may not function correctly.

## Edit in JSON Format

1. Click the [ JSON  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the editor opens, modify the content according to the JSON format.
3. After completing the edits, click the [ Save ] button at the bottom of the screen.

 If the modified content does not conform to the JSON format, an error message will be displayed at the bottom of the screen and the content cannot be saved. The error message may vary depending on the type of formatting issue.

JSON error

### JSON Data Structure

```
{
  "version": 2,
  "eventId": "zcef7s7f27rum1",
  "enabled": true,
  "stateful": false,
  "title": "Active Transaction",
  "message": "Active Transaction = ${active_tx_count}",
  "category": "app_counter",
  "alertLabel": [
    "oid"
  ],
  "repeatCount": 1,
  "repeatDuration": 0,
```

```

"silent": 300000,
"receiver": [],
"timeTag": [],
"selectString": "",
"conditions": [
  {
    "level": 20,
    "enabled": true,
    "rule": "active_tx_count > 100"
  }
],
"createTime": 1763632674345,
"lastModifiedTime": 1763632674347,
"lastModifiedUser": "support@whatap.io",
"basic": true,
"metaId": "java004",
"selectCondition": {
  "oid": [
    "-1010758404",
    "-250906941"
  ]
}
}

```

Table | JSON Data Structure

| JSON Field | Type    | Description                         | Notes      |
|------------|---------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| version    | Integer | Version of the event rule           | Restricted |
| eventId    | String  | Unique identifier of the event rule |            |
| enabled    | boolean | Whether the event is enabled        |            |
| stateful   | boolean | Whether the event is state-based    |            |
| title      | String  | Event rule name defined by the user |            |
| message    | String  | Event rule message defined by the   |            |

| JSON Field       | Type         | Description                                                                             | Notes                                  |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                  |              | user                                                                                    |                                        |
| category         | String       | Data category                                                                           |                                        |
| alertLabel       | List<String> | Default identifier (primary key) value assigned per category for event state management | Restricted                             |
| repeatCount      | Integer      | Number of repetitions                                                                   |                                        |
| repeatDuration   | Long         | Duration for repetition                                                                 |                                        |
| silent           | Integer      | Pause duration                                                                          |                                        |
| receiver         | List<String> | List of recipient tag keys                                                              |                                        |
| timeTag          | List<String> | List of operation-time tag keys                                                         |                                        |
| selectString     | String       | Target selection                                                                        |                                        |
| conditions       | List<Object> | List of trigger conditions by level                                                     |                                        |
| ◇ level          | byte         | Level value                                                                             | Critical : 30, Warning : 20, Info : 10 |
| ◇ enabled        | boolean      | Whether the level is enabled                                                            |                                        |
| ◇ rule           | String       | Trigger condition for the level                                                         |                                        |
| createTime       | Long         | Initial creation time of the event rule                                                 |                                        |
| lastModifiedTime | Long         | Last modification time of the event rule                                                |                                        |
| lastModifiedUser | String       | Account that last modified the event rule                                               |                                        |

| JSON Field      | Type    | Description                                     | Notes                                                                               |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| basic           | boolean | Whether the event was created using Quick Setup | Restricted                                                                          |
| metaId          | String  | Unique identifier of the Quick Setup template   | Restricted: This value exists only for events created via Quick Setup (basic=true). |
| selectCondition | Object  | Target selection value for Quick Setup          | This value exists only for events created via Quick Setup (basic=true).             |

 Fields marked as “Restricted” may affect event behavior, so it is recommended not to modify their values.

## Appendix

### Trigger Conditions and Target Selection Guide

Metric alert trigger conditions and event target selection use the same syntax. However, trigger conditions use the field key as the variable, while target selection uses the tag key as the variable.

### Level Behavior Guide

Event levels are categorized into Critical, Warning, and Info.

#### 1. Priority-based Event Triggering

When multiple level conditions are met at the same time, only the event with the highest priority is triggered.

Example



Configuration:

- Warning: CPU > 70%
- Critical: CPU > 90%

Current state: CPU 95%

→ Result: Only the Critical event is triggered (Warning is suppressed)

## 2. Level Escalation

For events that maintain an in-progress state, when a higher-level condition is met while a lower-level event is already in progress, both levels enter the in-progress state.

Example

Configuration:

- Warning: CPU > 70%
- Critical: CPU > 90%

Scenario:

- 1) CPU 80% → Warning triggered (in progress)
- 2) CPU 95% → Warning (in progress), Critical (in progress)

## 3. Level De-escalation

For events with an in-progress state, when the level transitions from a higher level to a lower level, the higher-level event is resolved while the lower-level event remains active.

Example

Configuration:

- Warning: CPU > 70%
- Critical: CPU > 90%

Scenario:

- 1) CPU 97% → Critical triggered
- 2) CPU 85% → Critical resolved, Warning remains
- 3) CPU 65% → Warning resolved

## 4. Execution Flow

- Warning: CPU > 70%

- Critical: CPU > 90%

Metric value: 60% → 75% → 92% → 85% → 60%

State:    Info    Warning    Critical    Warning    Info  
                  (triggered) (triggered) (maintained) (resolved)  
                          Warning  
                          (maintained)

- ⓘ Events that have an in-progress state remain active as long as their conditions are met and continue until those conditions are cleared.

## Condition Configuration Guide

- ⓘ If a metric name starts with a number or contains special characters, you must wrap it in the `${metric_name}` format.

- Brackets `()`, `[]`
- Operators `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `%`
- Delimiters `:`, `@`, `#`, `,`, `,`, (space)
- Other special characters `!`, `^`, `&`, `|`, `~`, `\"`, `=`

Examples using `${}` :

```
${cpu(xos)} > 50
${mem[0]} >= 100
${cpu-usage} > 80
${namespace:cpu} > 70
${metric name} > 60
${4xx_error} > 10
```

Usable without `${}` : Metric names that contain only alphabetic characters, underscores ( `_` ), or dots ( `.` )



```
cpu > 80
cpu_usage > 50
CPUUtilization.Average > 0.8
```

## 1. Comparison Operators

### Numeric Comparison

```
Greater than:      cpu > 80
Greater than or equal:  cpu >= 80
Less than:         memory < 1000
Less than or equal:  memory <= 1000
Equal to:          status == 200
Not equal to:       error != 0
```

### String Comparison

```
status == 'OK'
region == "us-east-1"
```

## 2. Arithmetic Operators

- Basic arithmetic operations

```
Addition:      cpu + 10 >= 90
Subtraction:    memory - 100 >= 500
Multiplication: cpu * 2 >= 100
Division:       disk / 1024 >= 100
Modulo:         value % 10 == 0
```

- Controlling precedence with parentheses

```
(cpu + memory) * 2 >= 200
(disk - used) / total >= 0.2
((cpu + memory) / 2) >= 50
```

- Negative values

```
cpu > -100
```

### 3. Logical Operators

- AND operator (&&)

```
cpu > 80 && memory > 1000  
${cpu(xos)} > 50 && ${mem(xos)} > 60
```

- OR operator (| |)

```
cpu > 90 | | memory > 90  
disk < 10 | | network > 1000
```

- Combined logical operations

```
(cpu > 50 && memory > 50) | | disk < 20  
cpu > 80 && (memory > 1000 | | disk > 500)
```

### 4. Pattern Matching Operators

- LIKE operator

```
oname like 'prod-*'  
url like '*error*'  
message like 'WARN%'
```

- NOT LIKE operator

```
oname not like 'test-*'  
url not like '*debug*'
```

### 5. Built-in Functions

- Null check functions

```

isNull(value)      # Checks whether the value is null
isNotNull(value)   # Checks whether the value is not null
nvl(value, 0)      # Returns a default value if null
isEmpty(str)       # Checks whether the string is empty
isNotEmpty(str)    # Checks whether the string is not empty

```

- Aggregate functions

```

sum(cpu, memory, disk)    # Sum
avg(cpu, memory)          # Average
max(cpu, memory, disk)    # Maximum
min(cpu, memory, disk)    # Minimum
count(value1, value2, value3) # Count

```

- Math functions

```

round(cpu, 2)    # Rounds to 2 decimal places

```

- String functions

```

length(str)      # String length
startsWith(str, 'prefix') # Checks prefix
endsWith(str, 'suffix') # Checks suffix
indexOf(str, 'search') # String index
substring(str, 0, 10) # Substring
trim(str)        # Trims whitespace
replace(str, 'old', 'new') # String replacement
hasStr(str, 'search') # Checks string containment

```

- Conditional functions

- **if:** A conditional function that returns the `trueValue` if the condition evaluates to `true`, or the `falseValue` if it evaluates to `false`

Syntax

```

if(condition, trueValue, falseValue)

```

## Example

```
if(value >= 90, 'High', 'Medium') == 'High'
```

- **decode:** Compares a value against conditions and returns the result of the matching condition, or a default value if no match is found

## Syntax

```
decode(value, condition1, result1, condition2, result2, ..., conditionN, resultN, defaultValue)
```

## Example

```
decode(value, 1, 'Low', 2, 'Medium', 3, 'High', 'Unknown') == 'Unknown'
```

- **in:** Returns `true` if the value matches any of the specified candidates; otherwise returns `false`

## Syntax

```
in(value, candidate1, candidate2, ..., candidateN)
```

## Example

```
in(status, 200, 201, 204) == false
```

### ! Writing Guidelines

- Recommended
  - Use simple variable names without `${}` (e.g. `cpu`, `memory`)
  - Always use `${}` when special characters are included
  - Use parentheses to clearly separate complex expressions
  - Enter function names exactly as defined (case-sensitive)
- Avoid



- Incomplete expressions (e.g. `cpu > , memory && )`)
- Mismatched parentheses (e.g. `(cpu > 80 && cpu > 70) )`)
- Consecutive or invalid operators (e.g. `cpu >> 80 , cpu >< 80 )`)

# Composite Metrics

Home > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Event Configuration** > **Composite metrics** tab

You can create events and send alert notifications using complex rules.

## Default Options

- **Search:** Search for specific events by selecting an event name or an event recipient tag
- **JSON Download/Upload:** Edit event rules directly in the JSON editor, or download them as a file, modify them, and upload them again
- **Alert Message Settings:** Select detailed fields for alert messages and edit the content for each field
- **+ Add Event:** Add a new composite metrics event

### Permissions

To configure **Composite metrics** events, you must have **Alert Settings** permission. You can grant this permission by clicking the  icon for the member in **Home > Select Project > Management > Integrated Member Management**.

Table | Composite Metrics Event List Layout

| Item                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event Title              | User-defined event name<br>- Up to 255 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Condition                | Event trigger conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Notify on Event Recovery | Whether to receive RECOVERED (normal) notifications when <b>Critical</b> or <b>Warning</b> events are resolved<br>– Enabled: Sends a RECOVERED notification when the state changes from in-progress to normal, and allows you to distinguish in-progress and resolved states in event history<br>– Disabled: Triggers a one-time event each time the threshold is exceeded |



| Item                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event Recipient Tag                                                               | Users or groups that receive notifications for the event                                                                                            |
|  | Edit or delete the event                                                                                                                            |
|  | Event enablement status<br>– Enabled: Event is triggered when conditions are met<br>– Disabled: Event does not run and conditions are not evaluated |

## Event Configuration

**Composite metrics** events define event conditions based on **MXQL**, the metric data query language. The **Create from Chart** feature provides a combo box to support MXQL auto-completion.

### Add Event

1. Click the **Composite metrics** tab from  **Alert > Event Configuration**.
2. Click the [ + Add Event ] button on the right side of the screen.
3. In the **Composite metrics** window, click **Create from Chart**.
  - a. You can use the provided templates.
4. In the **Event Configuration** screen, first query the event data, then configure the event conditions.

### Query Event Data

Query event data to build charts. In the **Event Configuration** screen, select either the **Widget** or **Text** option under **Query event data** on the right to configure events.

- Widget Text

Using the options for configuring a time series chart, you can automatically complete the **MXQL** used for event configuration.

1. Select the date range for querying data.
2. Select the **Category** (target) for querying data.
3. Click + **Add Filter** under **Filter** to create event conditions.
  - a. In the filter window, select an expression, tag, and filter value.
  - b. Click + **Add** to add additional conditions.
  - c. To delete a condition, click the – icon next to it.
4. Under **Grouping**, select the grouped metric data. Multiple selections are supported.
5. Under **Time Unit**, set the time interval for grouped data by selecting `seconds` , `minutes` , or `hours` .
6. Under **Field**, select the fields to be used for event trigger conditions. Multiple selections are supported.

 MXQL entered in text mode is not compatible with widget mode.

An editor appears where you can directly modify **MXQL**.

1. Edit **MXQL** directly and click the **Query** button.
2. After selecting a date, you can view the results as a chart or graph.

## Notification

Enter the basic information for alert notification settings.

- **Enable Event:** When the toggle is enabled, the event becomes active.
- **Level:** Select the event level (Critical, Warning, Info).
  - **Notify on Event Recovery:** When the toggle is enabled, a notification is sent when the event is resolved and enters the normal (RECOVERED) state.
- **Title:** Enter a title for the event rule.
- **Message:** Enter the content of the alert message delivered when the event is triggered. You can use variables in the message to include actual values at the time the event occurs.

Message example

### ✔ Variable Usage Rules

- Variable format: `${metricName}`
- Only metrics within the **same category as the configured category** can be used as variables.
- You can combine multiple variables to compose a detailed message.
- The list of available variables can be checked in **Metric Query**.

## Event Trigger Conditions

- **Data Query Range:** Select the real-time data query window.
  - Available ranges: 30 seconds , 1 minute , 2 minutes , 5 minutes , 10 minutes , 30 minutes , 1 hour , 2 hours , 3 hours
- **Condition:** Enter the event trigger condition. Only fields included in the event data query can be used.

## Additional Information

- **Interval:** The alert condition is evaluated at the selected interval ( 1 minute , 5 minutes , 10 minutes , 30 minutes , 1 hour , 12 hours ).
- **Silence:** After an event is triggered, the same event is suppressed for the selected duration ( unset , 1 minute , 5 minutes , 10 minutes , 30 minutes , 1 hour , 12 hours ).
- **Event Active Time:** Configure tags to control when the event runs, such as working hours, non-working hours, or maintenance windows. If no tag is set, the event runs continuously for 24 hours while it is enabled.
  1. Click + **Add**.
  2. Under **Event Active Time**, click + **Create New Tag**.
  3. In **Create Event Active Time Tag**, select a **Tag Name**, **Days**, **Time**, and **Color**, then click the [ Apply ] button.
  4. Created tags appear in the tag list and can be applied by selecting the checkbox.
  5. To edit or delete a tag, click the  icon and modify or remove it in **Edit Event Active Time Tag**.

 When a tag is deleted, it is removed from all users to whom it is applied. However, tags that are

 currently in use by event rules cannot be deleted.

- **Event Recipient Tags:** When recipient tags are configured, notifications are sent to project members who have those tags. If no recipient tag is set, notifications are sent to all users in the project.

1. Click + **Add Tag** or the + icon.
2. Click + **Create New Tag** at the bottom of the **Event Recipient Tags** window.
3. In the **Create Tag** window, enter a tag name, select a color, and click the [ Create Tag ] button.
4. To edit or delete a created tag, click the  icon in the tag list.
5. Select the desired tag from the **Tag List** in the **Event Recipient Tags** window to apply it.

 When configuring events, selecting event recipient tags allows notifications to be sent to project members and third-party plugins associated with those tags. You can assign tags to project members and third-party plugins separately via **Alert > Notifications**.

## Test Event Rules

You can test the configured conditions against historical data to estimate how many events would have been triggered.

1. Select the date for testing the event rules and click the [ Confirm ] button.
2. Click the [ Run ] button to check the number of triggered events.

## Edit/Delete Event

1. Go to the **Alert > Notifications > Composite metrics** tab.
2. In the composite metrics list, click the  icon of the event you want to edit or delete.
3. In the **Notifications** screen, update the options and click the [ Save ] button.
  - a. To delete the selected event, click the [ Delete ] button in the upper right corner of the **Notifications** screen.

## Event Sharing

You can save metric event settings as a JSON file to share configurations with other users or import settings created by others.

- JSON file name: `event-rules- YYYYMMDD .json`

### Export

1. Click the [ **JSON**  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the JSON editor opens, click the [  Export ] button.
  - If you use the export function after searching for events, only the searched list will be downloaded as a JSON file.
3. After the JSON file is downloaded, share it with other users.

### Import

1. Click the [  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. Select the JSON file downloaded using the **Export** function.
3. When the JSON editor opens, choose either [ Add to List ] or [ Overwrite ].

 It is recommended to use this feature between projects of the same product type. You can import event settings from projects of different products, but they may not function correctly.

### Edit in JSON Format

1. Click the [ **JSON**  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the editor opens, modify the content according to the JSON format.
3. After completing the edits, click the [ Save ] button at the bottom of the screen.

 If the modified content does not conform to the JSON format, an error message will be displayed at the

! bottom of the screen and the content cannot be saved. The error message may vary depending on the type of formatting issue.

JSON error

## Alert Message Settings

You can select detailed fields for the messages to be received and edit the content for each field.

## Appendix

### MXQL Syntax Guide

**Composite metrics** operates based on MXQL queries. For detailed syntax, refer to the [MXQL Syntax Guide](#).

# Anomaly Detection

Home > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Event Configuration** > **Anomaly detection** tab

**Anomaly detection** identifies abnormal rising or falling patterns in metric data and triggers events when movements that differ from the usual behavior are detected.

## Default Options

- **Search:** Search for specific events by selecting an event name or an event recipient tag.
- **+ Add Event Rule:** Add a new anomaly detection event.

Table | Anomaly Detection Event List Layout

| Item                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event Message                                                                       | Message sent when an event is triggered                                                                                                             |
| Category                                                                            | Unit used to classify metric data and serve as the basis for metric event configuration                                                             |
| Field                                                                               | Metric field used to detect anomalies                                                                                                               |
| Filter                                                                              | Conditions that limit the data range subject to anomaly detection                                                                                   |
| Rising/Falling Pattern                                                              | Sensitivity of rising or falling patterns                                                                                                           |
| Event Recipient Tag                                                                 | Users or groups that receive notifications for the event                                                                                            |
|  | Edit event settings                                                                                                                                 |
|  | Delete event                                                                                                                                        |
|  | Event enablement status<br>- Enabled: Event is triggered when conditions are met<br>- Disabled: Event does not run and conditions are not evaluated |

# Event Configuration

You can configure alert notifications to be sent when metric values rise or fall in a way that differs from their usual behavior.

## Add Event Rules

1. Click the [ + Add Event Rule ] button on the right side of the screen.
2. Configure **Event Basic Information**, **Metrics**, **Anomaly Detection**, and **Additional Information** in order.

### Event Basic Information

1. Select the event level (**Critical**, **Warning**, Info).
  - This determines the event priority and alert level.
2. Enter the alert message to be delivered when the event is triggered.
  - You can use variables in the message to include actual values at the time the event occurs.

#### ! Available Variables

- `$pcode` : Project code
- `$category` : Category
- `$field` : Field
- `$value` : Triggered value
- `$oname` : Event target

### Metrics

1. Select a **Category**.
  - This category serves as the baseline for the metric data used to detect anomalies.



2. Select the **Field** to be used for the event trigger conditions. Multiple selections are supported.
3. Select filters that define the event condition targets used to narrow the event scope. Multiple selections are supported.

## Anomaly Detection

1. Select the sensitivity levels for **Rising Pattern** and **Falling Pattern**.
2. Use the toggle buttons to enable or disable each pattern.
  - To detect only rising patterns: Rising Pattern **ON**, Falling Pattern **OFF**
  - To detect only falling patterns: Falling Pattern **ON**, Rising Pattern **OFF**

## Additional Information

### Event Active Time

Configure tags to control when an event runs, such as working hours, non-working hours, or maintenance windows. If no tag is set, the event runs continuously for 24 hours while it is enabled.

1. Click **+ Add**.
2. Under **Event Active Time**, click **+ Create New Tag**.
3. In **Create Event Active Time Tag**, select a **Tag Name**, **Days**, **Time**, and **Color**, then click the [ Apply ] button.
4. Created tags appear in the tag list and can be applied by selecting the checkbox.
5. To edit or delete a tag, click the  icon and modify or remove it in **Edit Event Active Time Tag**.

 When a tag is deleted, it is removed from all users to whom it is applied. However, tags that are currently in use by event rules cannot be deleted.

### Event Recipient Tags

When event recipient tags are configured, notifications are sent to project members who have those tags. If no recipient tag is set, notifications are sent to all users in the project.

1. Click + **Add Tag** or the + icon.
2. Click + **Create New Tag** at the bottom of the **Event Recipient Tags** window.
3. In the **Create Tag** window, enter a tag name, select a color, and click the [ Create Tag ] button.
4. To edit or delete a created tag, click the  icon in the tag list.
5. Select the desired tag from the **Tag List** in the **Event Recipient Tags** window to apply it.

✓ When configuring events, selecting event recipient tags allows notifications to be sent to project members and third-party plugins associated with those tags. You can assign tags to project members and third-party plugins separately via **Alert > Notifications**.

## Edit Event

1. Go to the **Alert > Event Configuration > Anomaly detection** tab.
2. In the **Anomaly Detection** list, click the  icon on the right of the event you want to edit.
3. In the **Anomaly Detection** window, update the options and click the [ Save ] button.

## Delete Event

1. Go to the **Alert > Event Configuration > Anomaly detection** tab.
2. In the **Anomaly Detection** list, click the  icon on the right of the event you want to delete.
3. In the delete confirmation window, click the [ Delete ] button.

# Real-time Log Events

Home > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Event Configuration** > **Real-time Log** tab

You can set alert notifications by filtering collected log data against conditions. Log monitoring must be activated to use log events. For more information on **activating log monitoring**, refer to the log documentation for each product.

- **Real-time log event:** An event is triggered when the configured event conditions are met in real-time collected logs.

## Default options

- **Search:** Search for events by selecting an event name or event notification tag
- **JSON download/upload:** Event rules can be directly edited through the JSON editor, or downloaded as a file, modified, and re-uploaded
- **Notification message settings:** Select detailed items for the message to receive and edit the content for each item
- **+ Add event:** Add a new log event

Table | Real-time log event list configuration

| Item         | Description                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event name   | Event name used as the notification title<br>- Up to 255 bytes                                                                   |
| Category     | Log classification name (log folder name)                                                                                        |
| Search key   | The field to search for in log data<br>- Example: To access an HTTP response status code, use the search key <code>status</code> |
| Search value | The actual value corresponding to the search key. An alert is sent when logs contain the specified value                         |

| Item                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Example: If the search key is <code>status</code> and the search value is <code>200</code>, an alert is triggered when logs containing HTTP status code 200 are collected</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Pause event notifications                                                           | <p>Pauses the same event notification for a specified time after an event notification is triggered</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Available times: Disabled, 5 min, 10 min, 15 min, 20 min, 30 min, 1 hour, 2 hours, 3 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 1 day</li> <li>- If resolved notifications are enabled, no notification is sent for the same event during the selected time after receiving a normal (RECOVERED) status notification</li> </ul> |
| Event target filtering                                                              | <p>Conditions that define the targets to which the event applies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If no condition is set, alerts are evaluated for all collected data</li> <li>- Select input: Build conditions by selecting tags, operators, and values</li> <li>- Direct input: Manually enter conditions to specify targets</li> </ul>                                                                                                           |
| Event notification tags                                                             | User or group (notification tag) to receive the event notification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|   | Edit and delete events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | <p>Whether the event is active</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enabled: Event occurs when conditions are met</li> <li>- Disabled: Event does not operate and conditions are not checked</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Event settings

Log events allow you to configure alert notifications when logs are collected in real time or when logs that meet specific conditions accumulate.

### Add real-time log event

1. Click the **Real-time Log** tab in **Alert > Event Configuration**.

2. Click the [ + Add event ] button on the right side of the screen.
3. Set the log event conditions in the **Add event rule** window.
  - **Event name:** Enter a name to use as the event title.
  - **Event activation:** When the toggle button is activated, an event occurs when conditions are met.
  - **Level:** Select the event level (**Critical**, **Warning**, **Info**).
  - **Message:** Enter the notification message to receive when the event is triggered. You can use variables in the message to include actual values at the time of event occurrence.

✓ **Variable usage rules**

- Variable format: `${metricName}`
  - Only metrics within the **same category as the configured category** can be used as variables.
  - You can combine multiple variables to compose a detailed message.
  - A list of available variables can be checked in **Metrics Query**.
- **Category:** Select the log classification name (log folder name) from the list or enter it directly. You must select a category before entering a search key and search value.
  - **Search key:** Enter the field you want to search for in log data.
    - Example: To access an HTTP response status code, use the search key `status`.
  - **Search value:** Enter the actual value corresponding to the **search key**. An alert is sent when logs contain the specified value.
    - Example: If the **search key** is `status` and the **search value** is `200`, an alert is triggered when logs containing HTTP status code 200 are collected.
  - **Event target filtering:** Enter conditions to define the targets to which the event applies. If no value is entered, alerts are evaluated for all collected data.
    - **Select input:** Select a tag, operator, and value to set the target conditions.

ⓘ For condition expression syntax and supported operators, refer to the [Condition](#)

! settings guide.

- **Direct input:** Enter conditions directly.
- **Pause event notifications:** Select a duration to temporarily suppress alerts. After the event is triggered, the same event will not occur during the selected time.
  - Available times: Disabled , 1 min , 2 min , 3 min , 5 min , 10 min , 20 min , 30 min , 1 hour , 3 hours , 6 hours , 12 hours
- **Event operation time:** Set tags to activate the event during specific time periods (work/non-work/maintenance hours, etc.). If no tag is set, the event operates 24 hours a day when activated.
  1. Click + **Add**.
  2. Click + **Create new tag** in **Event operation time**.
  3. In **Create event operation time tag**, select the **tag name, day of week, time, and color**, then click the [ Apply ] button.
  4. Created tags can be viewed in the tag list and are applied by selecting the checkbox.
  5. Click the  icon for the tag to modify or delete, and edit or delete the tag in **Edit event operation time tag**.

! Deleting a tag removes the tag for all users to whom it has been applied. However, tags in use by event rules cannot be deleted.

- **Event notification tags:** If notification tags are set for an event, notifications are sent to project members with those tags. If no recipient tags are set, notifications are sent to all users in the project.
  1. Click + **Add tag** or +.
  2. Click + **Create new tag** at the bottom of the **Event notification tags** window.
  3. In the **Create tag** window, enter the tag name, select a color, and click the [ Create tag ] button to create the tag.

4. Edit or delete created tags by clicking the  icon in the tag list.
5. Select the desired tag from the **tag list** in the **Event notification tags** window to apply it.

✓ When configuring events, you can send notifications to project members and 3rd-party plugins with the selected event notification tags. You can assign tags to project members and 3rd-party plugins respectively in **Alert notifications > Event notification settings**.

4. When configuration is complete in the **Add event rule** window, click the [ Save ] button.

## Edit/delete events

1. Go to the **Real-time log** tab in **Alert > Event Configuration**.
2. Click the  icon for the event to edit or delete in the log event list.
3. Modify options in the **Event settings** screen and click the [ Save ] button.
  - a. To delete the selected event, click the [ Delete ] button in the upper right of the **Event settings** screen.

## Event sharing

You can save metric event settings as a JSON file to share configurations with other users or import settings created by others.

- JSON file name: **event-rules- YYYYMMDD .json**

### Export

1. Click the [ **JSON**  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the JSON editor opens, click the [  Export ] button.
  - If you use the export function after searching for events, only the searched list will be downloaded

as a JSON file.

3. After the JSON file is downloaded, share it with other users.

## Import

1. Click the [  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. Select the JSON file downloaded using the **Export** function.
3. When the JSON editor opens, choose either [ Add to List ] or [ Overwrite ].

 It is recommended to use this feature between projects of the same product type. You can import event settings from projects of different products, but they may not function correctly.

## Edit in JSON Format

1. Click the [ **JSON**  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the editor opens, modify the content according to the JSON format.
3. After completing the edits, click the [ Save ] button at the bottom of the screen.

 If the modified content does not conform to the JSON format, an error message will be displayed at the bottom of the screen and the content cannot be saved. The error message may vary depending on the type of formatting issue.

JSON error

# Appendix

## Trigger Conditions and Target Selection Guide

Metric alert trigger conditions and event target selection use the same syntax. However, trigger conditions use the field key as the variable, while target selection uses the tag key as the variable.



## Level Behavior Guide

Event levels are categorized into Critical, Warning, and Info.

### 1. Priority-based Event Triggering

When multiple level conditions are met at the same time, only the event with the highest priority is triggered.

Example

```
Configuration:  
- Warning: CPU > 70%  
- Critical: CPU > 90%  
  
Current state: CPU 95%  
→ Result: Only the Critical event is triggered (Warning is suppressed)
```

### 2. Level Escalation

For events that maintain an in-progress state, when a higher-level condition is met while a lower-level event is already in progress, both levels enter the in-progress state.

Example

```
Configuration:  
- Warning: CPU > 70%  
- Critical: CPU > 90%  
  
Scenario:  
1) CPU 80% → Warning triggered (in progress)  
2) CPU 95% → Warning (in progress), Critical (in progress)
```

### 3. Level De-escalation

For events with an in-progress state, when the level transitions from a higher level to a lower level, the higher-level event is resolved while the lower-level event remains active.

Example

**Configuration:**

- Warning: CPU > 70%
- Critical: CPU > 90%

**Scenario:**

- 1) CPU 97% → Critical triggered
- 2) CPU 85% → Critical resolved, Warning remains
- 3) CPU 65% → Warning resolved

**4. Execution Flow**

- Warning: CPU > 70%
- Critical: CPU > 90%

Metric value: 60% → 75% → 92% → 85% → 60%

|        |      |             |              |              |            |
|--------|------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| State: | Info | Warning     | Critical     | Warning      | Info       |
|        |      | (triggered) | (triggered)  | (maintained) | (resolved) |
|        |      |             | Warning      |              |            |
|        |      |             | (maintained) |              |            |

- ⓘ Events that have an in-progress state remain active as long as their conditions are met and continue until those conditions are cleared.

**Condition Configuration Guide**

- ⓘ If a metric name starts with a number or contains special characters, you must wrap it in the `${metric_name}` format.

- Brackets `()`, `[]`
- Operators `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `%`
- Delimiters `:`, `@`, `#`, `,`, `.` (space)
- Other special characters `!`, `^`, `&`, `|`, `~`, `"`, `=`

Examples using `${}` :



```

${cpu(xos)} > 50
${mem[0]} >= 100
${cpu-usage} > 80
${namespace:cpu} > 70
${metric name} > 60
${4xx_error} > 10

```

**Usable without `${}`** : Metric names that contain only alphabetic characters, underscores ( `_` ), or dots ( `.` )

```

cpu > 80
cpu_usage > 50
CPUUtilization.Average > 0.8

```

## 1. Comparison Operators

### Numeric Comparison

```

Greater than:      cpu > 80
Greater than or equal:  cpu >= 80
Less than:         memory < 1000
Less than or equal:  memory <= 1000
Equal to:          status == 200
Not equal to:       error != 0

```

### String Comparison

```

status == 'OK'
region == "us-east-1"

```

## 2. Arithmetic Operators

- Basic arithmetic operations

```

Addition:    cpu + 10 >= 90
Subtraction: memory - 100 >= 500
Multiplication: cpu * 2 >= 100

```

```
Division:  disk / 1024 >= 100
Modulo:    value % 10 == 0
```

- Controlling precedence with parentheses

```
(cpu + memory) * 2 >= 200
(disk - used) / total >= 0.2
((cpu + memory) / 2) >= 50
```

- Negative values

```
cpu > -100
```

### 3. Logical Operators

- AND operator (&&)

```
cpu > 80 && memory > 1000
${cpu(xos)} > 50 && ${mem(xos)} > 60
```

- OR operator (| |)

```
cpu > 90 | | memory > 90
disk < 10 | | network > 1000
```

- Combined logical operations

```
(cpu > 50 && memory > 50) | | disk < 20
cpu > 80 && (memory > 1000 | | disk > 500)
```

### 4. Pattern Matching Operators

- LIKE operator

```
oname like 'prod-*'
url like '*error*'
```

```
message like 'WARN%'
```

- NOT LIKE operator

```
oname not like 'test-*'
url not like '*debug*'
```

## 5. Built-in Functions

- Null check functions

```
isNull(value)      # Checks whether the value is null
isNotNull(value)   # Checks whether the value is not null
nvl(value, 0)      # Returns a default value if null
isEmpty(str)       # Checks whether the string is empty
isNotEmpty(str)    # Checks whether the string is not empty
```

- Aggregate functions

```
sum(cpu, memory, disk)    # Sum
avg(cpu, memory)          # Average
max(cpu, memory, disk)    # Maximum
min(cpu, memory, disk)    # Minimum
count(value1, value2, value3) # Count
```

- Math functions

```
round(cpu, 2)            # Rounds to 2 decimal places
```

- String functions

```
length(str)            # String length
startsWith(str, 'prefix') # Checks prefix
endsWith(str, 'suffix') # Checks suffix
indexOf(str, 'search')  # String index
substring(str, 0, 10)   # Substring
```

```
trim(str)          # Trims whitespace
replace(str, 'old', 'new') # String replacement
hasStr(str, 'search') # Checks string containment
```

- Conditional functions

- **if:** A conditional function that returns the `trueValue` if the condition evaluates to `true`, or the `falseValue` if it evaluates to `false`

Syntax

```
if(condition, trueValue, falseValue)
```

Example

```
if(value >= 90, 'High', 'Medium') == 'High'
```

- **decode:** Compares a value against conditions and returns the result of the matching condition, or a default value if no match is found

Syntax

```
decode(value, condition1, result1, condition2, result2, ..., conditionN, resultN, defaultValue)
```

Example

```
decode(value, 1, 'Low', 2, 'Medium', 3, 'High', 'Unknown') == 'Unknown'
```

- **in:** Returns `true` if the value matches any of the specified candidates; otherwise returns `false`

Syntax

```
in(value, candidate1, candidate2, ..., candidateN)
```

Example

```
in(status, 200, 201, 204) == false
```

### Writing Guidelines

- Recommended
  - Use simple variable names without `${}` (e.g. `cpu`, `memory`)
  - Always use `${}` when special characters are included
  - Use parentheses to clearly separate complex expressions
  - Enter function names exactly as defined (case-sensitive)
- Avoid
  - Incomplete expressions (e.g. `cpu >` , `memory &&` )
  - Mismatched parentheses (e.g. `(cpu > 80 && cpu > 70)` )
  - Consecutive or invalid operators (e.g. `cpu >> 80` , `cpu >< 80` )

# Composite Log Event Settings

Home > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Event Configuration** > **Composite Log** tab

You can set alert notifications by filtering collected log data against conditions. Log monitoring must be activated to use log events. For more information on **activating log monitoring**, refer to the log documentation for each product.

- **Composite log event:** An event is triggered when the number of logs that meet the log search conditions within the configured **data query range** reaches or exceeds the threshold count.

## Permission

**Alert configuration** permission is required to configure composite metrics events. Alert configuration permission can be set by clicking the  icon for the member to grant permission in **Home Screen** > **Select Project** > **Management** > **Integrated Member Management**.

## Default options

- **Search:** Search for events by selecting an event name or event notification tag
- **JSON download/upload:** Event rules can be directly edited through the JSON editor, or downloaded as a file, modified, and re-uploaded
- **Notification message settings:** Select detailed items for the message to receive and edit the content for each item
- **+ Add event:** Add a new log event

Table | Composite log event list configuration

| Item       | Description                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Event name | Event name used as the notification title |
| Template   | Composite log template                    |



| Item                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Category                                                                            | Log classification name (log folder name)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Rule                                                                                | Conditions that trigger the event                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Additional notification when event is resolved                                      | <p>Whether to receive notifications in normal (RECOVERED) status when <b>Critical</b> and <b>Warning</b> level events are resolved</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enabled: Sends a RECOVERED notification when transitioning from in-progress → normal status, and the in-progress/resolved status can be distinguished in event history</li> <li>- Disabled: A one-time event occurs each time the threshold is exceeded</li> </ul>              |
| Pause event notifications                                                           | <p>Pauses the same event notification for a specified time after an event notification is triggered</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Available times: Disabled, 5 min, 10 min, 15 min, 20 min, 30 min, 1 hour, 2 hours, 3 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 1 day</li> <li>- If resolved notifications are enabled, no notification is sent for the same event during the selected time after receiving a normal (RECOVERED) status notification</li> </ul> |
| Interval                                                                            | Time range for querying log data                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Event notification tags                                                             | User or group (notification tag) to receive the event notification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | Edit and delete events                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | <p>Whether the event is active</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enabled: Event occurs when conditions are met</li> <li>- Disabled: Event does not operate and conditions are not checked</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Event settings

The composite log event feature triggers alert notifications when the number of logs matching the log search conditions within the configured **data query range** reaches or exceeds the threshold count.

## Add composite log event

1. Click the **Composite Log** tab in **Alert > Event Configuration**.
2. Click the [ + Add event ] button on the right side of the screen.
3. Set the log event conditions in the **Add event rule** window. For details, refer to [Basic settings](#), [Detail settings](#), and [Additional settings](#).

Add composite log event

4. When configuration is complete in the **Add event rule** window, click the [ Save ] button.

### Basic settings

- **Event name:** Enter a name to use as the event title.
- **Event activation:** When the toggle button is activated, an event occurs when conditions are met.
- **Level:** Select the event level (**Critical**, **Warning**, Info).

### Detail settings

Configure [Template \(preset\)](#), [Message](#), [Category](#), [Filter](#), and [Event trigger conditions](#).

#### Template (preset)

Selecting a predefined preset automatically configures the **filter**, **query type**, and **event trigger conditions**. You can modify the settings after selecting a preset.

| Composite log template types |            |              |
|------------------------------|------------|--------------|
| Preset                       | Query type | Default rule |
| None                         | none       | rows > 10    |
| 2xx status code count        | count      | count > 10   |

!

| Preset                              | Query type  | Default rule                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 3xx status code count               | count       | count > 10                       |
| 4xx status code count               | count       | count > 10                       |
| 5xx status code count               | count       | count > 10                       |
| Normal status code (2xx, 3xx) count | count_v2    | include_minus_exclude_count > 10 |
| Error status code (4xx, 5xx) count  | count_v2    | include_minus_exclude_count > 10 |
| Error received count                | count       | count > 10                       |
| Exception received count            | count       | count > 10                       |
| Log count per second                | rps         | rps > 100                        |
| Field aggregation (Aggregation)     | aggr        | avg > 1000                       |
| Rate                                | rate        | rate > 10                        |
| Unique value count (Cardinality)    | cardinality | cardinality > 100                |
| Percentile                          | percentile  | p99 > 3000                       |

Message

Enter the notification message to receive when an event occurs. You can use variables in the message to compose dynamic notifications.

- **Example:** Message `${host} error ${count} occurred` → Notification message web-01 error 15 occurred

Table | Message variables

| Variable                    | Description                                              | Usage condition            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>\${count}</code>      | Number of logs matching the condition                    | Always available           |
| <code>\${groupField}</code> | Grouping field name                                      | Grouped notifications only |
| <code>\${groupValue}</code> | Grouping field value                                     | Grouped notifications only |
| <code>\${fieldName}</code>  | Grouping field value (referenced directly by field name) | Grouped notifications only |

ⓘ The `${count}` variable can be used in all notifications regardless of grouping. The `${groupField}`, `${groupValue}`, and `${fieldName}` variables are only substituted when a grouping field is configured.

## Category

Select the log classification name (log folder name) from the list or enter it directly. You can enter the search key and search value only after selecting a category.

## Filter

Enter log search conditions using Lucene query syntax. Two input modes are supported.

- **Filter mode** : Build a query by selecting fields and values.
- **Code mode** : Enter Lucene queries directly.

Table | Lucene query examples

| Query                                                       | Description                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <code>level:ERROR</code>                                    | Logs where the level field is ERROR         |
| <code>status_nxx:status_4xx OR status_nxx:status_5xx</code> | 4xx or 5xx status codes                     |
| <code>appender:accessLog</code>                             | Logs from the accessLog appender            |
| <code>response_time.n:*</code>                              | Logs where the response_time.n field exists |

| Query                       | Description                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| host:web-01 AND level:ERROR | Error logs from host web-01 |

## Event trigger conditions

Configure by query type. Additional settings are displayed depending on the selected template (preset) or query type.

Table | Event trigger condition key meanings

| Key                         | Meaning                                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| rows / count                | Number of logs matching the filter condition       |
| rps                         | Log count per second (count / interval in seconds) |
| avg                         | Average value of the target field                  |
| sum                         | Sum of the target field values                     |
| min                         | Minimum value of the target field                  |
| max                         | Maximum value of the target field                  |
| rate                        | Numerator count / denominator count × 100 (%)      |
| cardinality                 | Number of unique values in the target field        |
| p99 / p95 / p90 / p75 / p50 | Percentile values of the target field              |
| include_minus_exclude_count | Include filter count – exclude filter count        |

- **Count (count / none):** Counts the number of logs matching the configured filter conditions.

Table | Count settings

| Setting                 | Description                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter                  | Log search condition (Lucene query)                                                                                                   |
| Event trigger condition | <code>count</code> or <code>matching logs</code> <code>{operator}</code> <code>{threshold}</code> (e.g., <code>count &gt; 10</code> ) |

- **Log count per second (rps):** Calculates the number of logs per second (Requests Per Second) matching the configured filter conditions. The total count during the interval is divided by the interval in seconds.

Table | Log count per second settings

| Setting                 | Description                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter                  | Log search condition (Lucene query)                                                                  |
| Event trigger condition | <code>RPS</code> <code>{operator}</code> <code>{threshold}</code> (e.g., <code>rps &gt; 0.5</code> ) |

- **Field aggregation (aggr):** Calculates the aggregated value (average, sum, min, max) of the specified numeric field. The aggregation method can be selected from a dropdown in the event trigger condition.

Table | Field aggregation settings

| Setting                 | Description                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter                  | Log search condition (Lucene query)                                                                                     |
| Target field            | Numeric field to aggregate (e.g., <code>response_time.n</code> )                                                        |
| Event trigger condition | <code>avg / sum / min / max</code> <code>{operator}</code> <code>{threshold}</code> (e.g., <code>avg &gt; 1000</code> ) |

- **Rate:** Calculates the percentage (%) ratio of the numerator filter count to the denominator filter count. Useful for monitoring the ratio of specific conditions against all logs.

Table | Rate settings

| Setting                 | Description                                                                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter (numerator)      | Log condition for the numerator (e.g., <code>level:ERROR</code> )               |
| Denominator filter      | Log condition for the denominator (e.g., <code>level:*</code> )                 |
| Event trigger condition | <code>Rate (%) {operator} {threshold}</code> (e.g., <code>rate &gt; 10</code> ) |

- **Example:** Filter `level:ERROR`, denominator filter `level:*`, rule `rate > 10` → Alert triggered when the error rate among all logs exceeds 10%
- **Unique value count (cardinality):** Counts the number of unique values in the specified field. Useful for detecting an abnormally large variety of values.

Table | Unique value count settings

| Setting                 | Description                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter                  | Log search condition (Lucene query)                                                               |
| Target field            | Field to calculate unique values for (e.g., <code>host</code> )                                   |
| Event trigger condition | <code>Unique value count {operator} {threshold}</code> (e.g., <code>cardinality &gt; 100</code> ) |

- **Percentile:** Calculates the percentile value of the specified numeric field. Useful for monitoring tail latency in response times. Changing the percentile selection automatically updates the key in the event trigger condition.

Table | Percentile settings

| Setting      | Description                                                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter       | Log search condition (Lucene query)                                             |
| Target field | Numeric field to calculate percentile for (e.g., <code>response_time.n</code> ) |
| Percentile   | Select from P99, P95, P90, P75, P50                                             |

| Setting                 | Description                                                |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event trigger condition | P99 / P95 / ... {operator} {threshold} (e.g., p99 > 3000 ) |

Table | Percentile meanings

| Percentile | Meaning                                           |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| P50        | Median. 50% of all data is at or below this value |
| P75        | 75% of all data is at or below this value         |
| P90        | 90% of all data is at or below this value         |
| P95        | 95% of all data is at or below this value         |
| P99        | 99% of all data is at or below this value         |

- **Include/exclude count (count\_v2):** Calculates the net count by subtracting the exclude filter count from the include filter count.

Table | Include/exclude count settings

| Setting                 | Description                                                                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter (include)        | Log conditions to include (e.g., status_nxx:status_4xx OR status_nxx:status_5xx )      |
| Filter exclude          | Log conditions to exclude (e.g., status_nxx:status_4xx )                               |
| Denominator filter      | Denominator for ratio calculation (optional)                                           |
| Event trigger condition | Include-exclude count {operator} {threshold} (e.g., include_minus_exclude_count > 10 ) |

- **Example:** Filter status\_nxx:status\_4xx OR status\_nxx:status\_5xx , filter exclude status\_nxx:status\_4xx → Alert triggered when the net 5xx count (4xx+5xx minus 4xx) exceeds 10



## Group by field (Group By)

When a group by field is configured, alert conditions are evaluated independently for each value of that field. Select the field to group by from the dropdown. Clicking the dropdown shows a list of available fields for the current category with autocomplete.

- **Example:** Filter `level:ERROR` , group by field `host` , rule `rows > 3`

Table | Grouping comparison

| Item             | Without grouping                   | With grouping                           |
|------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Evaluation unit  | All logs aggregated as one         | Independent aggregation per group value |
| Alert occurrence | 1 alert                            | One per group meeting the condition     |
| Alert title      | Event title                        | [Group value] Event title               |
| Stateful         | State transition based on all logs | Independent state transition per group  |

- `[web-01] Error alert` — 8 errors from web-01 → alert triggered
- `[web-02] Error alert` — 5 errors from web-02 → alert triggered
- `[api-01] Error alert` — 2 errors from api-01 → condition not met, no alert

❗ When **Additional notification when event is resolved** is enabled, the ABNORMAL → RECOVERED state transition occurs independently per group. For example, when errors from `web-01` are resolved, a `[web-01] RECOVERED` notification is triggered, with no effect on other hosts.

## Additional settings

- **Interval:** Check alert conditions at the selected time interval ( `unset` , `1 min` , `5 min` , `10 min` , `30 min` , `1 hour` , `12 hours` ).
- **Mute:** After an event occurs, the same event is not triggered during the selected time ( `unset` , `1 min` , `5 min` , `10 min` , `30 min` , `1 hour` , `12 hours` ).

- **Event operation time:** Set tags to activate the event during specific time periods (work/non-work/maintenance hours, etc.). If no tag is set, the event operates 24 hours a day when activated.
  1. Click **+ Add**.
  2. Click **+ Create new tag** in **Event operation time**.
  3. In **Create event operation time tag**, select the **tag name**, **day of week**, **time**, and **color**, then click the **[ Apply ]** button.
  4. Created tags can be viewed in the tag list and are applied by selecting the checkbox.
  5. Click the  icon for the tag to modify or delete, and edit or delete the tag in **Edit event operation time tag**.

 Deleting a tag removes the tag for all users to whom it has been applied. However, tags in use by event rules cannot be deleted.

- **Event notification tags:** If notification tags are set for an event, notifications are sent to project members with those tags. If no recipient tags are set, notifications are sent to all users in the project.
  1. Click **+ Add tag** or **+**.
  2. Click **+ Create new tag** at the bottom of the **Event notification tags** window.
  3. In the **Create tag** window, enter the tag name, select a color, and click the **[ Create tag ]** button to create the tag.
  4. Edit or delete created tags by clicking the  icon in the tag list.
  5. Select the desired tag from the **tag list** in the **Event notification tags** window to apply it.

 When configuring events, you can send notifications to project members and 3rd-party plugins with the selected event notification tags. You can assign tags to project members and 3rd-party plugins respectively in **Alert notifications > Event notification settings**.

## Simulation

You can simulate using historical data before saving the alert to check the expected number of alert occurrences.

1. After completing the alert configuration, select a time range at the bottom.
2. Click the [ Simulation ] button.
3. The chart displays data by time period and the number of alert occurrences.

 You can adjust the simulation time range to check alert occurrence patterns across different time periods. Data from the last 1–2 minutes may not be available due to index build delays.

4. When configuration is complete in the **Add event rule** window, click the [ Save ] button.

## Create alert from Log Explorer

You can create alerts directly from Log Explorer.

1. Navigate to **Log > Log Search** menu.
2. Configure the category and search query.
3. Click the [ Add event ] button in the upper right of the screen.
4. The alert configuration form opens in a drawer, with the current category and search query automatically filled in.
5. Complete additional settings and click the [ Save ] button.
6. After saving, click the [ Go ] button to navigate to the alert list.

## Edit/delete events

1. Go to the **Composite log** tab in **Alert > Event Configuration**.
2. Click the  icon for the event to edit or delete in the log event list.
3. Modify options in the **Event settings** screen and click the [ Save ] button.
  - a. To delete the selected event, click the [ Delete ] button in the upper right of the **Event settings** screen.

## Event sharing

You can save metric event settings as a JSON file to share configurations with other users or import settings created by others.

- JSON file name: `event-rules-YYYYMMDD.json`

### Export

1. Click the [ **JSON**  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the JSON editor opens, click the [  Export ] button.
  - If you use the export function after searching for events, only the searched list will be downloaded as a JSON file.
3. After the JSON file is downloaded, share it with other users.

### Import

1. Click the [  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. Select the JSON file downloaded using the **Export** function.
3. When the JSON editor opens, choose either [ Add to List ] or [ Overwrite ].

 It is recommended to use this feature between projects of the same product type. You can import event settings from projects of different products, but they may not function correctly.

### Edit in JSON Format

1. Click the [ **JSON**  ] button at the top right of the screen.
2. When the editor opens, modify the content according to the JSON format.
3. After completing the edits, click the [ Save ] button at the bottom of the screen.

- ❗ If the modified content does not conform to the JSON format, an error message will be displayed at the bottom of the screen and the content cannot be saved. The error message may vary depending on the type of formatting issue.

JSON error

# Database

Home > Select project >  **Alert** > **Event Configuration** classic

Alert notifications are sent by configuring event conditions for each database metric. By entering threshold values per metric, notifications can be sent at **Critical** and **Warning** levels.

## Default options

You can configure event conditions based on key metrics of the database instance.

- **Instance:** The database agent for which event conditions are configured
- **Database:** The target database to monitor
- **Inactive agent alert:** Sends an alert when no response is received from the agent after the configured time

Table | Database event configuration screen

| Item                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Metrics                                                                             | Database metrics used to define event conditions                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Critical                                                                            | Threshold for the <b>Critical</b> level                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Warning                                                                             | Threshold for the <b>Warning</b> level                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Detection count                                                                     | The number of consecutive times the metric exceeds the threshold while being collected every 5 seconds<br>– Example: If set to 3, an alert is triggered when the condition is met for 5 seconds × 3 consecutive times |
| Send notification when event is resolved                                            | Sends an additional notification when the event state is recovered after occurring<br>– <b>Supported in DBX agent version 1.6.30 or later</b>                                                                         |
|  | Delete event                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Item                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Enable or disable the event<br>- Enabled: An event occurs when conditions are met<br>- Disabled: The event does not operate and conditions are not evaluated |

## Add event

Based on the selected **Metrics** item, you can configure alerts to be sent when the entered **Critical** and **Warning** conditions are met for the specified **Detection count**.

1. Navigate to **Alert > Event Configuration** *classic*.
  2. Select the agent for which you want to configure alerts under **Instance**.
  3. Click the [ + Add event ] button.
  4. Select the desired metric from **Metrics**.
  5. Choose a comparison operator (  ,  ,  ,  ) for **Critical** and **Warning**, then enter values.
    - An alert is triggered when the configured value is exceeded.
  6. Enter the desired value for **Detection count**.
    - An alert is triggered when the condition occurs consecutively at 5 second intervals for the specified count.
    - Example: If the detection count is 3  
 5 seconds (1st) - 5 seconds (2nd) - 5 seconds (3rd) → Total 15 seconds → Alert sent
  7. If **Send notification when event is resolved** is enabled, an additional notification is sent when the event state is recovered (RECOVERED).
-  The **Send notification when event is resolved** feature is supported in **DBX agent version 1.6.30 or later**.
8. Enable the toggle button on the far right ( ) to send alert notifications.
    - a. To delete an event, click the  icon for that event.

## Copy alerts

You can copy alert events created for the currently selected instance to other instances.

1. Navigate to **Alert > Event Configuration** *classic*.
2. Click the [ Copy alerts ] button.
3. In the **Copy alerts** window, select the target instances. To copy to all instances, select **Select all**.
4. Click the [ Copy ] button to duplicate the alerts.

 If you use the **Copy alerts** feature when the target instance already has alert events configured, the existing alert events will be deleted.

## Inactive agent alert

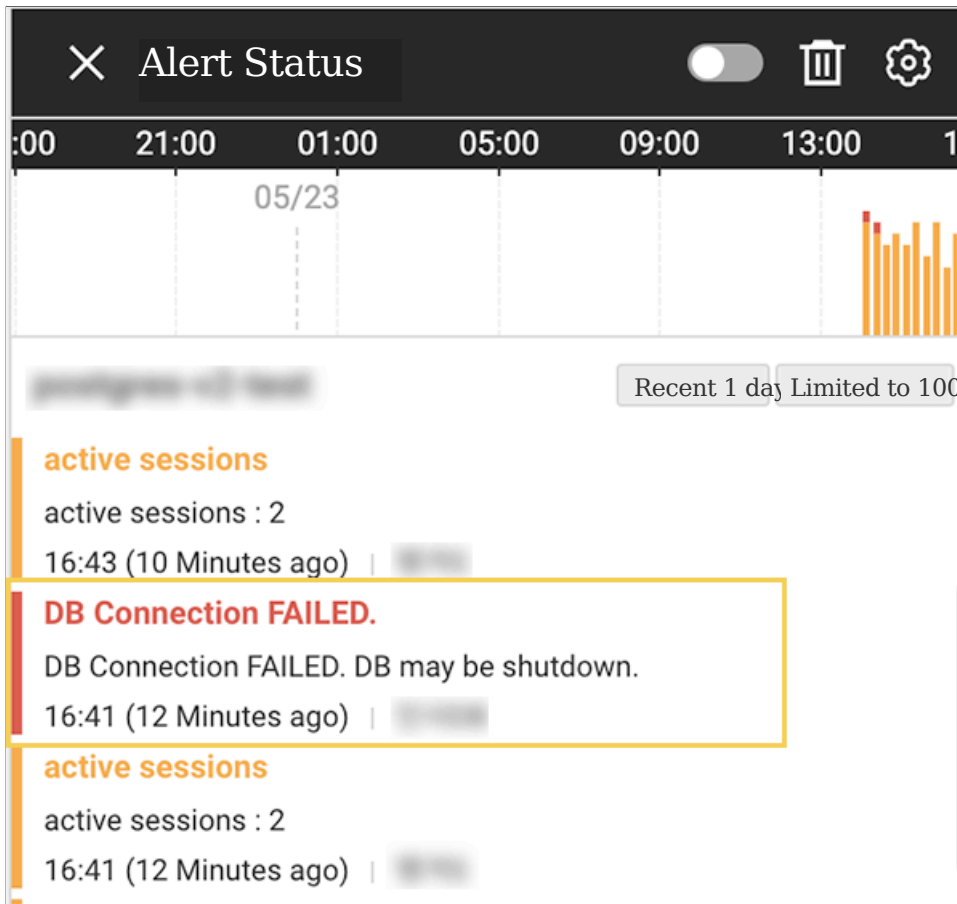
An alert is sent when no response is received from the agent after the configured time.

1. Navigate to **Alert > Event Configuration** *classic*.
2. Under **Inactive agent alert**, select the desired time ( 30 seconds , 1 minute , 2 minutes , 3 minutes , 5 minutes , 10 minutes , 30 minutes ).
3. Click the toggle button on the right to enable it.
  -  **Enabled:** If no data is received from the agent for the configured time, an **INACTIVE MONITORING AGENT** event occurs.

## Default alert: Connection FAILED

Even without configuring event rules, an alert is sent when the agent fails to connect to the database 15 times or more. This may occur due to database shutdowns, network issues, or account or permission problems.





# Event Notification Settings

Home > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Notifications**

## Event Notification Settings per User

 Information about other members in **Event notification settings per-user** can only be viewed by members with the **Member Management** permission. For all other members, required information is masked.

- Mobile device management for bulk event notification receipt settings and access control can be managed in **Account Information**.
- For detailed information about member permissions, refer to the [following document](#).

## Notification Methods

Alerts are available via [Email](#), [SMS](#), [WhatsApp](#), and [Mobile](#).

In the **Event notification settings per-user** section, select the checkbox for the desired notification method to receive alerts. If you clear the checkbox for a notification method, alerts will not be sent through that channel.

 All users except the project super administrator can change only their own notification settings.

### Email Alerts

Email alerts are sent to the email address provided during sign-up.

### SMS Alerts

You can receive alerts via SMS.

ⓘ The SMS alert feature is available only for paid projects.

1. Click your **profile icon** at the top right of the screen, then go to **Manage Accounts**.
2. In **Account Information**, click the [ General Mobile Phone ] button in the **User Phone Number** section.
3. Enter the **phone number** that will receive the verification code.
  - Only **Korean mobile phone numbers** can be registered to receive SMS alerts.
4. Click the [ Save ] button.

#### ✔ Change or delete the registered phone number

- To change the phone number, click the [ Change ] button. SMS verification is required.
- To delete the phone number, click the [ Delete ] button. After deletion, you will no longer receive alerts via SMS.

## WhatsApp Alerts

You can receive alerts via WhatsApp.

ⓘ The WhatsApp alert feature is available only for paid projects.

1. Click your **profile icon** at the top right of the screen and go to **Manage Accounts**.
2. In **Account Information**, click the [ WhatsApp ] button in the **User Phone Number** section.
3. Enter the **phone number** that will receive the verification code.
4. Click the [ Send Verification Code ] button.
5. Enter the 6-digit verification code sent to your WhatsApp application.
  - If you do not receive the verification code within 10 minutes, click the [ Resend Verification Code ] button.
6. Click the [ Verify ] button.

## Mobile Alerts

Users who need to receive mobile alerts must install the WhaTap application on their mobile device and log in.

- Download the WhaTap application – [Android](#)
- Download the WhaTap application – [iOS](#)

## Repeated Alerts (Escalation) Settings

If the alert condition is not resolved after an alert is triggered, you can configure repeated alert intervals based on the time of the initial alert. This setting applies only to **Critical** level alerts.

For example, to repeat alerts immediately (0 minutes), 1 hour later, and 1 day later after the initial alert, enter `0,1H,1D` in the **Repeated Alerts (Escalation)** column.

1. Go to **Alert > Notifications** and navigate to the **Event notification settings per-user** section.
2. Configure the settings in the **Repeated Alerts (Escalation)** field.
  - **M**: minutes, **H**: hours, **D**: days. If the unit is omitted, the value is interpreted as minutes.
  - Enter a number or a number with a unit (**M**, **H**, **D**). If the input format is invalid, an error message is displayed.
3. Click the [ Save ] button. The settings will not be applied unless they are saved.

## Event Reception Tags

When configuring events, you can select **event reception tags** to send alerts to project members and 3rd-party plugins associated with those tags. If no event reception tag is set, alert notifications are sent to **all project members**.

### Add / Edit / Delete Event Reception Tags

 Event reception tags that are **currently applied to an event** cannot be deleted.

1. Go to **Alert > Notifications**.

2. In the user list under the **Event notification settings per-user** section, click + **Add Tag** or +.
3. In the **Event reception tag** window, click + **Create New Tag**.
4. In the **Create Tag** dialog, enter a tag name, select a color, and click the [ Create Tag ] button.
5. To edit or delete a created tag, click the  icon in the tag list.
6. Select the desired tag from the **Tag List** in the **Event reception tag** window to apply it.

## Remove Event Reception Tags

1. Go to **Alert > Notifications** and open the **Event notification settings per-user** section.
2. Click + in the **Event reception tag** field for the user whose event reception tag you want to remove.
3. In the **Event reception tag** window, click the **X** on the tag you want to remove. The tag will be removed.

## Receive Alerts Without Reception Tags

When configuring events, you can select event reception tags to send alerts to project members and 3rd-party plugins associated with those tags.

- To receive alerts **without event reception tags**, enable the **Receive alerts without reception tags** option.
- If you want to receive **only alerts that have event reception tags**, disable this option.

 To stop receiving all alerts, disable this option and make sure that no **Event reception tag** is selected.

## Selecting the event reception mode

In the **Event notification settings per-user** section, you can select the event alert reception scope per member or third-party channel from the following three modes. The reception mode is selected in the **Event reception tags** column of each member or channel row.

| Mode                             | Description                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receive all alerts               | Receive all alerts regardless of the event reception tags                        |
| Receive alerts for selected tags | Receive only alerts that have the selected event reception tags. Select at least |

| Mode              | Description                                                                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| only              | one tag                                                                        |
| Receive no alerts | Receive no event alerts. The selected tags are preserved without being deleted |

- In the **Receive alerts for selected tags only** mode, select at least one tag to receive alerts in the tag selection area.
- To also receive alerts that have no event reception tag specified, select the **Unclassified** virtual tag in the tag selection area. The **Unclassified** tag can be selected or deselected like a normal tag, but the tag itself cannot be edited or deleted.

ⓘ In the **Receive no alerts** mode, the corresponding member or channel receives no event alerts at all. The selected tags are preserved without being deleted, so if you switch back to the **Receive alerts for selected tags only** mode, you can use the previously selected tag settings as is.

## Select Notification Language

You can choose the language in which you receive alert notifications.

1. Go to **Alert > Notifications**.
2. In the user list under the **Event notification settings per-user** section, click the ► button at the far left of the user whose language you want to configure.
3. Select the **Notification Language**.

## Day and Time-based Notification Settings

You can configure whether a user receives notifications by day of the week and time of day.

1. Go to **Alert > Notifications**.
2. In the user list under the **Event notification settings per-user** section, click the ► button at the far left of the user whose day and time settings you want to configure.

### 3. Select the days and/or enter the time ranges during which you want to receive alerts.

- Settings can be configured separately for each notification method.

## 3rd-party Plugins

You can receive alert notifications through external applications.

- **Supported applications:** Slack, Telegram, Teams, Teams Workflows, Jandi, AlertNow, Webhook, Webhook JSON, Opsgenie, PagerDuty, LINE, ilert

ⓘ Internal messengers that are not included in WhaTap Labs' supported scope can be integrated via standard **Webhook** or **Webhook JSON**.

Table | 3rd-party Plugin List

| Item                         | Description                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Plugin Name                  | Name of the plugin                                                                                                            |
| Auth Key                     | Authentication key                                                                                                            |
| Auth Value                   | Authentication value                                                                                                          |
| Receive Level                | Notification level: Warning, All, or Critical                                                                                 |
| Repeated Alerts (Escalation) | Re-notification interval from the initial alert time if the issue is not resolved<br>- Applies only to <b>Critical</b> alerts |
| Smart Message (AI)           | AI-powered notifications available when adding the Telegram plugin<br>- Supported languages: Korean, English, Japanese        |
| Event Reception Tag          | Whether to receive alerts for specific members or teams in the project                                                        |
| Delete                       | Delete the 3rd-party plugin                                                                                                   |

## Add a 3rd-party Plugin

1. Go to **Alert > Notifications**.
2. In the **3rd-party Plugins** section, click **Add**.
3. In the **Add 3rd-party Plugin** window, select the desired service tab.
4. Follow the instructions for the selected service (see [How to add 3rd-party plugin notifications](#)).
5. Click **Test Receive** to verify the configuration.
6. When finished, click **Add** or **Register**.

### How to Add 3rd-party Plugin Notifications

Slack

- ⓘ In the **Add 3rd-party Plugin** window, click the [ **Add To Slack** ] button on the **Slack** tab to register **WhaTapNotiBot** to your Slack team and channel.

Telegram

- ⓘ
1. In **Telegram**, search for **@WhaTapApmNotiBot**.
  2. Select the bot and click the [ **Start** ] button.
  3. In the chat window, enter the `/license` command followed by the access key of the project for which you want to receive alerts.

Telegram

#### ⓘ Available commands

- `/help` : View the list of commands
- `/license` : Enter the access key of the project to receive alerts



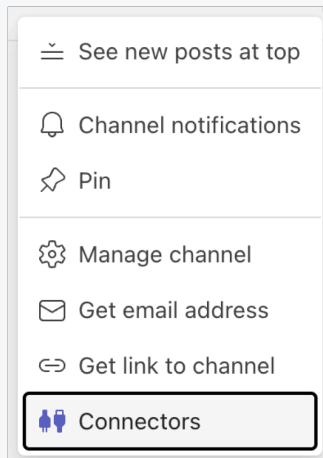


- `/remove` : Enter the project code for which you want to stop receiving alerts
- `/list` : View the list of project codes currently receiving alerts

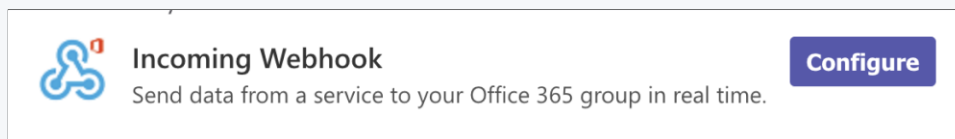
## Teams



1. Go to the **connector** of the channel where you want to receive alerts.



2. Add a **Webhook** and click the [ Configure ] button.



3. Enter a webhook name and click the [ Create ] button.



## Incoming Webhook

[Send feedback](#)

The Incoming Webhook connector enables external services to notify you about activities that you want to track. To use this connector, you'll need to create certain settings on the other service, which needs to support a webhook that's compatible with the [Office 365 connector format](#).

Fields marked with \* are mandatory

To set up an Incoming Webhook, provide a name and select Create. \*

Customize the image to associate with the data from this Incoming Webhook.

Upload Image



Default Image

Create

Cancel

#### 4. Copy the generated **Webhook URL**.

Copy the URL below to save it to the clipboard, then select Save. You'll need this URL when you go to the service that you want to send data to your group.

<https://whatap.webhook.office.com/webhook>



Url is up-to-date.

Done

Remove

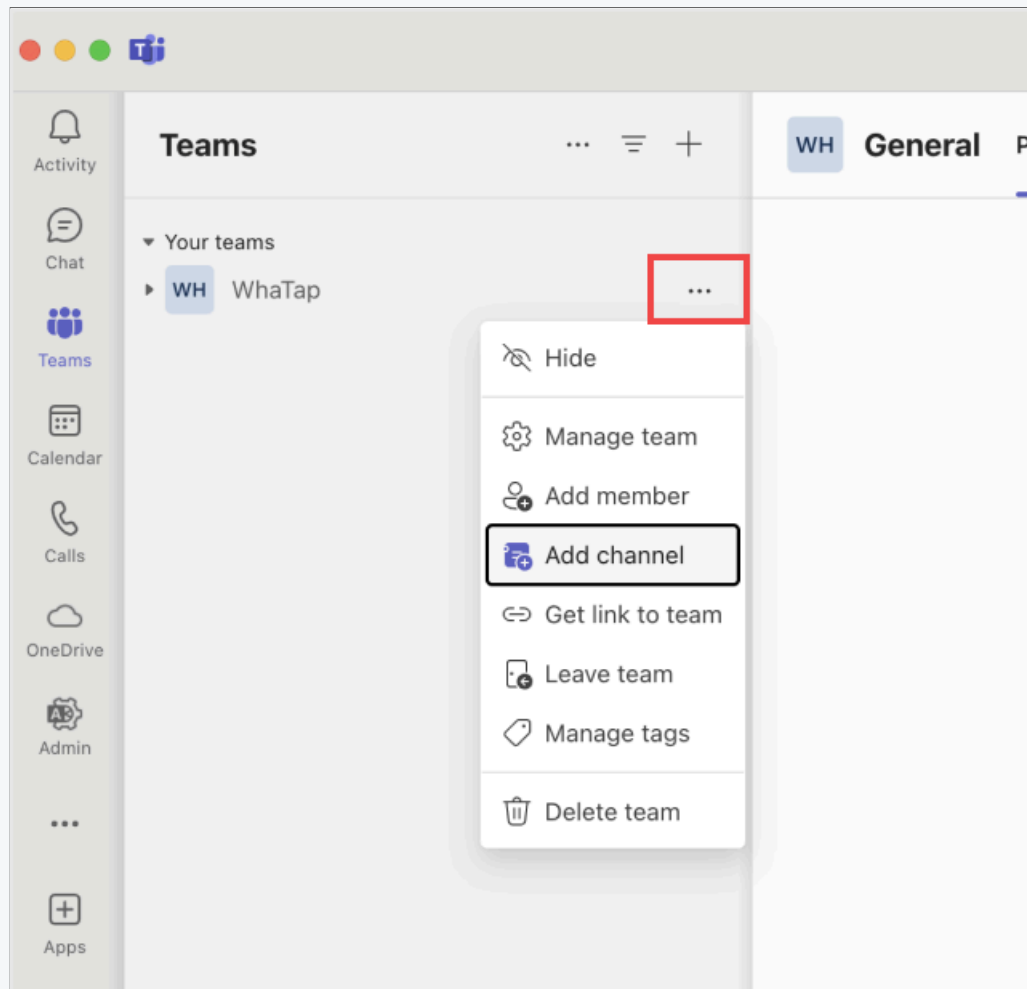
5. Return to the **Add a third-party plug-in** window in the WhaTap Monitoring service, and enter values for **Channel Name** and **Webhook URL** at the bottom of the **Teams** tab.
6. Click the [ **Registration** ] button.

Teams Workflows



- ⓘ To use workflows, you need an account that can access **Microsoft Teams** and a **Business plan subscription**.

1. In the **Teams** menu, click **More actions (...)** > **Add channel**.

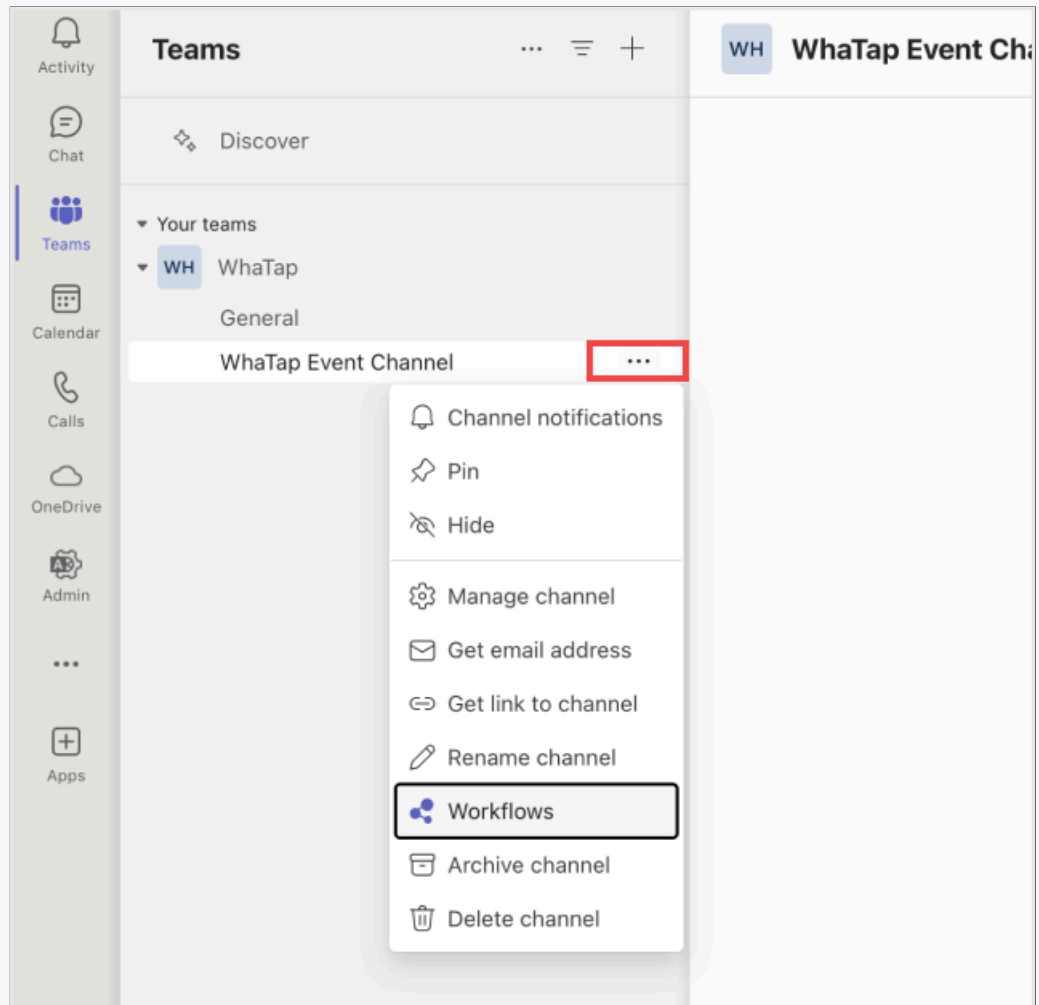


2. In the **Create a channel** window, enter the **Channel name** and **Description**. For **Channel type**, select **Standard**, then click the [ Create ] button.

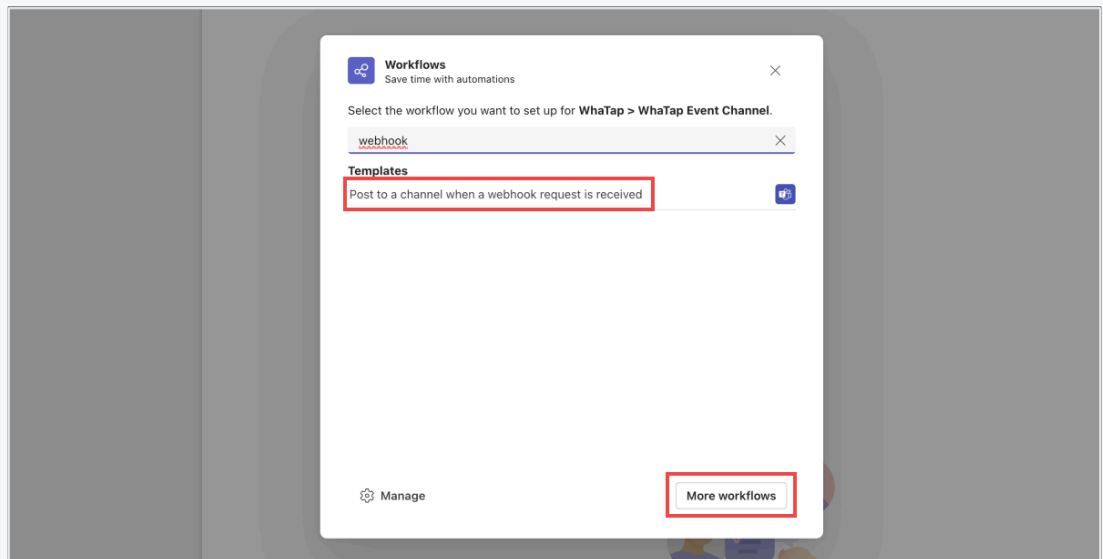


⚠ If you select **Shared** as the channel type, workflows cannot be used. If you select **Private**, workflows can be added but notifications cannot be received.

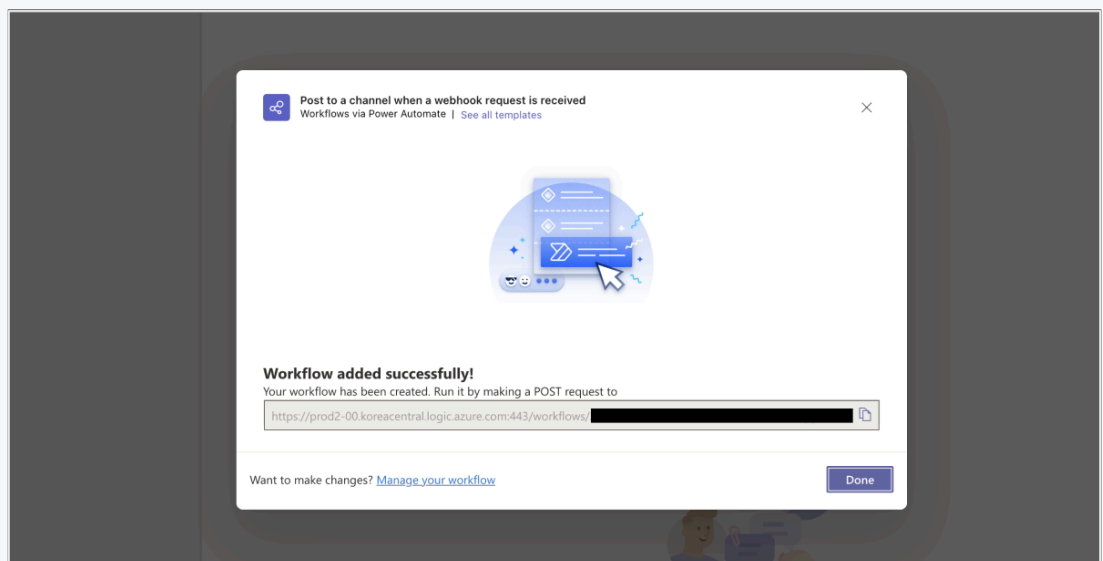
3. Click **More actions (...)** of the created channel, then select **Workflows**.



4. In the **Workflows** dialog, select **Post to a channel when a webhook request is received** from the workflow list, then click the [ Add workflow ] button.



5. Check the **Name** and **Connection** status, then click the [ Next ] button.
6. Review the **Details**, then click the [ Add workflow ] button.
7. The workflow has been added. Copy the generated URL.



8. Return to the **Add a third-party plug-in** window in the WhaTap Monitoring service, and enter values for **Channel Name** and **Webhook URL** at the bottom of the **Teams Workflows** tab.



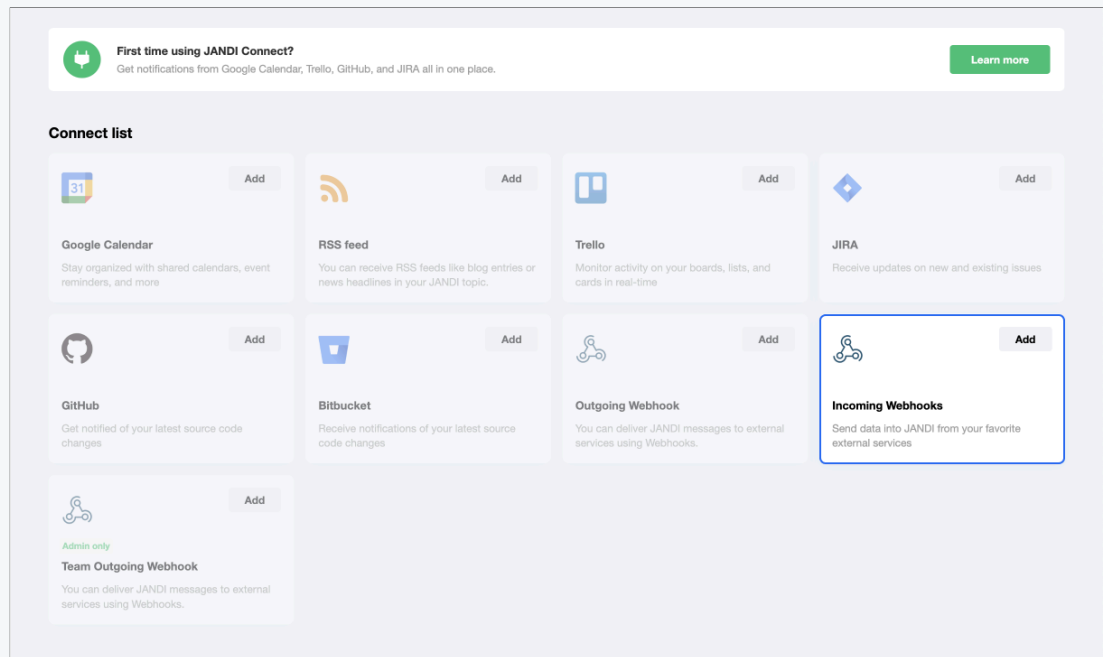
9. Click the [ **Registration** ] button.



Jandi



1. Go to **Jandi Connect settings** in the topic or chat where you want to receive notifications.
2. In the **Connect list**, find **Webhook Receiver (Incoming Webhook)** and click the [ **Connect** ] button.



3. Click the [ **Add Webhook Receiver** ] button.
4. Copy the Webhook URL from the **Register Webhook URL** section.



**Connect settings**

**Profile settings**

Change the name or profile image that appears for messages from this integration

 Incoming Webhooks

**Topic / JANDI selection**

Please select a topic or DM to receive integration messages. You change it after saving it.

JANDI

**Webhook URL Registration**

**Webhook URL**

Copy the generated Webhook URL and register with the service.

 <https://wh.jandi.com/connect-api/webhook/31257583/d3...>

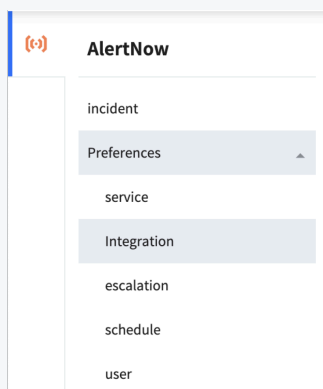
Copy

- Return to the **Add a third-party plug-in** window in the WhaTap Monitoring service, and enter values for **Channel Name** and **Webhook URL** at the bottom of the **Jandi** tab.
- Click the [ **Registration** ] button.

## AlertNow



- Access the **AlertNow** service, then go to **Settings > Integration**.



- On the **Integration** screen, click the [ Create Integration ] button.
- From the list of integration types, select **WhaTap**.
- On the **Create Integration** screen, configure the **Name** and **Naming Rules**.



Integration

Entire

Integration name \*

Enter integration name

Integration type \*

WhaTap

Set naming convention \*

Define and manage incident naming rules.

naming convention

[[level]][title] {projectName} {oname} {oid}

Preview rule settings

Incident names are limited to 3500 bytes in length.

[Warning]CPU Used > 10 % OTE-SERVER ote-front-330494549

sample data

```
{
  "metricName": "cpu",
  "pcode": 188,
  "level": "Warning",
  "metricValue": "26.888296",
  "oid": "-330494549",
  "title": "CPU Used > 10 %",
  "message": "MEMORY is too high 98%",
  "uid": "4dfe0b7686-c4335f0ef4c1cfa45754",
  "metricThreshold": "18.0",
  "oname": "ote-front",
  "time": 1592887274971,
  "projectName": "OTE-SERVER",
  "status": "on"
}
```

56/1600 byte

5. Click the [ Confirm ] button to create the integration.
6. Check the list of created integrations and select the newly created integration.

Integration

Create integration

Enter search term

Last update: 2024-02-21 11:31:17

| Integration name | Integration type | Integration key | service name |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| whatap-test      | WhaTap           |                 | whatap-test  |

7. On the details screen, click the copy icon on the right side of the URL to copy it.

Integration

whatap-test

Basic Information

Integration type

WhaTap

Integration key

fda527a5140

URL

https://alertnowitgr.opsnow.com/integration/whatap/v1/

constructor

Lisa

Copy to clipboard

8. Return to the **Add a third-party plug-in** window in the WhaTap Monitoring service, and enter values for **Channel Name** and **Webhook URL** at the bottom of the **AlertNow** tab.
9. Click the [ **Registration** ] button.

## Webhook



1. Register the Webhook that will receive notifications. The alert `title` and `text` are sent to the registered URL via the **POST** method.

```
{
  "title": "Alert Title",
  "text": "Sample warning message"
}
```

2. Enter values for **Webhook Name** and **Webhook URL**.
3. Click the [ **Registration** ] button.

## Webhook JSON



1. Register the Webhook that will receive notifications. Alert data is sent to the registered URL in **JSON format** via the **POST** method. For substitution variables that can be included in the JSON payload, see **Available Variables**.
  - `${something}` represents a substitution value provided by WhaTap. Refer to **Available Variables** for the full list and descriptions.
  - The event status ( `status` ) is categorized as **event triggered** ( `on` ) or **event recovered** ( `off` ).
  - The `level` is categorized as `None` , `Info` , `Warning` , or `Critical` .

```
{
  "pcode": "${pcode}",
  "projectName": "${projectName}",
  "time": "${time}",
  "oid": "${oid}",
  "oname": "${oname}",
  "title": "${title}",
  "message": "${message}",
  "level": "${level}",
  "status": "${status}",
}
```



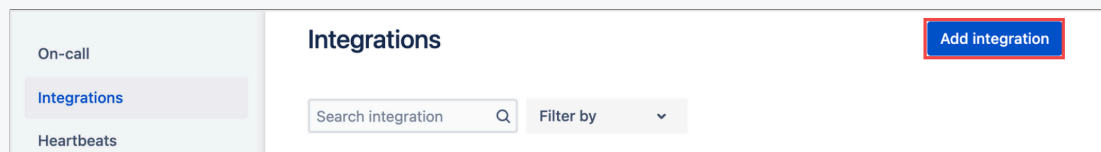
```
"metricName": "${metricName}",
"metricValue": "${metricValue}",
"metricThreshold": "${metricThreshold}",
"uuid": "${uuid}",
"okind": "${okind}",
"onode": "${onode}"
}
```

2. Enter values for the **Webhook Name** and **Webhook URL** fields.
3. To add a header value, click + **Add** in **Add user header value**, then enter the key and value.
4. Click the [ **Registration** ] button.

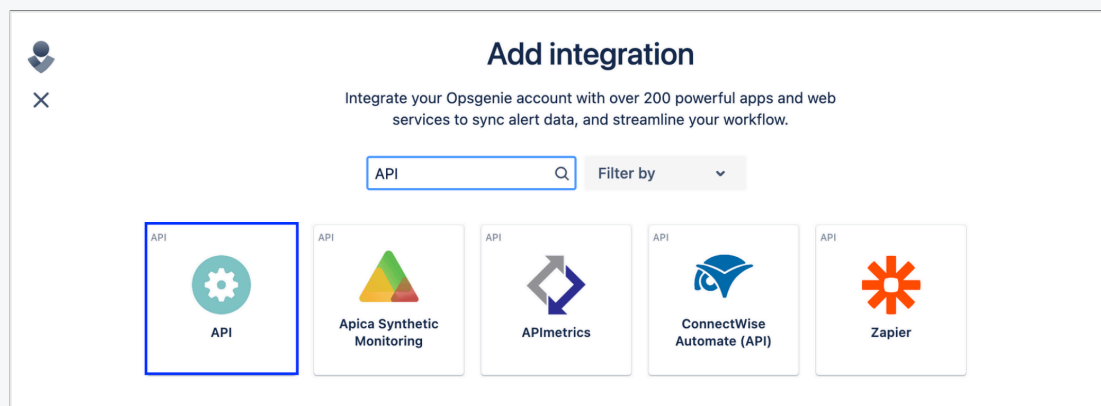
## Opsgenie



1. In the **Teams** menu, select the team that will receive notifications.
2. Go to the **Integration** menu and click the [ Add Integration ] button.



3. In the integration list, search for and select **API**.





4. Set the API name, assign a team, configure the required permissions, and then click the [ Save Integration ] button.

5. Return to the **Add a third-party plug-in** window in the WhaTap monitoring service, and enter values for **Name** and **API Key** at the bottom of the **Opsgenie** tab.
6. Click the [ **Registration** ] button.

## PagerDuty



1. Sign up for a [PagerDuty](#) account and log in.
2. In PagerDuty, go to **Services > Service Directory**, then click the [ + New Service ] button.

PagerDuty

3. Enter the service information (**Name**) and click the [ Next ] button.

PagerDuty

4. Configure the **Escalation Policy**, then click the [ Next ] button.



PagerDuty

5. Configure **Alert Grouping** and **Transient Alerts**, then click the [ Next ] button.

PagerDuty

6. In **Integrations**, select **Event API V2**, then click the [ Create Service ] button.

PagerDuty

7. On the created service page, copy the **Integration Name** and **Integration Key** values.

PagerDuty

8. Return to the **Add a third-party plug-in** screen in the WhaTap monitoring service and enter the **Integration Name** and **Integration Key** values.

9. Click the [ Register ] button.

ⓘ If you do not receive messages or the plugin is not registered, check whether the **Integration Name** or **Integration Key** values are correct.

## LINE



1. Install the LINE app.
2. Scan the QR code below to add the official **WhaTapLabs** channel as a friend.

Add LINE 3rd-party plugin

3. Use the following commands to link your project with LINE and configure notifications.

### Commands

```
/help # Show available commands
/list # View the list of linked projects
/license [ACCESS_KEY] # Add a new project linkage
/remove [PROJECT_CODE] # Remove a linked project
/language [ko|ja|en] # Set notification language (Korean/Japanese/English)
```



- You can find the project access key under **Management > Project Management**.
- Using the `/language` command in LINE applies **only to the current LINE chat room**. It does not change the notification language for other 3rd-party plugins or projects.

### Examples

```
/license XXXXXXXXXX # Link a project
/language ko # Set language to Korean
/list # Check linked projects
```



- **Project access key:** Available under **Management > Project Management** in the WhaTap project.
- **Language settings:** The `/language` command applies only within the LINE chat room and does not affect other notification channels.

## ilert



1. In the ilert console, click [+ Create alert source] at the top right of the **Alert sources** page.
2. In the **Integration type** step, enter `WhaTap` in the **Filter integrations** search field at the bottom to search.
3. From the search results, select the **WhaTap** tile and click the [ Next ] button.
4. Enter the alert source name and assign a team, then click the [ Next ] button.
  - You can create a new escalation policy or select an existing one.
5. Select the alert grouping method and click the [ Continue setup ] button.
  - The initially selected **Do not group alerts** option can be changed later.
6. On the next screen, you can configure additional settings such as **alert templates and priorities**. For now, click the [ Finish setup ] button to complete the setup.
7. When the setup is complete, an **API key** or **Webhook URL** will be generated on the completion screen.



8. Copy the generated **Webhook URL** from the **Webhook JSON** tab and paste it into the **Webhook URL** input field below.
9. Click the [ Register ] button.

## Preventing Alert Storms

If a large number of alerts occur within a short period, alert notifications are temporarily paused for a specified duration. For example, if 20 events occur within 5 minutes, alert notifications will be suspended for the next 5 minutes. Once the configured **Pause Duration** has elapsed, the alert-storm prevention feature is automatically released.

1. Go to **Alert > Notifications > the Avoids a large number of alerts** section.
2. Click the toggle button to **Enable** or **Disable** the feature.
  -  **Enabled:** Temporarily pause alerts when an alert storm is detected
  -  **Disabled:** Resume alert notifications
3. Configure the **Detection Time**, **Detection Count**, and **Pause Duration**.
  - If the number of events exceeds the **Detection Count** within the **Detection Time**, alert notifications are paused for the configured **Pause Duration**.



When alerts are blocked due to an alert storm, a notification banner is displayed. To immediately release the alert-storm block, click the **Stop Alert Storm Prevention** button in the banner.

# Event Notification Format

## Common Alert Template

The common template can be applied in most cases. It allows you to receive alerts in a consistent format across various environments.

- Product Type: Application, Database, Kubernetes
- Event Type: Application Alerts, Database Alerts, Metrics Alerts
- Event Channel: SMS, Mobile, 3rd-party plugins, Plugins

## Event Title

Event title format

```
[Level][Platform][ProjectName][ApplicationName][EventTitle]
```

Event title example

```
[Info][JAVA][Application Project][TC-0-1-8081][CRITICAL_HIGH_MEMORY]
```

❗ If ApplicationName is not set, it is omitted from the event title.

- Platform is displayed as one of the following.
  - JAVA
  - NODEJS
  - PYTHON
  - PHP
  - DOTNET
  - GO
  - POSTGRESQL





- ORACLE
- MYSQL
- MSSQL
- BSM\_JAVA
- CLOUDWATCH
- TIBERO
- KUBERNETES
- KUBE\_NS
- URLCHECK
- URLCHECK\_ADMIN
- CUBRID
- ALTIBASE
- CLUSTER
- REDIS
- MONGODB
- VR
- RUM

## Event Message

This section describes the information that can be included in the event message. If `optional` is set to `false`, the item is always included in the message. If `optional` is set to `true`, the item is displayed only when the data is available.

Event message example

```
Project Name : Application Project
Project Code : 3
Agent Name : TC-0-1-8081
Message : RECOVERED: Memory is too high. less than 10%
```

Event Time : 2022-04-12 18:53:24 +0900  
 Event OFF Time : 2022-04-12 18:53:24 +0900  
 Alert Type : APPLICATION\_MEMORY  
 Metric Name : memory  
 Metric Value : 20  
 Metric Threshold : 10  
 Stateful : true

Table | Event Message Components

| En               | Ko                    | Supported Alert Types | Description                                                  |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Project Name     | Project name          | All                   | -                                                            |
| Project Code     | Project code          | All                   | -                                                            |
| Agent Name       | Agent name            | All (optional)        | oname                                                        |
| Message          | Event message         | All                   | -                                                            |
| Alert Type       | Alert type            | All                   | See the AlertType table below                                |
| Event Time       | Event occurrence time | All                   | In 2022-04-13 10:40:49 +0900, +0900 indicates the GMT offset |
| Event Off Time   | Event recovery time   | All (optional)        | In 2022-04-13 10:40:49 +0900, +0900 indicates the GMT offset |
| Metric Name      | Metric name           | All (optional)        | Name of the metric used to evaluate the event condition      |
| Metric Value     | Metric value          | All (optional)        | Included when the metric value exceeds the threshold         |
| Metric Threshold | Metric threshold      | All                   | Threshold value used to determine the event                  |

| En              | Ko                           | Supported Alert Types    | Description                                                                                               |
|-----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 |                              | (optional)               | condition                                                                                                 |
| Stateful        | Recovered-event notification | All (optional)           | <code>true</code> if recovered-event notification is enabled; otherwise <code>false</code>                |
| Event Rule      | Event trigger condition      | Metrics alerts           | -                                                                                                         |
| Target Filter   | Event target filter          | Metrics alerts           | Evaluates event conditions only for metrics collected from specific targets                               |
| Repeat Count    | Event repeat count           | Metrics alerts           | The event is triggered when the condition is met the specified number of times within the repeat duration |
| Repeat Duration | Event repeat duration        | Metrics alerts           | Time window used to evaluate the repeat count                                                             |
| Receiver        | Receiver                     | Metrics alerts           | -                                                                                                         |
| Query           | MXQL query                   | Composite metrics alerts | -                                                                                                         |
| Rule            | Event trigger condition      | Composite metrics alerts | -                                                                                                         |
| Query Period    | Query period                 | Composite metrics alerts | -                                                                                                         |
| Query Interval  | Query interval               | Composite                | -                                                                                                         |

| En              | Ko                | Supported Alert Types    | Description                                  |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
|                 |                   | metrics alerts           |                                              |
| Silent Time     | Silent time       | Composite metrics alerts | -                                            |
| Query           | URL               | Exception alerts         | URL of the request that caused the exception |
| TXID            | Transaction ID    | Exception alerts         | -                                            |
| Class           | Error class name  | Exception alerts         | -                                            |
| Log Message     | Log message       | Server – file log alerts | -                                            |
| Log File        | Log file path     | Server – file log alerts | -                                            |
| IP              | IP address        | All server alerts        | -                                            |
| CPU             | CPU usage         | All server alerts        | Snapshot at the time the event occurred      |
| CPU_load1       | CPU load (1 min)  | All server alerts        | Snapshot at the time the event occurred      |
| CPU_loadPerCore | CPU load per core | All server               | Snapshot at the time the event occurred      |

| En                                                | Ko                          | Supported Alert Types | Description                             |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                                                   |                             | alerts                |                                         |
| Memory                                            | Memory usage                | All server alerts     | Snapshot at the time the event occurred |
| Swap                                              | Swap usage                  | All server alerts     | Snapshot at the time the event occurred |
| Disk Name   Used Percent   Free Size   IO Percent | Disk performance            | All server alerts     | Snapshot at the time the event occurred |
| Name   Bps   Pps                                  | Network traffic performance | All server alerts     | Snapshot at the time the event occurred |
| Message   Time   Name                             | Acknowledgement information | All server alerts     | -                                       |

ⓘ This section displays as much information as possible that can be provided for the event.

- **AlertType** is displayed as one of the following values.

| AlertType                      | Description                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| APPLICATION_CPU                | Application CPU alert                |
| APPLICATION_MEMORY             | Application memory alert             |
| APPLICATION_DISK               | Application disk alert               |
| APPLICATION_ACTIVE_TRANSACTION | Application active transaction alert |
| APPLICATION_ERROR_TRANSACTION  | Application error transaction alert  |



| AlertType                    | Description                                        |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| APPLICATION_SLOW_TRANSACTION | Application slow transaction (response time) alert |
| METRICS                      | Metrics alert                                      |
| COMPOSITE_METRICS            | Composite metrics alert                            |
| ANOMALY                      | Anomaly detection alert                            |
| LOG_REALTIME                 | Real-time log alert                                |
| COMPOSITE_LOG                | Composite log alert                                |
| SERVER_REBOOT                | Server reboot alert                                |
| SERVER_NO_DATA               | Server no-data alert                               |
| SERVER_PORT                  | Server port alert                                  |
| SERVER_NETWORK_IOPS          | Server network IOPS alert                          |
| SERVER_NETWORK_BPS           | Server network BPS alert                           |
| SERVER_DISK_IO               | Server disk I/O alert                              |
| SERVER_DISK_QUOTA            | Server disk usage alert                            |
| SERVER_DISK_INODE            | Server inode alert                                 |
| SERVER_CPU                   | Server CPU alert                                   |
| SERVER_MEMORY                | Server memory alert                                |
| SERVER_CPU_STEAL             | Server CPU steal alert                             |



| AlertType             | Description                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| SERVER_MEMORY_SWAP    | Server swap memory alert              |
| SERVER_LOG_FILE       | Server log file alert                 |
| SERVER_WINDOW_EVENT   | Server Windows event alert            |
| SERVER_OFF            | Server alert OFF notification         |
| SERVER_ACKNOWLEDGE    | Server acknowledge notification       |
| SERVER_PROCESS_COUNT  | Server process count alert            |
| SERVER_PROCESS_CPU    | Server process CPU alert              |
| SERVER_PROCESS_MEMORY | Server process memory alert           |
| SERVER_PROCESS_OFF    | Server process alert OFF notification |
| AGENT_ACTIVE          | Agent activated alert                 |
| AGENT_INACTIVE        | Agent deactivated alert               |
| AGENT_REACTIVATED     | Agent reactivated alert               |
| URL                   | URL alert                             |
| TOO_MANY_EVENT        | Too many events alert                 |
| CLOUD_WATCH           | CloudWatch alert                      |
| EXCEPTION             | Exception alert                       |

# Event History And Monitoring

Home > Select Project >  **Alert** > **Event History**

**Event History** allows you to view events that have occurred in the project and analyze their detailed information. It supports Elasticsearch DSL queries, enabling you to find events that match specific conditions quickly and accurately.

## Viewing Event History

Click the **event title** in the search results to move to a screen where you can analyze detailed data for the time period when the event occurred. This allows you to comprehensively understand the situation before and after the event.

1. Go to **Alert > Event History**.
2. In the **Event History** screen, use **Time Selection** to set the period for viewing event records.
3. Enter a query in the filter input field and click the [ Magnifying Glass ] button.
  - If no query is entered, all events are displayed.

## Column Settings

You can choose which columns to display or hide.

1. In the **Event History** screen, click the [  Column Settings ] button at the top left.
2. In the **Column Settings** window, select the columns you want to show or hide.
  - You can change the column order in **Displayed Items**.
  - You can search for specific columns using the **Column Name Search** field.

| Column Item | Description            |
|-------------|------------------------|
| Event Name  | The title of the event |



| Column Item         | Description                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Message             | The event message or snapshot information                                                                                                 |
| Event Status        | The current status of the event                                                                                                           |
| Agent Name          | The name (Oname) of the agent where the event occurred<br>- Displayed as blank if the event is not associated with a specific agent       |
| Agent Group         | The agent type (OkindName) where the event occurred<br>- Displayed as blank if the event is not associated with a specific agent          |
| Agent Node          | The server (OnodeName) of the agent where the event occurred<br>- Displayed as blank if the event is not associated with a specific agent |
| Event Occurred Time | The time when the event occurred                                                                                                          |
| Event Resolved Time | The time when the event was resolved<br>- Displayed as - for events without a resolved state                                              |

- After completing the settings, click the [ Confirm ] button to apply the column configuration.

## ↓ CSV Download

You can download the query results as a CSV file.

- Go to **Alert > Event History** and click the [ CSV ] button.
- The list of events that match the current filter conditions is saved as a CSV file.

## View Only Events in Progress

You can view only events that are currently in progress.

- Go to **Alert > Event History** and click the [ View Only Events in Progress ] button.
- The following condition is automatically added to the filter query and applied to the search.

Stateful: **true** and Status : **"ON"**

## Event Search

- **Precise Search:** Specify exact conditions to retrieve only the events you need
- **Composite Conditions:** Search across multiple fields at once to handle complex conditions in a single query
- **Flexible Patterns:** Supports various search methods such as wildcards and partial matches
- **High Performance:** Fast searches powered by indexed data

## Searchable Fields

Field names and values are not case sensitive.

- **Field Name Tag:** Event types that support the field
- **Field Type:** The data type of the field
  - #: Number
  - T: String
  - : Boolean
  - : Date

## Event Information Fields

| Field Name | Type   | Description            | Example Value                            |
|------------|--------|------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Title      | String | Event title            | "Database Connection Error"              |
| OffTitle   | String | Event recovery title   | "RECOVERED: Database Connection Error"   |
| Message    | String | Event message          | "Connection timeout occurred"            |
| OffMessage | String | Event recovery message | "RECOVERED: Connection timeout occurred" |

| Field Name      | Type   | Description                         | Example Value                                       |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Level           | String | Current event level                 | Critical, Warning, Info                             |
| OriginLevel     | String | Original event level                | Critical, Warning, Info                             |
| Status          | String | Event status                        | ON, OFF, CANCEL, ACKNOWLEDGE, MAINTENANCE, DISABLED |
| ActCount        | Number | Number of occurrences               | 2                                                   |
| MetricName      | String | Metric name                         | "memory"                                            |
| MetricValue     | String | Metric value                        | "85.5"                                              |
| OffValue        | String | Recovery value                      | "72.8"                                              |
| MetricThreshold | String | Threshold value                     | "80"                                                |
| alertType       | String | Event type                          | "BASIC", "METRICS", "TRANSACTION", etc.             |
| alertId         | String | Unique identifier of the event rule | "zf3uojer0fv4v7"                                    |

## Type-specific Supported Fields

ⓘ These fields are supported only for specific event types. If the event type does not match, the value may be empty.

| Field Name | Type   | Event Type     | Description        | Example Value |
|------------|--------|----------------|--------------------|---------------|
| eventRule  | String | Basic, Metrics | Event trigger rule | "memory ≥ 80" |
| field      | String | Real-          | Log search         | "content"     |

| Field Name  | Type   | Event Type    | Description      | Example Value                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------|---------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             |        | time Log      | key              |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| keyword     | String | Real-time Log | Log search value | "Error"                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| logCategory | String | Real-time Log | Log category     | "AppLog"                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| logContent  | String | Real-time Log | Log content      | "00:00000:00009:2025/04/06 23:03:52.55 server Error: 1601, Severity: 17, State: 3\n00:00000:00009:2025/04/06 23:03:52.55 server There are not enough 'user connections' available to start a new process." |

## Target Fields

| Field Name | Type   | Description                  | Example Value       |
|------------|--------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Oid        | Number | Agent unique identifier      | -98765432           |
| Oname      | String | Agent name                   | "web-server-01"     |
| Okind      | Number | Agent type unique identifier | 867318026           |
| OkindName  | String | Agent type name              | "web-server"        |
| Onode      | Number | Agent node unique identifier | 334634079           |
| OnodeName  | String | Agent node name              | "production-node-1" |

## Unique Event Fields

| Field Name | Type   | Description                    | Example Value             |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Id         | Number | Unique identifier of the event | 5768121                   |
| UUID       | String | Unique event identifier        | "550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716" |

## State / Flag Fields

| Field Name  | Type    | Description                      | Example Value |
|-------------|---------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Stateful    | Boolean | Whether the event is state based | true, false   |
| Disabled    | Boolean | Whether the event is disabled    | true, false   |
| Escalation  | Boolean | Whether escalation is applied    | true, false   |
| SystemEvent | Boolean | Whether it is a system event     | true, false   |

## Query Syntax by Search Type

! For the basic search syntax, refer to the [WhaTap log search query syntax](#) documentation.

### 1. Keyword Search

Events that contain the string "Database Connection"

```
title: "Database Connection"
```

### 2. Multiple Value Search

Retrieves events that include any one of the specified values.

```
title: Database Connection
```

Events whose current event level is Info or Warning

```
level: info warning
```

### 3. Pattern Search

You can search using patterns with wildcards.

Find events that occurred on specific agents using a name pattern

```
oname: web-*-prod
```

タイトルが Connection で終わるイベントを検索

```
title: *Connection
```

### 4. Complex Condition Search

You can combine multiple conditions to perform precise searches.

Events with a Critical level and a title containing Database

```
level: critical and title: Database
```

Warning or Critical events from a specific agent

```
oname: web-server-01 and level: Warning Critical
```

### 5. OR Condition Search

Retrieves events that satisfy **at least one** of the specified conditions.

Events where the title or message contains a specific keyword

```
title: Connection or message: Connection
```

## 6. Exclusion Conditions

You can exclude specific conditions from the search.

All events except those with an Info level

```
not level: info
```

# Real-time Notifications

The **Alert status** feature displays pop-up notifications when events configured in **Event Configuration** occur. You can receive alerts immediately when an event is triggered, allowing you to quickly recognize issues and respond. You can also review notifications that have already occurred or were missed, helping you understand and resolve situations where real-time response was difficult.

## Viewing Real-time Notifications

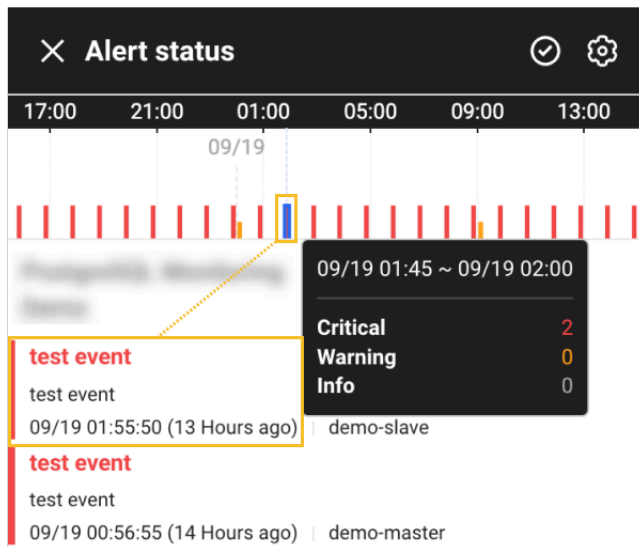
Real-time notifications appear as pop-ups in the upper-right corner of the screen. You can check the time, title, and message of each notification.

- To close an individual notification, click the  button in the upper-right corner of the message.
- To close all pop-up notifications displayed on the screen, click **Close All Notifications**.

## Viewing Notification History

1. Click the  icon at the top of the screen after selecting a project.
2. The **Alert status** window appears.
  - You can view up to 100 notifications from the past 24 hours for the current project.
  - Selecting an individual event item navigates you to the related menu.
  - In the time-based chart within the **Alert status** window, selecting a specific time range takes you to the corresponding event items.





- To view the full notification history, click **View All Notification History**. This navigates to **Alert > Event History**.

ⓘ If the **Alert status** list is empty, the **View All Notification History** button is displayed. Disable the **Receive notifications without reception tags** option.

## Resolving Events in Bulk

You can resolve all ongoing events at once from the **Alert status** list. The bulk resolution process may take approximately 30 seconds to 1 minute to complete.

- When using the **Add Acknowledge** feature, a large number of recovery (resolved) notifications may be generated for currently ongoing events.
- Even after using the **Add Acknowledge** feature, events may occur again if the event rules remain enabled and the data still exceeds the threshold.
- Recovery notifications can be disabled by editing the event in **Alert > Event Configuration**. Disable **Send additional notification when the event is resolved** or **Recovered notification**.

**How to use:**

1. Click the  icon at the top of the screen after selecting a project.
2. When the **Real-time Notifications** window appears, click the  icon in the upper-right corner.
3. When the message `Resolve all ongoing events in the real-time notification list.` appears, click the **Resolve** button.

## Configuring Real-time Notifications

1. Click the  icon at the top of the screen after selecting a project.
2. When the **Alert status** window appears, click the  icon in the upper-right corner.
3. Configure each option in the real-time notification settings window.
  - **Popup notifications:** Displays notifications as pop-ups even when the **Alert status** window is closed.
  - **Show resolved events:** Allows resolved events to be displayed in the **Alert status** list.
  - **Preview notification sound:** Lets you preview browser notification sounds. Click the  button next to **Critical** or **Warning**. If you cannot hear the sound, check your browser settings.

# System Events

WhaTap Monitoring provides common system events that are automatically detected and generated across the platform. This document explains the types of events generated by the system, their trigger conditions, and recommended response actions.

## **EVENT\_BLOCKED\_BY\_SYSTEM**

If an excessive number of events occurs within a short period of time in a project, the WhaTap system detects this situation and blocks further events. When events are blocked, the system delivers the following message to the user. If you encounter this event, review and adjust your event configuration settings.

 **Critical**



**Event Message**

**Excessive events detected, event blocked for stability. name: server agent**

|                     |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Project No</b>   | 8                              |
| <b>Project Name</b> | new server                     |
| <b>Target</b>       | server agent                   |
| <b>Event Title</b>  | EVENT_BLOCKED_BY_SYSTEM        |
| <b>Event Time</b>   | (GMT+0900) 2024-11-18 17:58:58 |

**Log In to WhaTap**

Events are blocked as a result of excessive events in the server agent of new server project. If no events occur in server agent for a period of time, it is automatically unblocked.

## Blocking Criteria

Events are blocked based on the following criteria:

### 1. Agent-level blocking

If **10 events** occur within **1 minute** from a single agent, all subsequent events from that agent are blocked.

### 2. Project-wide blocking triggered by multiple agents

If **3 or more agents** are blocked within **1 minute** according to condition 1, events from the entire project are blocked.

### 3. Project-level blocking

If **100 events** occur within **1 minute** in a single project, all events from that project are blocked.

## How to Release the Block

When events are blocked by the system, no events must occur from the affected agent or project for **1 minute**.

- Disable all configured events from **Alert > Event Configuration**. **Review your event settings and adjust thresholds to prevent excessive event generation.**
- Before configuring events, use the **Simulation** feature to estimate how many events may occur.

# Laboratory

This menu provides new or experimental features to users. Through  **Laboratory** or **Sitemap** in the side menu, you can access it. The provided features may differ depending on the product.

 The functionality of the **Laboratory** menu is currently in Beta version and may cause unexpected errors. Be careful when using the **Laboratory** menu. It is not recommended to use the menu in handling important data or in the operating environment. If you have any feedback or issues, feel free to contact the support team at [support@whatap.io](mailto:support@whatap.io).

- **MXQL Data**

**MXQL** is a query language to flexibly query WhaTap's performance data (metrics). It is used to comprehensively search and use the metrics collected from multiple agents in a project. For more information about **MXQL**, see [the following](#).

 In the side menu, if the  **Laboratory** menu does not appear, you can access it through **Sitemap**.  
Under the side menu, select . If the **Sitemap** window appears, select a desired menu in the **Laboratory** section on the lower right of the window.

# OpenMetrics Explorer

**OpenMetrics Explorer** is a feature that allows you to directly explore custom metrics based on Prometheus using PromQL, visualize them in various formats, and check metric states or gain insights.

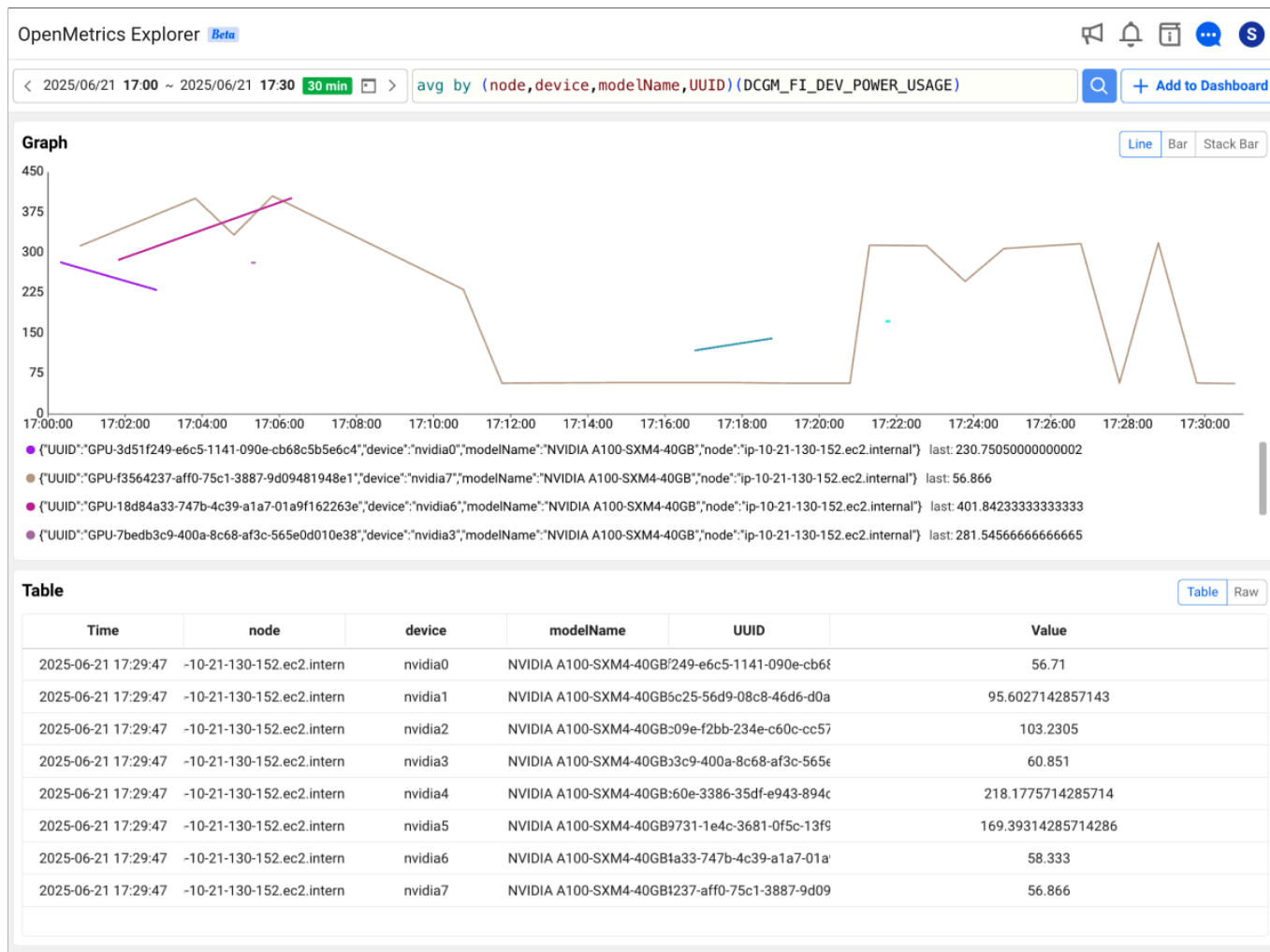
With this feature, you can freely query the metrics you need, extract meaningful data, or connect them to dashboards for continuous monitoring.

ⓘ To use OpenMetrics Explorer, you must install the Open Agent.

- See [Install WhaTap Operator](#).

## Exploring with PromQL

In **OpenMetrics Explorer**, you can run PromQL queries and view the results with different visualization options.



## Graph

- **Line:** Default time-series line chart
- **Bar:** Visualizes values as a bar chart
- **StackBar:** Stacked bar chart that shows accumulated values

## Table / Raw

- **Table:** Displays time-series values in chronological order as a table
- **Raw:** View the Prometheus API response directly in JSON format



## PromQL Syntax Support and Autocomplete

When you enter metrics such as `node_cpu_seconds_total` or `container_memory_usage_bytes`, the autocomplete feature suggests available metrics and operators.

It also supports label filtering in the form `{pod="example"}`.

## Adding to Dashboard

You can save a queried PromQL as a dashboard widget and continuously monitor the desired metrics.

### How to Add

1. In the **OpenMetrics Explorer** screen, click the **+ Add to Dashboard** button in the upper right corner.
2. In the **Add to Dashboard** window, select an existing dashboard or create a new one.
3. Click **Apply** to add the widget to the chosen dashboard.
  - You can enter a widget name and description in the added dashboard.
  - Added widgets can be freely repositioned in the Flexboard grid layout and edited with PromQL.